

*Advanced*  
*Moroccan Arabic*

*Ernest T. Abdel-Massih*



*Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies*

*The University of Michigan*

*Ann Arbor*

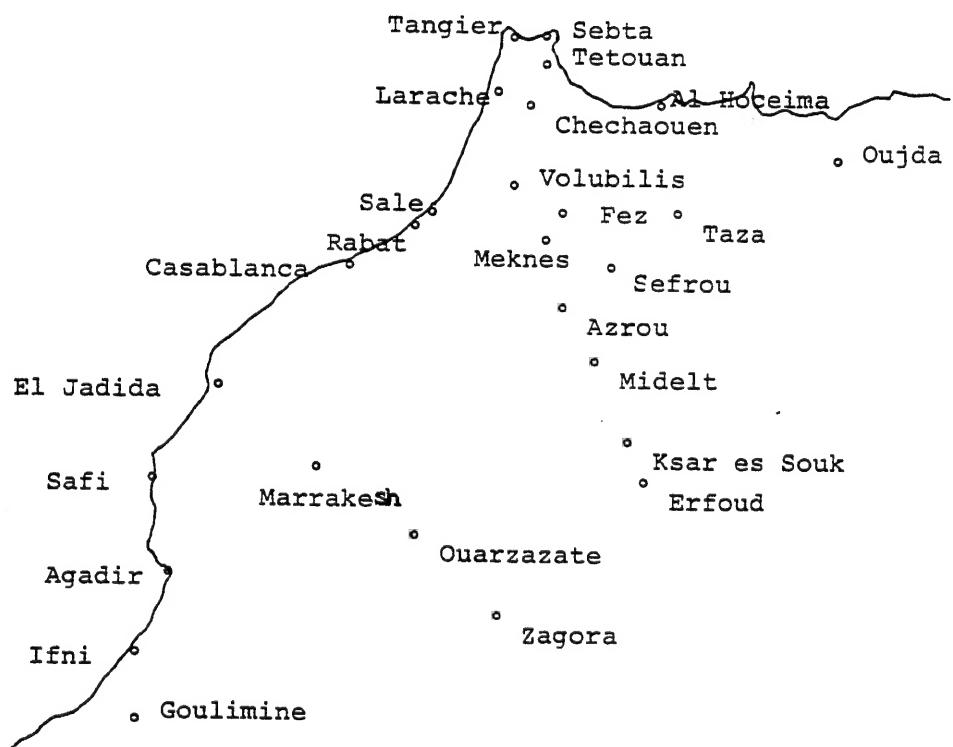
*1974*



*Advanced*  
*Moroccan Arabic*

*Ernest T. Abdel-Massih*

Map of Morocco



DISTANCES FROM CASABLANCA IN MILES

Al Hoceima .....	338	Marrakesh .....	149
Agadir .....	330	Meknes .....	146
Azrou .....	189	Midelt .....	267
Chechaouen .....	205	Ouarzazate .....	273
El Jadida .....	62	Oujda .....	403
Erfoud .....	403	Rabat .....	58
Fez .....	183	Safi .....	158
Goulimine .....	453	Tangier .....	236
Larache .....	180	Taza .....	257
		Tetuan .....	248

*Advanced*  
*Moroccan Arabic*

*Ernest T. Abdel-Massih*



*Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies*

*The University of Michigan*

*Ann Arbor*

*1974*

DEDICATED TO

ERNEST N. McCARUS

Copyright © 1973 by Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

## FOREWORD

The preparation of this volume was initiated and supported by the University of Michigan Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies as part of its general program of research and training on the languages and cultures of North Africa. A number of studies in anthropology, history, and political science have appeared and others are in preparation, as well as a complete course in Middle Atlas Berber.

We are indebted to the Ford Foundation for the grants to the Center that have made this work possible. We are most grateful for the assistance of the people and government of Morocco to our faculty and students.

W. D. Schorger

## INTRODUCTION

This book grew out of the great need for an introductory text in Moroccan Arabic for college students. Most students of Moroccan Arabic in modern universities are prospective field researchers in the social sciences, or linguists with special interest in the field of Arabic dialectology. To assure interest among such users of this book, maintenance of a level of linguistic and cultural contact commensurate with their background and ability was felt to be of great importance. The thirty-eight texts of this book serve as an introduction to Moroccan ethnology, history, folklore and literature, in addition to giving the student a more sophisticated exposure to the syntax of the language.

It must be made clear from the outset that the Units of this book are entirely based on the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan 1973.

This study was originally the product of a research project sponsored by the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies. Following preliminary research in Ann Arbor, a variety of field materials was collected during the summer of 1969, in preparation for the teaching of a course in Moroccan Arabic during the 1969-1970 school year. A large number of field tapes were checked for linguistic and

cultural content by the author with the assistance of native speakers of Moroccan Arabic. During the preparation of course materials, all the data were carefully checked by the author with Mr. Ali Kanouni, a native of Fez. This work resulted in the publication of A Course in Moroccan Arabic in 1970. The contents of this present book are a revision and expansion of Part Four of the above-mentioned book.

The present volume consists of five parts, of which Part Two is available on tape. Part One, "Notes on the System of Transcription", consists of a bird's-eye-view of the phonological system of Moroccan Arabic, with enough explanations to help the student get maximum benefit from the texts. The system of transcription employed here is in striking contrast to other systems of transcription used for Moroccan Arabic, particularly with respect to tense consonants, short vowels, phonological structure of words, etc. (see pp 1-12). The student is strongly advised to master this system completely before beginning the Units of the book and to consult Part One: Phonology, of the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Ann Arbor, 1973 (pp 1-38).

Part Two, "Texts", is a series of thirty-eight texts which are adaptations of field tapes (see footnotes attached to the texts of Units 1-10) One unit, Unit 5, is adapted from Morocco: A Glimpse of History, a publication of the Moroccan Ministry of Information, and Morocco, a publication of the Embassy of Morocco, Washington, D.C. As mentioned before, the Units of Part Two provide an introduction to Moroccan customs, ethnology, history, folklore and literature as well as giving a more sophisticated exposure to the syntax of the language. In addition, these Units supply a specialized vocabulary

for the field researcher. An attempt has also been made in the selection of the texts to present important regional styles of expression. It should be noted that words are transcribed as they occur on the field tapes. Slight variations in transcriptions are therefore due to individual speaking patterns, e.g. /tdir/ ~ /d:ir/ 'she does', /mn ḥmṛasa/ ~ /ml:mṛasa/ 'from the school', /gal lihum/ ~ /gal:iham/ 'he told them', /wwl:a/ ~ /w:l:a/ 'and he became'. Also of importance are the following examples of acceptable variants in the transcription of secondary emphatics: /qrb/ ~ /qrəb/ 'he hit', /xṭra/ ~ /xṭra/ 'time, once', /wṣ!/ ~ /wṣ:/ 'to arrive', /aṣ!/ ~ /aṣ:/ 'origin'.

Part Three - Appendix A consists of twenty-four verb tables.

Part Four - Appendix B, the "Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology", presents, in a simple and concise manner, most of the terminology and grammatical information that a student of Moroccan Arabic will encounter in using the language. It is hoped that it serves as a brief reference grammar of the language.

Part Five - "Lexicons", (Arabic-English and English-Arabic) include all vocabulary items used in this volume, and in the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan 1973.

The preparation of this book has been made possible by the cooperation of a number of individuals. In particular, I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for his helpful comments, constructive suggestions and for his hard work with me this spring. Many thanks are due as well to Mr. Ali Kanouni, Mr. Mohammed Guerssel, and Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for recording the Units for use in the language laboratory. I would also like to express my gratitude

to Christine L. La Vasseur for her devoted and most conscientious efforts in typing the manuscript, and for her helpfulness and great dependability throughout the work on this study. I would like to thank Loraine Obler, Umar Hassan and Jamil Ragep for their valuable assistance on the Lexicons. I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. James L. Bixler, studio engineer of the language laboratory at the University of Michigan for his great help and valuable consultation in the preparation of the field tapes, the recording of the Units of this book, and for an excellent job in the final mixing of the segments into the currently available tapes.

I would like to express my thanks to Professor William D. Schorger who as then Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies initiated the program of research on North African languages and linguistics at the University of Michigan and has whole-heartedly supported it. In addition I would like to thank Professor Kenneth A. Luther, present Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, who co-ordinated the publishing of this volume. The Center defrayed the costs of research assistants, field trips, typists, tapes and tape recordings, as well as providing me with the time and opportunity to carry out the field research and analysis.

As always, I am deeply grateful to my family and, in particular, to my wife, Cecile, whose patience, constant encouragement and deep understanding have sustained by efforts during the work on this book.

To Professor Ernest N. McCarus, who introduced me to the field of Arabic dialectology, I present this study.

E.T.A.

Ann Arbor, Michigan

January, 1974

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword . . . . .	v
Introduction . . . . .	vi
<b>PART ONE - NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION</b> . . . . .	<b>1</b>
1. Consonants and Semi-Vowels . . . . .	3
2. Emphasis, Labialization and Tenseness . . . . .	4
3. Inventory of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels . . . . .	5
4. Moroccan Arabic Vowels . . . . .	6
5. Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones . . . . .	6
6. Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel . . . . .	8
7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic . . . . .	8
8. Stress . . . . .	10
9. Diphthongs . . . . .	11
10. Interchange of Phonemes . . . . .	11
<b>PART TWO - TEXTS UNITS 1 - 10</b>	
UNIT ONE - Jeha Stories	
I.1 Text - Jeha and the Clay Pots . . . . .	15
I.1.1 Questions . . . . .	17
I.2 Text - Jeha, His Son, and Their Donkey . . . . .	18
I.2.1 Questions . . . . .	20
I.3 Text - Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeria . . . . .	20
I.3.1 Questions . . . . .	23
I.4 Text - The Age of Jeha's Uncle . . . . .	24
I.4.1 Questions . . . . .	24
I.5 Text - Jeha and the Donkeys . . . . .	25
I.5.1 Questions . . . . .	25
I.6 Text - Jeha and the Ducks . . . . .	26
I.6.1 Questions . . . . .	26
I.7 Text - Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez . . . . .	28
I.7.1 Questions . . . . .	28
	29
UNIT TWO	
II.1 Text - Weather in Morocco . . . . .	31
II.1.1 Questions . . . . .	32
II.2 Text - The City of Fez . . . . .	33
II.2.1 Questions . . . . .	33
II.3 Text - Educational System in Morocco . . . . .	34
II.3.1 Questions . . . . .	35
II.4 Text - The Month of Ramadan in Morocco . . . . .	37
II.4.1 Questions . . . . .	38
	43

	UNIT THREE	
III.1	Text - Tea . . . . .	45
III.1.1	Questions . . . . .	47
III.2	Text - The Public Bath . . . . .	47
III.2.1	Questions . . . . .	49
III.3	Text - Friday Prayer . . . . .	49
III.3.1	Questions . . . . .	51
III.4	Text - The Birthday of the Prophet . . . . .	51
III.4.1	Questions . . . . .	54
	UNIT FOUR	
IV.1	Text - Morocco . . . . .	55
IV.1.1	Questions . . . . .	58
IV.2	Text - Marriage . . . . .	58
IV.2.1	Questions . . . . .	62
IV.3	Text - Birth . . . . .	62
IV.3.1	Questions . . . . .	64
IV.4	Text - Divorce . . . . .	65
IV.4.1	Questions . . . . .	66
IV.5	Text - Drinking and Gambling . . . . .	66
IV.5.1	Questions . . . . .	68
	UNIT FIVE	
V.1	Text - A Short History of Morocco . . . . .	71
V.1.1	Questions . . . . .	79
V.2	Countries, Cities, and Geographical Areas . . . . .	79
	UNIT SIX	
VI.1	Text - Two Penniless Friends . . . . .	83
VI.1.1	Questions . . . . .	86
VI.2	Text - The Gluttonous Neighbor . . . . .	86
VI.2.1	Questions . . . . .	88
VI.3	Text - The Merchant and His Son . . . . .	88
VI.3.1	Questions . . . . .	90
	UNIT SEVEN	
VII.1	Text - The Story of Saint Joseph . . . . .	91
VII.1.1	Questions . . . . .	95
VII.2	Text - The Story of the Peaceful Man and His Wife . . . . .	96
VII.2.1	Questions . . . . .	100
VII.3	Text - The Hard-Headed Wife . . . . .	100
VII.3.1	Question . . . . .	101
VII.4	Text - At the Customs (A Joke) . . . . .	101
VII.4.1	Questions . . . . .	102
VII.5	Text - In a High Class Restaurant (A Joke) . . . . .	103
VII.5.1	Questions . . . . .	104
	UNIT EIGHT	
VIII.1	Text - The Story of the Orphan and the Princess . . . . .	105
VIII.1.1	Questions . . . . .	109
VIII.2	Text - Enjoying the Hospitality of a Rich Man . . . . .	110
VIII.2.1	Questions . . . . .	114
	UNIT NINE	
IX.1	Text - The Story of the Bald Man . . . . .	115
IX.1.1	Questions . . . . .	120

IX.2	Text - Jeha and the Roosters . . . . .	120
IX.2.1	Questions . . . . .	121
IX.3	Text - Jeha and the Beggar . . . . .	121
IX.3.1	Questions . . . . .	121
IX.4	Text - Jeha Helps His Neighbor . . . . .	122
IX.4.1	Questions . . . . .	123

UNIT TEN

X.1	.Text - Ashura . . . . .	125
X.1.1	Questions . . . . .	127
X.2	Text - Greater Bairam . . . . .	127
X.2.1	Questions . . . . .	128
X.3	Text - Jeha Visits His Sister . . . . .	129
X.3.1	Questions . . . . .	130

PART THREE

APPENDIX A - Verb Tables . . . . .	131
------------------------------------	-----

PART FOUR

APPENDIX B - Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology	159
--	-----

PART FIVE

LEXICON . . . . .	187
Arabic - English . . . . .	191
English - Arabic . . . . .	219

## PART ONE

### NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION



NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION<sup>1</sup>1. Consonants and Semi-Vowels

		Bilabial	Labiodental	Dental	Alveolar	Alveo-Palatal	Palatal	Velar	Back-Velar	Uvular	Pharyngeal	Glottal
stop	voiceless	p*		t				q				
	voiced	b		d	r			g	x			
fricative	voiceless	f	s	š						χ		
	voiced	v*	z	ž					y		?	
nasal					n							
	voiced	m										
lateral				l	!							
	voiced											
flap					r	r						
	voiced											
semi-vowel							y					
	voiced	w										

Table 1. Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

\*These phonemes occur in a few words borrowed from French, e.g. /lapist/ ~ /lab:ist/ 'unpaved road, trail' (French 'la piste'), /paris/ 'Paris' (French 'Paris'), /avr̩il/ ~ /abril/ 'April' (French 'avril').

<sup>1</sup>For a comprehensive treatment of Moroccan Arabic phonology see Ernest T. Abdel-Massih, An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1973, pp. 1-38.

2. Emphasis, Labialization and Tenseless

(a) Emphasis, e.g. non-emphatic /t/ as opposed to emphatic /tˤ/ in /tab/ 'he repented' and /tˤab/ 'it (m) cooked'. Moroccan Arabic is characterized by having a set of "Emphatic" consonants which are sometimes referred to as either "Velarized" or "Flat".

An Emphatic consonant is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental (See Figures 3-6). Table 1 lists / tˤ dˤ sˤ zˤ !ˤ rˤ / as the emphatic counterparts of the plain / t d s z l r /. We will refer to / tˤ dˤ sˤ zˤ !ˤ rˤ / as the "Primary Emphatics". The occurrence of a primary emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic. This set of changed consonants will be referred to as the "Secondary Emphatics". The domain of the spread of emphasis is the syllable, which means that a syllable has all or none of its sounds emphatic. This also means that in Moroccan Arabic all of the consonants occur as both emphatic and plain because of the influence of emphatic consonants on plain consonants as explained above.

The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable to a non-native speaker. This is particularly clear with the vowel /a/, when in the environment of an emphatic consonant. Listen to your teacher pronouncing /tˤab/ = [tˤəb] 'to be cooked' with the a as in English father, Bob, cot and then listen to him pronouncing /tab/ = [təb] 'to repent' with the a as in English cat, nap, lack.

Now try pronouncing /tˤab/ and then /tab/ and notice when pronouncing the first word how your tongue is drawn back, spread to the sides completely filling your mouth with the dorsum of your tongue raised and in most cases your lips are slightly rounded. Watch your teacher pronouncing /tˤab/ and see how even his cheeks bulge and also watch the tension he builds up in the muscles around his throat.

The influence of emphatic consonants on plain non-emphatic neighboring consonants is also very clear, e.g. /dˤrb/ [dˤrˤb] 'to hit' can be transcribed as /dˤrb/ or /dˤrb/. The latter form marks /dˤ/ as a primary emphatic and /rˤ/ as a secondary emphatic, since only / t d s z l r / can occur either as primary or secondary emphatics. In any case, all emphatics do color the neighboring consonants. Thus, when

there is more than one emphatic, we may not mark them all, e.g. *qarṣ* ~ *qars* ~ *qarṣ* 'lesson'.

(b) Labialization, e.g. non-labialized /x/ as opposed to labialized /χ̄/ = /χʷ/ in /χ̄ra/ 'feces' and /χ̄ra/ 'other (f)'. Labialization is a feature of the peripheral consonants / b m f / and / k q x χ h /. It is here indicated by a rounded stroke over the consonant, e.g. *ā*. Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above-mentioned consonants. Thus, /b/ is pronounced as *bʷ* or *bw* and /k/ is pronounced *kʷ* or *kw*. Notice that / b̄ m̄ f̄ / can vary with *bw*, *mw*, *fw*, or *bu*, *mu*, *fu*.

(c) Tense ness, e.g. lax /t/ as opposed to tense /t:/ = [tt] in /ktbu/ 'he wrote it (m)' and /kt:bū/ 'he made him write'. Tense ness is a very important feature of Moroccan Arabic. A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense or fortis here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax or lenis refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscular tension in the speech organ and weaker, laxer articulation and, usually, no aspiration. A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (puff of breath) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that /b:/ is heard as [əbb] or [ɛbb]. This is transcribed in most other systems that treated Moroccan Arabic phonology as /ebb/. The same systems use [a] in the transcription of [ħħ] as [ahħħ]. In our system of transcription [ebb] is transcribed as /b:/ and pronounced [əbb] and [ahħħ] is transcribed as /ħ:/ and pronounced as [əħħ]. The raised up vowel - [ə], [a] - denotes that it is purely phonetic, i.e. totally predictable and causing no semantic differentiation.

### 3. Inventory of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

Moroccan Arabic consonants and semi-vowels shown in Table 1 above may be modified by the features of emphasis, labialization and tense ness discussed in 2 above. The following is a complete inventory of

Moroccan Arabic consonants and semi-vowels with the features of emphasis, labialization and/or tenseness:

/ b	b:	‿b	‿b:	, m	m:	‿m	‿m:	, f	f:	‿f	‿f:	, t	t:
‿t	‿t:	,	d	d:	‿d	‿d:	,	s	s:	‿s	‿s:	,	z
‿l	‿l:	! !:	,	n	n:	‿n	‿n:	‿r	‿r:	‿r	‿r:	,	‿z
k	k:	‿k	‿k:	,	g	g:	,	q	q:	‿q	‿q:	,	x
‿x	‿x:	‿y	‿y:	,	‿h	‿h:	,	‿f	‿f:	‿h	‿h:	,	?
y	y:	,	w	w:	/								

#### 4. Moroccan Arabic Vowels

	Front	Central	Back
High	i		u
Mid			
Low		a	

Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels

#### 5. Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones (or positional vowel variants occurring in specific environments)

The following table shows the Moroccan Arabic vowel allophones. Notice the modification of the parameters High, Mid and Low. Also note that Central or Centralized vowels are shorter in duration than the front or back ones.

	Front	Central Shorter	Back
High	i		u
Low High	I	‿v = ‿w      ‿I = ‿y	
High Mid	e		o
Mid		‿ə	
Low Mid			
High Low	æ	‿ɛ	
Low		‿ɑ	a

Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones

/a/

/a/ has the following allophones:

[æ] as in English 'fat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /tab/ = [tæb] 'he repented'

[ɑ] a little further back than the "a" of English 'father', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants; e.g. /t̪ab/ = [t̪ab] 'it (m) cooked'

[ɛ] (centralized pronunciation of [æ]) occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants. Notice [ɛ] is shorter than [æ]; e.g. /la/ = [lɛ] 'no'

[ă] (centralized pronunciation of [ɑ]) occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ă] is shorter than [ɑ]; e.g. /b̪r̪a/ = [b̪r̪ă] 'letter'

/i/

/i/ has the following allophones:

[ɪ] as in English 'beat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /sif/ = [sif] 'sword'

[e] as in English 'mate', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants; e.g. /ʃif/ = [ʃef] 'summer'

[I] as in English 'bit', occurs word finally, in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /xali/ = [xəlI] 'my maternal uncle'

[Ī] (centralized pronunciation of [I]=[Ī]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [Ī] is shorter than [I]; e.g. /qađi/ = [qađĪ] 'judge'

/u/

/u/ has the following allophones:

[ʊ] as in English 'cool', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /dud/ = [dud] 'worms'

[o] between English 'door' and 'soul', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants and back velars; e.g. /du!m/ = [dɔ!m] 'oppression'

[u] as in English 'wool', occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /dyalu/ = [dyəlu] 'his'

[<sup>ă</sup>] (or [<sup>u'</sup>]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [<sup>ă</sup>] is shorter than [u]; e.g. /qbṭu/ = [qbṭ<sup>ă</sup>] or [qbṭu'] 'he caught it (m)'

#### 6. Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel

In addition, Moroccan Arabic has a non-phonemic (with no semantic significance) phonetic schwa or short vowel - <sup>ĕ</sup> [ĕ]. This occurs as a transition between consonants or consonant clusters. It is voiced in the environment of voiced consonants and voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants. The vocalic transition has the following variants ranging from [ĕ] or [e] to [ă̄] or [ă̄]; [ă̄] , [ă̄] occur in the environment of /f/ and /ħ/ ; [ĕ], elsewhere.

Examples: fndi [f<sup>ă̄</sup>ndI] I have  
 ktb [kt<sup>ă̄</sup>b] he wrote  
 kl:m [k<sup>ă̄</sup>l<sup>ă̄</sup>m] he spoke  
 xl:a [x<sup>ă̄</sup>l<sup>ă̄</sup>a] he let, left

#### 7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic

If a consonant is followed by another consonant, there is a predictable transition. Transition between /C/ and /C/ is heard as vocalic and is represented here by a superscript schwa [ĕ] to represent the short vowels [ĕ], [e], [ă̄] and [ă̄] discussed in 6 above. Schwa occurs as the first speech sound formation in English "about" or as the last speech sound formation in English "sofa". The following examples and drills are meant to help the student master this very important feature of Moroccan Arabic phonology, namely the pronunciation of consonant clusters. The examples below include the [ĕ] in the transcription. Notice that [ĕ] is voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants and voiced in the environment of voiced consonants.

Following are some helpful rules for the predictability of the short vowel [ĕ]:

1. /CC:/ ----> [C<sup>ĕ</sup>CC]
2. /C:C/ ----> [<sup>ĕ</sup>CC<sup>ĕ</sup>C]
3. /C:C:/ ----> [<sup>ĕ</sup>CC<sup>ĕ</sup>CC]
4. /CC:C/ ----> [C<sup>ĕ</sup>CC<sup>ĕ</sup>C]
5. /C:V/ ----> [<sup>ĕ</sup>CCV]
6. /CC:V/ ----> [C<sup>ĕ</sup>CCV]

7. /C:VC/ ----> [əCCVC]
8. /VC:/ ----> [VCC] (no change)
9. /CVC:/ ----> [CVCC] (no change)
10. /VC:V/ ----> [VCCV] (no change)

Examples:

1. šk:	[š <sup>θ</sup> kk]	to doubt, suspect
š:k:	[əšš <sup>θ</sup> kk]	doubt, suspicion
2. d: <sup>θ</sup> rā	[əd <sup>θ</sup> d <sup>θ</sup> rā]	corn
3. š:q:	[əšš <sup>θ</sup> qq]	the crack
d:r:i	[ədd <sup>θ</sup> rri]	the boy
4. kl:m	[k <sup>θ</sup> ll <sup>θ</sup> m]	to speak to
b <sup>θ</sup> :l	[b <sup>θ</sup> dd <sup>θ</sup> i]	to change
fy:q	[f <sup>θ</sup> yy <sup>θ</sup> q]	to wake up (someone)
h <sup>θ</sup> m:m	[h <sup>θ</sup> mm <sup>θ</sup> m]	to give a bath
b <sup>θ</sup> l:l	[b <sup>θ</sup> ll <sup>θ</sup> i]	to wet
5. b:a	[əbba]	my father
r <sup>θ</sup> :uz	[ər <sup>θ</sup> oz]	the rice
6. šb:ik	[š <sup>θ</sup> bbik]	window screen
km:a	[k <sup>θ</sup> mmă]	to make someone smoke cigarettes
r <sup>θ</sup> t:a	[r <sup>θ</sup> t <sup>θ</sup> a]	to cover
7. l:il	[əlli]	the night
?ab:	[?abb]	father
9. mux	[muxx]	brain
10. ?am:a	[?ammă]	as for

Additional examples:

əl:m	[əlli <sup>θ</sup> m]	to teach
f <sup>θ</sup> m	[f <sup>θ</sup> h <sup>θ</sup> m]	to understand
kl:m l <sup>θ</sup> fqih	[k <sup>θ</sup> ll <sup>θ</sup> m əlfqih]	talk to the teacher!
l <sup>θ</sup> w <sup>θ</sup> l k <sup>θ</sup> bir	[əl <sup>θ</sup> w <sup>θ</sup> l əlk <sup>θ</sup> bir]	the big boy
a <sup>θ</sup> x <sup>θ</sup> ba <sup>θ</sup> s <sup>θ</sup> :h:a ?	[æ <sup>θ</sup> əx <sup>θ</sup> ba <sup>θ</sup> əs <sup>θ</sup> h <sup>θ</sup> hă ?]	how are you?
n <sup>θ</sup> h <sup>θ</sup> mdu !:ah	[n <sup>θ</sup> h <sup>θ</sup> mdu !:ah]	fine
h <sup>θ</sup> r:kt <sup>θ</sup> kum t <sup>θ</sup> :b <sup>θ</sup> ia	[h <sup>θ</sup> rr <sup>θ</sup> kt <sup>θ</sup> kum ət <sup>θ</sup> :b <sup>θ</sup> ia]	I moved the table for you.
?ahin wa sahin	[?ahl <sup>θ</sup> n w <sup>θ</sup> sahl <sup>θ</sup> n]	Hello
š <sup>θ</sup> ba <sup>θ</sup> l <sup>θ</sup> x <sup>θ</sup> er	[əš <sup>θ</sup> ba <sup>θ</sup> əl <sup>θ</sup> x <sup>θ</sup> er]	good morning
x <sup>θ</sup> r <sup>θ</sup> z	[x <sup>θ</sup> r <sup>θ</sup> z]	he went out

š:řžm	[əššəřžəm]	the window
sli:m	[səlliəm]	he greeted
tfđ:l	asidi , mřħba bikum ḡndna	come in sir, welcome here
	[ətfeđđəl] asidi , məřħbă bikum ḡndnă]	
kli:mthum	[kəlliəmthum]	I talked to them
mtkřfšin	[mətkəřfšin]	messed up (mp)
lf:	[ləff]	to wrap up
šq:	[šəqq]	to split
gr:	[gərr]	to confess
sm:a	[səmmă]	to name
ṛt:a	[ṛəttă]	to cover
ṛd:a	[ṛəddă]	tomorrow
ḥt:a	[ḥəttă]	until
ṭb:ax	[ṭəbbax]	a cook
qd:m	[qəddəm]	to present
ṛad:b	[ṛəddəb]	to educate, instruct
bx:r	[bəxxər]	to steam, burn incense
ḥr:ṛha	[ḥəṛṛəṛħă]	he liberated it (f) or her
qṛ:a	[qəṛṛă]	he taught
qṛ:ṛu	[qəṛṛəṛv]	he made him confess
ḥl:u	[ḥəllū]	he opened it (m)
ḥl:lu	[ḥəlləlū]	he opened for him
ḥd:u	[ḥəddū]	his limit
ḥd:du	[ḥəddədu]	he ironed it (m)
ḥm:u	[ḥəmmū]	Hammou (proper name)
ḥm:mu	[ḥəmməmū]	he gave him a bath
šf:ħa	[šəffəħă]	she pitied him
żf:fħa	[żəffəfħă]	he wiped it (f)
żd:u	[żəddū]	his grandfather
żd:du	[żəddədu]	he renewed it (m)

#### 8. Stress

Stress does not produce semantic differences in Moroccan Arabic. Primary stress may fall either on the final syllable (terminal) or on the second from the last (penultimate). This is predictable on the basis of syllable structure. Stress is terminal if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CVC] or [C<sup>ə</sup>CC], e.g.

fr̥an	[f <sup>ə</sup> r̥ān]	happy
sam̥t	[sæm̥ <sup>ə</sup> t]	I forgave

Stress is penultimate if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CV] or if it ends in [-<sup>ə</sup>C], e.g.

sl̥imna	[s <sup>ə</sup> l̥imn <sup>ə</sup> ]	we greeted
kl̥im	[k <sup>ə</sup> l̥im]	he talked (with, to)

Also notice stress shift with the suffixation of pronominal suffixes, e.g.

kl̥ina	[kl̥in <sup>ə</sup> ]	we ate
kl̥inah	[kl̥ināh]	we ate it (m)
kl̥im	[k <sup>ə</sup> l̥im]	he talked (to)
kl̥imni	[k <sup>ə</sup> l̥imn <sup>ə</sup> ]	he talked to me

## 9. Diphthongs

Moroccan Arabic has the following diphthongs: aw , ay , iy , iw , uw . Examples:

rawd	repeat!
fayn	where?
yd:iw	they take along
huwa	he
ažiy	come! (fs)

## 10. Interchange of Phonemes

The following phonemes vary according to region for different speakers of Moroccan Arabic: z ~ ž , š ~ s , q ~ g , q ~ g ~ ? , yG ~ iC , wC ~ uC .

Examples:

<u>ž ~ z</u>	
žuž ~ zuž	two
mzw:ž ~ mžw:ž	married (m)

<u>š ~ s</u>	
šřžm ~ sřžm	window
šmš ~ smš ~ šms ~ sms	sun

$$\underline{q} \sim g$$

qal ~ gal he said  
bqra ~ bgra cow

q ~ g ~ (rare)

qu:ii ~ gu:ii ~ ?ul:ii tell me!

yC ~ iC initially before C or CC or C:

wC ~ uC initially

This variation depends on whether the preceding word ends in a consonant or a vowel. /w/ occurs after a vowel and /u/ occurs after a consonant.

wahd ú ŋšrin	twenty-one
xmsa w ŋšrin	twenty-five
(here: u ~ w 'and')	

PART TWO

TEXTS

UNITS 1 - 10



## UNIT ONE

Jeha Stories \*x̄ayf žha

I.1

Jeha and the Clay Potsžha wlqdur

hada žha , siftatu m:u baš yšri lqdur , mša wšra lqdur .  
 wšra bz:af dlqdur , wmalqaš kifaš yrfdhum , žawlu bz:af .  
 bqa kayfk:r , kayfk:r šnu ydir , tqbhumi , wdw:z fihum xit ,  
 wd:ahum ḥla dhru wd:ahum ld:ar . ml:i wsł ld:ar qaltu m:u  
 "waš nta hmar ? waš nta hmar awl:a malk ? lqdur ttqbhum !  
 daba laš yadyin yslhu ? matžibš hm:al wsafi ?" dazt y:am  
 wža wahd n:har qaltlu m:u 'sir ažha šrili wahd libra ."  
 ḥtatu baš yšri ybra . huwa tfk:r dak n:har l:i zefat ḥlih .  
 ūra ybra , wbqa kayql:b ḥla hm:al , ḥtahalu , wqal:u "hak ws:lha  
 ld:ar". ml:i ws:lha ld:ar m:u šnu dart ; ḥtatu lγrd wsafi .

\*

This series of Jeha stories ( I.1 - I.7 ) was recorded in the field  
 in Summer, 1969. The informant was a twenty-two year old college  
 student and a native of Oujda. As mentioned in the Introduction,  
 minor changes were made in transcribing the field tapes for  
 grammatical purposes.

Vocabulary

xrafa (f) / xrayf	story, tale
žha	a fictitious humorous character known in all Middle Eastern folk literature
šra (f)	to buy
qdra (f) / qdur	clay pot
žani bz:af	I found it (m) to be a lot.
žawh bz:af	He found them to be a lot.
fk:r	to think
bqa kayfk:r	he remained thinking
tqb	to pierce, perforate
tqba (f) / -t ~ tqabi	hole, perforation
dw:z	to cause to pass
xit (m) / xyut	string
dhr (m) / dhur	back
malk ?	What is the matter with you?
malu ?	What is the matter with him?
malha ?	What is the matter with her?
laš ?	For what? What for?
slh	to be good for
hml	to carry, become pregnant, flood
hm:al (m) / hm:ala	porter, carrier
hamla (f) / -t	pregnant
ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~ ibari	needle, injection

zəf

to get mad

lyrd

beating

etatu lyrd

She gave him a sound beating.

\*\*\*

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional variants. The forms that occurred in the text are listed first; in parentheses you find variant forms.

saft	(sift)	to send
gdra	(qdra)	clay pot
kaš	(kifaš)	how
tayfk:r	(kayfk:r)	he thinks
aran:a	(ml:i)	when, as for, suppose that
gal	(qal)	to say
ntaya	(nta)	you (ms)
ruh	(sir)	go! (imperative)

## I.1.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. šnu tlbat m: žha lwldha ?
2. waš ſra žha bz:af wl:a šwy:a dlqdur ?
3. ml:i ſra žha lqdur , aš dar baš ywš:lhum lq:ar ?
4. aš qaltlu m:u ml:i wṣl lq:ar ?
5. ml:i ſra žha libra , aš dar biha ?
6. aš qħrlk fžha ? ( ‘aql ‘intelligent’ , mfl:s ‘stupid’ , hmq , ‘insane’ )

I.2

Jeha , His Son , and Their Donkeyžha w:ldu wž:hš dyalhum

hada žha kan yadi huwa w:ldu yadyin msafrin rakbin fuq  
 wahd ž:hš . dazu qud:am wahd ž:maṣa dn:as qalu "šuf , šuf had  
 n:as mayšfqu mawalu ! hadak ž:hš mskin . huma kayd:buh daba .  
 wlaš maytmš:aws ḥla ržlihum wyxl:iwh yry:h šwy:a !" huma  
 fatu wml:i fatu,nzlu mn fuq ž:hš , wrkb žha fuq ž:hš , w:ldu  
 kaytmš:a qud:amu . whuma zaydin,dazu ḥla wahd ž:maṣa ḫra dn:as .  
 haduk n:as qalu "šuf hadak ḥ:ažl makayhšmš wldu ṣyiwr wmayxl:ihš  
 yrkb fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a ḥla ržlih ! "žha nzl mn fuq  
 ž:hš wrkb wldu . dazu ḥla wahd ž:maṣa dn:as ḫrin qalu  
 "šuf had lwld hada,qlit l:adab had lwld , mayxl:iš b:ah yrkb  
 fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a ḥla ržlih ! " waš dar žha , nz:l wldu  
 wqal:u "yal:ah . rkbt ana maqbluš n:as , rkbnna bžuž maqbluš  
 n:as , rkbt ntaya maqbluš n:as . yal:ah nhz:uh ḥla ktafna ."  
 whadak š:i l:i daru . hz:u ž:hš ḥla ktafhum bžuž , wžaw daxlin  
 lwahd lmdina , daxlin lmdina wn:as kaydhku ḥlihum .

Vocabulary

rk̄b

to mount

žhš (m) / žhuša

ass

dazu ڦd:am wahd ڙ:maڻa dn:as .	They passed by a group of people.
ڙmaڻa (f) / -t	group
mskin (m) / msakin ~ musakn	poor
ڦd:b	to torture
tmš:a	to walk
ry:h	to rest
hšm	to be ashamed
ڦyiwr (m) / ڦyiwrin	diminutive of /ڦyir/ 'little, small'
ڦyiwrə (f) / ڦyiwrat	
?adab	politeness, manners, literature
qlil l?adab	impolite (of little manners)
qbl	to accept, agree
hz:	to carry
dxl (kaydxul)	to enter
dhk (sla)	to laugh (at), mock, make fun of
dhk (mea)	to kid someone

\*\*\*

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional differences:

gud:am	(qud:am)	in front of
nta <sup>e</sup>	(dyal ~ d-)	of, belonging to
nta <sup>i</sup> , ntark, ntaru , etc.		

Notice that the same informant uses /ka-/ prefix in /kayd:buh/ 'they torture him'. In the previous story he used /ta-/ prefix in /tayfk:r/

'he thinks'. He also uses /ml:i/ 'when' . In addition, note that the same informant varies in the use of /nta:/ 'of' and /d-/ 'of'. When asked whether he used /dyal/ 'of', he answered in the affirmative.

## I.2.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. layn kan yadi žha w:wldu ?
2. šnu qalu n:as ml:i sāfu žha w:ldu ḫakbin bžužhum ež:hš ?
3. šnu dar žha mn b:d ?
4. aš qalulhum ž:mava t:anya dn:as ?
5. šnu qalu n:as ml:i ſafu žha kaytmš:a ela ržlih w:ldu ḫakb fuq ž:hš ?
6. ašnu emlu n:as ml:i ſafu žha w:ldu rafdin ž:hš dyalhum ?
7. aš ḫṛṣkum fhad lmatal - "l:i ytbe klam n:as mayzbr fayn yeml dyalu." ?

\* \* \*

## I.3

Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeriažha nta lmayṛib wžha nta lžazazir

hada žha nta lmayṛib eṛd ela žha nta lžazazir baš yteš:a  
 ḥndu . aran:a asidi whuma galsin žabulhum t:cam . žha nta  
 lmayṛib dar l:hm mnžihtu . žha nta lžazazir bqa kayšuf ,  
 kayšuf , kayšuf , gal "kifaš yadi ndir baš nakul hadak l:hm !"  
 aran:a žatu wahd lfkrā qal lžha nta lmayṛib - gal:u . - "lu-  
 kan kunt ana sidi rb:i , yadi ngbd lrd kima ha kda , wndw:ṛha"

wgbd t:bsil wdw:r l:hm mnžihtu . žha nta<sup>e</sup> lmaṛṛib gal:u

"walayn:i nta druk maši sidi ḫb:i , iwa xl:i d:nya kima ḫahi"

wdw:r t:bsil wrd: l:hm mnžihtu .

### Vocabulary

ṛd (ṛla)	to invite
lžaza'ir	Algeria
tš:a	to have dinner
aran:a	here ; "well"
ṭ:am	food; here: couscous
žiha (f) / -t	side
lukan ~ wkan ~ kun	if (impossible), contrary to fact
lukan kuntana	if I were
lukan kundi nta	if you were
lukan kan huwa	if he were
lukan kun:a hna	if we were
lukan kanu ḥndi lmlayn manxdm manrdm .	If I were a millionaire, I would never work. (a song)
ṛdm	to demolish
gbd ~ qbd ~ qbt	to hold
lrd	the earth (the world)
dw:r	to round, turn

druk	now
d:nya ~ d:unya	the world
kima ḫahi ~ kima hiya	as it is
ṛd: (-u-)	to return

\*\*\*

Conditional Sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probable)' and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'. (on tape) :

1. ila ṣṭani lflus , ḛadi nmši nšri t:umubil .  
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
2. ila ṭahṭ š:ta , { <sup>manšiš</sup> <sub>mayadiš nmši</sub> } ls:inima .  
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
3. ila bṛiti tmši fhalk , qulhali daba .  
If you want to go, just tell me.
4. ila kam ṣndk wld mṛid , xs:k tey:ṭ ṣl t:bib .  
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
5. ila kanu ṣndi lflus , wl:zhi manbqa hna qṣmayn dlmagana .  
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
6. wkan ža , kan ṣani mšit .  
Had he come, I would have left.
7. wkan kan ṣml:i t:ilifun , kunt mšit ṣndu .  
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.

8. wkan kun:a mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina mrah tm:a .  
Had we left early, we would have met him there.

9. lukun ža bkri , kan had ſ:i gaꝝ matra .  
Had he come early, this would not have happened.

10. kun kant mſat llbulis , kanu ḥawnuha bz:af .  
Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.

11. lukun ſftu , lukun ḥtitu lbṛa .  
If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.

12. lukan kan hna , kan ṣah naꝝ m̄a rasu .  
Had he been here, he would have been asleep.

13. ila ža daba , nm̄šiw žmiꝝ .  
If he comes now, we'll all leave together.

14. lukan kunt ana , manm̄šiꝝ asidi .  
If it were me, I would not go.

15. lukan kun:a mšina bkri , kan ṣah hna wslna .  
If we had left early, we would have been there now.

16. lukan kant žat , kan ṣah tkl:m m̄aha ḥla had lqady:a .  
Had she been here, he would have discussed this matter with her.

## I.3.1

Questions - ?as̄ila

1. ḥlaš የđ žha dlmaꝝib ḥla žha dlžaza?ir ?
2. aš dar žha dlmaꝝib ml:i žabulhum t:am ?

3. šnu qal žha dlžaza?ir , wašnu dar?
4. šnu dar žha dlmayyib fl?axir ?
5. šnu qhrlk fžha dlmayyib ?

\* \* \*

I.4

### The Age of Jeha's Uncle

#### žha wem:u

hada wahd s:y:d ža ḥnd žha qal:u "ana em:i ḥndu tm̄ya  
wts̄in sam". qal:u žha "kif walu tm̄ya wts̄in sam . ana em:i  
lukan ṛah ḥad ṛayš kan ṛah ḥndu my:a wts̄in sam".

### Vocabulary

kif walu	it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
lukan ṛah ḥad ṛayš	if he were alive

I.4.1

### Question - su'al

ḥawdlna lqṣ:a dyal žha wem:u .

1.5

Jeha and the Donkeysžha wl̄hmir

hada žha d:a ešra dl̄hmir d:ahum baš ybičhum d:ahum ls:uq  
 whuwa kan rakb fuq wahd lh̄mar wts'a dl̄hmir l̄xrin qud:amu  
 mgw:dhum . huwa kayhsb lh̄mir kaylqa tsa , e la xatr huwa kan  
 rakb fuq wahd lh̄mar . ml:i kayhw:d mn fuq lh̄mar l:i kan rakb  
 fuqu, kayhsb ešra . kaytl'e fuq lh̄mar, kayhsb tsa . kayhw:d mn  
 fuq lh̄mar, kayhsb ešra . qal "kifaš had lqady:a hadi ? maymknš"  
 lqa wahd s:y:d whkalu lqady:a . qal:u ha kifaš wha kifaš .  
 wqal:u "l:a yxl:ik h̄sb daba šuf šhal kayn mn h̄mar ?" hadak s:y:d  
 qal:u" awd:i ana rani šayf hna hdaš dl̄hmir."

Vocabulary

gw:d	to direct, to guide
e la xatr	because
hw:d	to dismount, descend
qady:a (f) / -t	problem, matter
maymknš	it is impossible, it can't be
hka (i)	to narrate
ha kifaš wha kifaš	this and that (here: he told him the story)

## I.5.1

Questions - ʔas̥ila

1. šhal mm bmar d:a žha ls:uq baš ybiء ?
2. ml:i kayhsb lhmir whuwa rakb əla wahd , šhal kaylqa ?
3. wml:i kyhw:d , šhal kaylqa ?
4. šnu qal žha m:a ɻasu ?
5. šnu qal:u hadak s:y:d ml:i ɻawdu lqṣ:a dyalu ?
6. šnu ɻhrlk fžha ?

\* \* \*

## I.6

Jeha and the Ducksžha wlbrkat

hada žha ɻndu wahd žaru, wkan hadak ž:ar ɻndu ɻṣra  
 dlbrkat . whadak ž:ar bya ysafṛ, qal lžha "waš matnž:mš  
 tqbtumli ɻndk wtħdihum whadak š:i ?" qal:u žha "wax:a asidi  
 əla r:as wl:in ". wax:a , hadak ž:ar mša ṣafr, wžha bqa kayšuf  
 flbrkat, kayšufhum, kayšufhum . iwa wylbuh žnunu, dbħ whda wklaħha .  
 ml:i rže ž:ar qal:u "iwa ažha xl:itlk ɻṣra dlbrkat, wdaba  
 šayf yir tsra . finha hiya hadik ?" gal:u "asidi had š:i  
 l:i kayn . yir tsra l:i kayn ." bqaw hakdak, hakdak, ht:a ft:ali  
 mšaw ɻnd lqadi . mšaw ɻnd lqadi wfħ:mulu lqady:a whadak š:i .  
 wlqadi qal:u " ažha fin drt lkra ?" qal:u "asidi lqadi had  
 š:i l:i kayn . kayn yir tsra dlbrkat ." lqadi fk:r fwahd

lhila . qal γadi nžib ešra dlmxazny:a , wml:i nšf:rjhūm , kul:  
wahd yqbd brka . wγadi ybqa wahd bla brka . wtm:a žha γadi  
yfhm bl:i yxs: brka . daru hadak š:i . wml:i bqa wahd lmxazni  
bla brka , bqa gaed bwhdu . qal:u lqadi lžha "ha nta katšuf ,  
ha huwa hadak maenduš lbrka". qal:u "asidi ha huma kanu tm:a ,  
elaš flw:l maymšiš yžri ht:a huwa , yd:i whda ?"

### Vocabulary

brka (f) / -t	duck
nž:m	to be able to
hda (i)	to watch over
e la r:as wl:in	with great pleasure
γlb	to beat, conquer
žn: (m) / žnun	demon, jinn
γlbuh žnunu	he could not resist
dbh	to slaughter
hakdak	thus
ft:ali	finally
qadi (m) / qudat	judge
mxazni (m) / mxazny:a	government employee, usually uniformed, having messenger duties
lmxzn	government administration, authorities
sf:r	to whistle

## I.6.1

Questions - ʔas̥ila

1. šnu ṭlb ž:ar lžha ?
2. waš qbl žha wl:a la ? waš qal:u ?
3. aš dar žha ml:i ɣlbuh žnunu ?
4. šnu žbṛ mul lbqat ml:i ḡż: m:fr dyalu ?
5. ašnu dar lqađi ml:i mšaw ləndu ?
6. waš qdr lqađi yħl: lmuškila awl:a la ? əlaš ?  
( mħw:r 'smart' )

\* \* \*

I.7

Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fezžha dužda wžha dfas

hada žha dužda , mša ənd žha dfas wbṛa yhs:lu . iwa n:as  
 ərfu , asidi , bayl:a žha dužda rah ža ənd žha dfas wbṛa yhs:lu ,  
 wžtamru ši nas bz:af . wžha dužda bdalhum qal:hum "škun huwa l:i  
 dayr kima lhmar əndu l'sinin ɣir s'inin lhmar w:dnin ɣir wdnin  
 lhmar , wfm: ɣir fm: lhmar, wš:ər ɣir šər lhmar, wr:žlin ɣir  
 ržlin lhmar , ws:nan ɣir snan lhmar , wn:if ɣir nif lhmar ,  
 wš:w:al ɣir š:w:al dlhmar , walayn:i maši kima lhmar ɣir fhaža ,  
 ɣir hit hada əndu ž:nah , wynž:m ytir." n:as asidi bqaw yfk:ru ,  
 yfk:ru , wahd yqul:u hadi t:y:ara . wahd yqul:u z:awš . wkul:  
 wahd aš kayqul:u , ht:a kayħslu . kul:hum ħslu, wžha dfas ħsl ,

wkul: ši ḥslu , wqalulu qulhalna , daba maṛfrahaš . qal:hum žha dužda " hadak huwa lhmar ." qalulu "walayn:i lhmar waš ṣndu ši žnah ?" qalhum ana drt žnah vir baš matxružus sliha wsafi , baš matr̄fahaš ."

Vocabulary

ḥsl

to get trapped, get stuck,

be caught up

ḥs:l

to catch, capture, trap

žtam

to gather, meet (with)

vir

here: "like"

šw:al (m) / šawl

tail

vir hit

here: except for, except that

žnah (m) / žwah

wing

zawš (m) / zwawš - žawž

sparrow

xrž (kayxruž)

to go out, to leave

xrž ṣla

to let someone down, break

one's word, go off (e.g. a

car goes off the road)

## I.7.1

Questions - ẓas̄ila

1. ṣlaš mša žha dužda baš ytlaqa mra žha dfas ?
2. ṣawdlna aš qal žha dužda ln:as ?
3. waš qdru n:as yżawbuh wl:a la ?
4. ŋnu kan lżawab džha dužda ?



## UNIT TWO \*

II.1

Weather in Moroccot:qs flmayṛib

daba ḧadi ntkl:m ḥla t:qs flmayṛib . kul:ši kayṛf bayl:a lmayṛib blad sxuna , walakin kayn ṣndna š:ta wkayn r:bię , wkayn s:if , wkayn lxrif . š:ta kat:ih maši bz:af, wkayn t:lž fuq ž:bal, wši x̄rat fši eamat kaytih t:lž flmdina, walakin maši dima . kayn r:bię , iwa fr:bię žwayh ūr abril , r:bię kaykun xdr , wkayn lwrđ bz:af , wn:as kayxružu ytsaraw , kayxružu ytnz:hu fs:awari wflhadiqa awl:a fž:nan , wmnbd kayži s:if . fs:if lmadaris kaysd:u wmakaybqawš d:rari yqraw . kul: wahd kaymši ytsara fžiha . kayn l:i kaymši llbhr wkayn l:i kaymši lž:bl wkayn l:i kaysafr . ws:if hnaya sxun ši šwy:a . lhāl kaykun sxun ši šwy:a , walakin n:as mwalfin bih . wkayžiw bz:af dyal n:as kayzuru lmayṛib ; sw:ah mnkul: žiha . mn bđd kayži lxrif . iwa fwqt lxrif lwraq dyal š:žṛ kaybdaw yṭiku , wlbrd kaybqa yṣut ši šwy:a , lbrd kaybqa yži mn dak lwqt .

\* The informant for the texts of this Unit (II.1 - II.4) was a twenty-four year old high school teacher, a native of Casablanca.

Vocabulary

tqs	weather
žbl (m) / žbal	mountain
xtra (f) / -t	time (e.g. two times)
ši xtra	sometime
ši xtrat	sometimes
tsara	to take a walk
tnz:h	to go on excursion
hadīqa (f) / -t hadayiq	garden
žnan (m) / -at	orchard
bhr (m) / bħur	sea
lhal	the weather, situation, state
walf (b-)	to be accustomed (to)
sa?ih (m) / sw:ah	tourist
wrqa (f) / wraq	leaf, paper
šžra (f) / šžr	tree
sžra (f) / sžr	tree
sat (u)	to blow
fṣl (m) / fṣul	season

## II.1.1

Questions - ḡas̄ila

1. kifaš t:qṣ flmāyyib ? ( ki dayr t:qṣ flmāyyib ? )  
( ki = kif )
2. šhal mn fṣl flāam ? šnu huma ?
3. ki dayr ḥabī flmāyyib ?
4. aš kayṭra f:ṣl ṣif ?

5. ki dayr lxrif flmayyib ?
6. kifaš t:qs hna f'amirika ?
7. škun ahṣan t:qs f'amirika wl:a flmayyib ?

\* \* \*

### The City of Fez

II.2

#### mdint fas

ml:mudun lq̄dam l:i ḥndna hna flmayyib mdint fas . mdint fas mdina qdima bz:af . kan bnaha lmalik mulay dris f'am tm̄mmy:a milady:a . mulay dris t:ani , (huwa l:i bnaha)\* , wrāh mdfun fiha l'an . mdint fas qdima, whiya l:i fiha lžami'a dyal lqarawy:in, žami'a qdima bz:af , fiha bz:af dyal t:alaba mn anha? l'alām . mdint fas m̄rufa bz:naqi dyalha d:y:qin . wila mša ſi wahd tm:a yzur mdint fas , yadi ylqa n:as rakbin ſia lh̄mir , w̄adyin fz:naqi dy:qin . ſlaš? li:n:a s:y:arat , aw t:umubilat kima kanqulu , maymknlhumš yduzu mn tm:a . walihada n:as kaykunu ūakbin ſla lh̄mir w̄adyin . mdint fas kansm:iwha l'asima l'mly:a , ſlawd: fiha lžami'a wn:as kaymšu llmadari tm:a . wkayqulu bayl:a t:aqafa bdat tm:a . ſawd tani , mdint fas m̄rufa bl'asima l'islamy:a . d:in l'islami tkw:n tm:a fmdint fas . mulay dris ml:i ūa llmayyib ūab m̄rah l'islam , wlihada lmdina m̄rufa bt:aqafa dyalha wbl'islam dyalha . lmdina ūhal fiha dyal s:uk:an ? fiha myatayn w̄xmsin alf (awl:a) tlt my:at alf ds:uk:an . m̄rufa (bayl:a fiha) bz:af dyal lmađariš wž:wamie . bħal daba , lmdraşa lbu:nany:a , wžami'eat lqarawy:in l:i kul: ūi kayr̄fha .

#### Vocabulary

milady:a

A.D.

hžry:a

of the Hijra

\*Forms in parentheses are not on the original field recording.

dfn	to bury
l <sup>o</sup> an	now
anha? l <sup>o</sup> alam	all parts of the world
znqa (f) / znaqi	street
li <sup>o</sup> n:a	because
walihada	for this reason
sm:a (i)	to name
rasima (f) / - t	capital
slm (m) . sulum	science
l slm ~ l <sup>o</sup> ilm	learning, science
slmi (m)	scientific, educational ( <i>nisba</i> )
lawd: <sup>o</sup> ~ lawd:as	because
taqafa	culture
rawd tani	also, in addition, again, once again
l islam	Islam
din (m) / adyan	religion
sakn (m) / suk:an	inhabitant

## II.2.1

Questions - *zassila*

1. qulina s:my:a dyal waḥd lmdina ml:mudun lqdam flmayṛib ?
2. škun l:i bna mdint fas ?
3. fin tdfn mulay dris t:ani ?
4. fayn kayna žamiyat lqaraway:in ?
5. kifaš dayrin z:naqi fmdint fas ?
6. waš t:umubilat ymkinlhum yduzu fz:naqi q:y:qin dfas ?
7. škun huma s:my:at l:i təṭaw lmdint fas ? ḥlaš ?
8. ḥal suk:an mdint fas ?

II.3

Educational System in Moroccon:idam dyal t:slim flmayyib

daba r̩adi ntkl:m ḻla n:idam dyal t:slim flmayyib . flmayyib t:fl ,  
 wl:a d:r:i , wl:a (kima)\* kanṣy:ṭulih lwl̩d , ml:i kaybda yqra ,  
 (m̩naha ml:i) kaybda ymši llmdrasa , ml:i katkun f̩mr̩u s̩b̩ snin ,  
 kaymši llmdrasa lbtida:y:a . kaygls flmdrasa lbtida:y:a xms snin  
 katkun f̩mr̩u dik s:a:s̩ tnašar sam . ml:i kayws̩l tnašar sam , kayn  
 wahd lmtihan . kaydw:z wahd lmtihan , baš yduz lt:slim t:anawi , l:isi  
 wl:a lkuliž . kaydw:z lmtihan . ila huwa nžn , kaymši ls:ana lw:la  
 dyal t:anawi . mn s:ana l:w:la kaydw:z tlt snin tanawi , (wkayšb:r)  
 wahd š:ahada smitha š:ahada t:anawy:a , (awl:a šahadat) t:slim t:anawi .  
 mnb:d , qbt š:ahada wl:a maqb̩haš , ila kan kayxdm mzyan , kan  
 tlmid mužtahid , kayduz lt:ur t:ani dyal t:slim t:anawi , kaydw:z  
 s:ana r:ab:a , ws:ana lxamsa , ws:ana s:at:a . wml:i kayws̩l ls:ana  
 s:at:a , kaykun dw:z st: snin ft:anawi , ila huwa ma̩mr̩u ma̩awd l:am .  
 ml:i kayws̩l s:ana s:at:a kaydw:z šahada ḫra niha:y:a , smitha lbakalurya  
 šahadat lbakalurya . kayn flmayyib žuž dyal l'anwa dyal t:slim ,  
 kayn t:slim lmu:r:b, l:i t:lamid kayqraw wkaydr̩su yir bl̩araby:a . wkayn  
 t:slim l:i fih l̩araby:a wlfaransy:a, muzdawž: , fih žuž dl:uyat .  
 t:slim lmu:r:b , ht:a huwa bhal lažr kaydw:zu xms snin flbtida:i ,  
 wst: snin ft:anawi , wkaydw:zu bakalurya bl̩araby:a ; wkayqraw  
 šwy:a dyal lfransawy:a , wšwy:a dl̩inglizy:a . t:slim lmuzdawž:  
 kaybdaw ml:btida:i wt:anawi kayqraw blfransy:a , wkayqraw l̩araby:a  
 kaluya; wml:i kayws̩lu ls:ana r:ab:a kaybdaw yqraw l̩inglizy:a kaluya  
 ažnaby:a tanya . ml:i kayws̩lu lbakalurya, kaydw:zu lbakalurya blfransawy:a  
 wl̩araby:a wl̩inglizy:a . ila t:lmid qbt lbakalurya , kayqbt im:a

\* Forms in parentheses are not on the original field recording.

bakalurya adaby:a ila huwa qra l<sup>1</sup>adab wl:urat , wl:a kayqbt lbakalurya  
 l<sup>1</sup>my:a ila huwa qra r:yady:at,zema lhsab wl:a t:abiey:at . ila huwa qbt  
 lbakalurya ymknlu ymši llžamia . endna flmayrib žamia fr:bat smitha  
 žamia at muhm:d lxamis . wkayna whda f:as xas:a bt:ul:ab l:i kayqraw yir  
 l<sup>1</sup>araby:a . wkayn whda fmr:akš, wkayn madaris eulya ūra,bhal lmdrasa  
 l<sup>1</sup>eulya ll<sup>1</sup>asatida l:i t:alib kaydxul:iha blbakalurya wmnbed makayqdi  
 rbe snin kayxruž əustad flmad:a l:i bya . ml:i kaywslu t:ul:ab llžamia  
 kayn kul:y:a dyal t:ib: , wkul:y:at lhuquq , wkul:y:at ū:ariet l<sup>1</sup>islamy:a .  
 kaymknlhum yšb:ru l:isans ; l:isans menah ižaza kaydw:zha ūur yb<sup>1</sup>e snin .  
 bhal daba fkul:y:at l<sup>1</sup>adab , raw tlt snin fkul:y:at lhuquq , ila ma:mrik  
 mawditi l<sup>1</sup>am . ila dw:zti (nqulu) l:isans fkul:y:at l<sup>1</sup>adab , ymknlk  
 ttxr:ž əustad fl:uya lfransawy:a , wl:a l<sup>1</sup>earaby:a wl:a l<sup>1</sup>uva l<sup>1</sup>inglizya .  
 (wila) drti lisans fl

ulum , ymknlk ttxr:ž əustad fr:yady:at , wl:a  
 ft:abiey:at , wl:a tdir bht , wl:a ymknlk tdir t:ib . ft:ib; (kaymknlk  
 tbqa) mabin sb<sup>1</sup> snin whdašr am ila byiti txruž mxts: . wkayn bz:af dyal  
 t:alaba l:i kayxružu llxariž baš yqraw wyzidu ydrsu dirasat eulya .

### Vocabulary

nidam (m) / mudum ~ andima	system
tfl (m) / atfal ~ tfula	kid, child
mdrasa btida:y:a	primary school
mtihan (m) / -at	examination
t:slim t:anawi	secondary education
nžh	to succeed, pass an examination
šahada (f) / -t	certificate
mužtahd (m)	clever, hardworking, diligent

tur (m) / atwar.	stage
*awd	to repeat
niha'i (m)	final
bakalurya (f)	high school certificate
mu*r:b	Arabicized
tlmid (m) / tlmad	pupil
tlmida (f) / tlmidat	
muzdawz	double (educational system: French and Arabic)
adabi (m)	literary
r:yada	sports
r:yady:at (always p. in form)	mathematics
zema	that is to say, or, meaning
lh:sab	arithmatic
t:abi:y:at (always p. in form)	natural sciences
lmdrsa leulya ll:asatida	Teacher's College
qda (i)	to spend (time)
mad:a / mawad	subject (of studies)
š:ari:a	Islamic law
ižaza (f) / -t	diploma
xts:	to specialize

## II.3.1

Questions - \*as'ila

1. wqtaš kaybdaw d:rari lq̄aya dyalhum flmayyib ?
2. šhal kaygl̄s t:lmid ft:slim lbtida'i flmayyib ?
3. aš xṣ:u ydw:z baš ymsi lt:slim t:anawi ?

4. šhal kaygls ft:slim t:anawi ?
5. škun huma š:ahadat l:i kayt:ṭaw ft:slim t:anawi?
6. škun huma l:uyat l:žnaby:a l:i kayqrawhum t:lamd flmayṛib ?
7. šnu huwa t:slim lmusṛ:b ?
8. aš kateṛf ḥla t:slim lmuzdawż ?
9. škun huwa lfṛq bin lbakaluya l:elmy:a wlbakaluya l:adaby:a ?
10. šhal mn ṣam kaydw:z t:alib flžamiṣa baš yqbṭ l:isans ?
11. qul:na b:d s:my:at dyal lžamiṣat wlkul:y:at wlmajāris l:ulya l:i kaynin flmayṛib ?
12. waš kayn ši ṭalaba mayriba l:i yqṛaw flxarž ?

\* \* \*

## II.4

The Month of Ramadan in MoroccoŠhr r̄mdan flmayṛib

ml:i kaywsł r̄mdan , wr̄mdan huwa š:hr l:i kaysumu fih lmuslimin , ml:i kaywsł r̄mdan flmayṛib, n:as kaykunu fr̄hanin bz:af , katkun ſ̄bana \*ad xr̄zat wn:as kaykunu fr̄hanin . n:as kaysumu, kaydl:u saymin n:har kul:u wkaydl:u fl̄xdma dyalhum . fl̄sy:a ml:i lmwd:in kaywd:n lm̄rb , kayži wqt lftur , n:as kaysł:iw , l:i kaysł:iw.wmn b:d kayglsu baš yaklu . iwa kul: \*a:ila wkifaš katakul , bhal daba kayn l:i kaybdaw blqhwa , yšrbuha hiya lw:la , qhwa blhlib bhal lftur l:adi . wl:a kayšrbu lh̄rira . lh̄rira muhim:a bz:af fr̄mdan . kul:ši , makaynš l:i makaty:bš lh̄rira fr̄mdan . kul:ši (n:as kayšrbu) \*lh̄rira (fr̄mdan) . lh̄rira kansw:buha bl̄žina . l̄žina kandiruha fwahd t:nžra, wkandiru m̄aha lhm:us , wlful, wl:ds, w̄si xtra dš:ry:a, w̄si xtrat ga:, trifat dyal l:hm .

\* Forms in parentheses are ones which represent deviations from the original field tape. Changes were made for structural purposes.

katbqa t̄li ht:a kat:ib , kandiru m̄aha libzar wlmlha , ht:a  
 katwl:i bhal s:ub:a, yir hiya fiha duq mzyan . wkayn n:as l:i  
 kaybiw fiha lhm:us bz:af, wlful (lawd:as kat:žbum lhrira tqila) .  
 lhrira kat:srb fz:layf . kayzibu n:as z:layf fuq (lmida), wmm b:d  
 kaybqaw yxwiw . iwa kaysrbu lhrira, walakin dak lwqt kaymknlhum yaklu  
 lhlwa . ̄ndna wahd lhlwa smyitha š:b:aky:a - ̄ndna hlwa smy:tha  
 š:b:aky:a - whlwa ūra smy:tha griws , (hlwa xas:a makatt̄awb yir  
 fr̄mdan) . makattba yir fr̄mdan . wkayn ūsi xtrat wahd lhlwa smiytha  
 lbriwat . bhalha bhal ūsi ūlaf dyal lbra , hadak ūsi ūlaš kayy:tulha  
 lbriwa . d:rari kaybiw š:b:aky:a wgriwš fwqt r̄mdan . wkayn fr̄mdan  
 ̄awd tani,n:as l:i kayaklu , kayaklu t:mr . t:mr kaytba bz:af  
 fr̄mdan lawd: hlw, wbih kabdaw ḡr n:as ūsi xtrat flftur . ml:i  
 kaysaliw n:as (lhrira) , ūuf kul:wahd ūhal kayšrb, zlafa, wl:a žuž  
 ht:a kayšb, kayglsu ūwy:a kayqs:ru ūla ma kad:uz dak lmakla, lawd:  
 kaykunu ̄y:anin fn:har kul:u whuma xd:amin wsaymin . kayduz ūwy:a  
 dyal lwqt , n:as kaybdaw yxružu . kayxružu ytsaraw fl:il . (huma  
 makaytsarawš) fn:har (lawd:as) kaykunu saymin wxd:amin (zin:ama)  
 kaytsaraw fl:il . kayxružu yduru wl:yalat kaytžameu b̄dy:athum ūsi  
 xtrat, wkaybqaw ytbilu wyñ:iw, wr:žal kayn ūsi xtrat kayl:bu lkarta ,  
 kaymšiw llqhawi , kaybqaw mqs:rin fz:nqa ht:a lnsasat l:il . daba  
 n:as l:i katkun ̄ndhum lxdma kaynesu, bhal daba fl:šra dl:il, baš kayfiq  
 ynudu ytsh:ru . ūnu huwa s:hur ? s:hur (huwa) n:as kayfiq fzwayh  
 t:lata ds:bah wl:a r:b̄a ds:bah baš yaklu . li:an:a ūms katkun  
 baqya matl:at, wr̄mdan xs:na n̄sumu mn ūsuruq ūms ht:a l̄yurub ūms .  
 ila kan:udu mn r:b̄a ds:bah, ht:a lxm̄sa kaynud lm̄ad:in, kanbdaw naklu .  
 s:hur kaykun xfif . kaykun im:a hlib , wl:a hlib wxubz mql̄i , wl:a  
 hlwa , wl:a kayn n:as l:i kayaklu lmrqa, walakin qlil . iwa ml:i  
 kaytsh:ru n:as kayawdu yn̄su wl:a kayn l:i kayxruž lxdmtu ðik s:a:ra

wkaybqaw saymin ht:a ll̄yd: flmayyib . \*(iwa daba frmdan kayn masa?il ḫra muhim:a aktr mn l̄akl . lmuslim lxalis labd: ma ysl:i xms salawat fn:har , ?in:ama hada din ?nd lmuslimin žamī'an kul:hum . kaysl:iw , wkaysumu , wkayzk:iw , wkay's:ru , z:aka m̄naha kul: insan kayxs:u ȳti ima lflus , awl:a z:r̄ , awl:a lksiba awl:a lhwayz llmsakin . wl:a kaymknlu ykrm lmsakin bkul: ṭariqa . hadi hiya z:aka . wl:ušur hiya kul: wahd kayxs:u yxr:ž l̄ušur mn lmaly:a , ?awl:a ml:murabaha dyalu . had l̄ušur kaymši lž:wam̄ wl:a dar lxiry:a . wkayn nas xas:in huma l:i kayžmu duk lhdy:at kul:hum wkayfr:quhum e lmsakin . haža ḫra , nhar sb:a wšrin frmdan fl:il kansm:iwha "lilat lqadr", n:as kul:hm kaykunu frhanin , wkul: e ibadl:ah kaybatu fayqin kaysl:iw fž:awamie, wkaytlbu l:ah yyr̄f̄lhum d:unub dyalhum . flilt lqadr kul:hum lmusl:min kayamnu bayl:a biban s:ma kul:hum mftuhin , wl:i kaykun eaml ſi dnub m̄a l:ah , dik l:ila kaysl:i wytlb l:ah yyr̄lu . n:haq li m̄bed zax̄ yum fr̄mdan huwa l̄id ſ:yiğ. kul:ši n:as kayxr:žu lftra mn b:d ſ:la . ſnu hiya lftra ? lftra hiya kul: wahd wd:amir dyalu , ȳti llmsakin dak ſ:i l:i bya . wl:i makayetis lftra bhal ila masamš . iwa asidi wkayn masa,il ḫra xas:a firamadan wahiya n:as l:i kaysumu hram elihum baš ykmiw, wl:a yšrbu, wl:a ytkl:mu e la nas ḫrin bši eib . iwa had ſ:i makan . safi .

### Vocabulary

muslim (m) / muslimin	Moslem
mslm (m) / mslm̄in	Moslem
ſ̄ban	the Moslem month of Shaban
ſ̄bana	a period in the middle of Shaban

\* Starting at this point, this is an addition to the field text which completes the text, adding more pertinent information.

---

dl:	to remain
mwd:n ~ mu <sup>.</sup> ad:n / - in	announcer of the hour of prayer (in a mosque)
wd:n	to announce prayers
sl:a (i)	to pray
radi (m)	ordinary
r <sup>.</sup> zina (f)	dough
tn <sup>.</sup> ra (f) / -t ~ tna <sup>.</sup> r	metal cooking pot
š <sup>.</sup> ry:a	vermicelli
trf (m) / tra <sup>.</sup> f	piece
try:f (m) / trifat	small piece (Dim.)
Yla (i)	to boil
sub :a	soup
sala	to finish
lkart <sup>.</sup> a	playing cards
tsh: <sup>.</sup> r	to have a light meal before daybreak in Ramadan
s:hur	the last meal of the day, shortly before daybreak during Ramadan
lizan:a	because
baqi	remaining
suruq	sunrise
rurub	sunset
qla (i)	to fry
lmrqa	sauce (here refers to stew)
Ylaf (m) / -at	envelope

---

ga'	indeed, even, also, all (in negative constructions)
tb:l	to beat the drum
ℳd:	the next day
xalis (m)	true (believer)
sala (f) / salawat ~ ṣla / slawat	prayer
?in:ama hada din	this is (according to) religion
żamīs an ~ żmīs	all, together
zk:a	to give alms
€s:r	to pay tithes
zaka (f)	giving alms, charity
insan	person
żṛṣ ~ żṛṣ	grain (e.g. hard wheat)
ksiba	breeding animals (cattle, sheep)
mskin (m) / msakin	poor person
kṛm	to honor
ṭariq (m) / turqān	way (road)
bkul ṭariqa	in every way ( in different ways, by any means
maly:a	income, wealth
murabaha (f) / -t	income
żamē (f) / żwamē	mosque
dar lxiiry:a	charitable society
hdy:a (f) / -t	gift
fr:q	to distribute, split
lilat lqadr	the night of the 27th of Ramadan; it is the night in which, according to Sura 97, the Koran was revealed.

---

xiry:a (f)	charitable (Nisba)
ebd	to adore, worship
* ibad l:ah	people (God's worshippers)
fayq (m)	awoke
yfr	to forgive sins
dnb (m) / dunub ~ dnub	sin
amn	to believe
lftra	almsgiving at the end of Ramadan
damir (m)	conscience
hrm	to prevent, forbid, deprive
hr:m	to cause to be forbidden
hram	forbidden by religion
had s:i makan	that is it, that is all that there is to it.

## II.4.1

Questions ?as?ila

1. a smit š;hr l:i yşumu fih lmuslimin ?
2. waš n:as kayxdmu ml:i kaykunu şaymin ?
3. šhal mn safa tq̄ribn kayşumu n:as flyum ?
4. baš kayftu lm̄arba f̄mđan ?
5. w̄taš kayftu ?
6. aš kaydiru r:žal mmbed lf̄ur ?
7. aš kaydiru l̄yalat mmbed lf̄ur ?
8. šnu huwa ş:ħur ?
9. aš xş: lmuslim lxaliş ydir f̄mđan ?
10. škun hiya z;aka ?
11. aš kat̄rf ḻla lilat lqadr ?
12. šnu hiya lf̄ra ?
13. šnu huwa l̄id ş:ŷir ?



## UNIT THREE \*

III.1

Teaatay

n:as kul:hum flm̄yrib kbar ws̄yar , r̄žal w̄yalat , flmudun  
 wfl̄r̄uby:a,awl:a lqbayl , wfl̄q̄ryat awl:a fd:wawr, kays̄rbu dima  
 atay bn:na . atay bn:na ŋada m̄ȳriby:a qdima . atay kays̄rbuh  
 n:as fs:bah wfd:hur wfl̄sy:a .

flm̄yrib ml:i kayb̄iw yqimu atay, aw:ala mr:a,kaykun lma yali  
 flbqraž ; ȳni katkun lbnt , awl:a lwld , ŋml lbqraž fuq lm̄zmr  
 wkayxl:ih ht:a kayb̄li . wmnbd r̄ažl kayml atay h̄bub flbr:ad ,  
 wkaysl:lu,menaha kaysl atay ; ŋma kaykub: lma tayb ml:bqraž  
 fuq atay , wkaydw:r lbr:ad,wyxwi dak lma lm̄ws:x fkas.wmnbd kayluh  
 dak lma wkybqa h̄bub atay flbr:ad nqi .

mnb:d ſ:lala kaydir ſuk:ař wn:na xdr flbr:ad,wkaykub: ſlih  
 ma tayb ml:bqraž wyml lbr:ad fuq lm̄zmr wahd d:aqiqa,wmnb:d kaykub:  
 kas ařr̄ wyduq mn:u baš ȳřf ila kan b̄lu awl:a ms:us .

in:ama lyaliba d̄m̄ȳariba kayb̄iw atay hlw bz:af ŋad . ila kan  
 atay ms:us kayzid fih ſuk:ař wyr̄d:u fuq lm̄zmr . wila kan huwa hadak,  
 kayzidu ſi ſwy:a ds:uk:ař .

---

\* The informant for the texts of this Unit (III.1 - III.4) was a twenty-eight year old native speaker of Fez.

fl̄aʔilat lmaṛriby:a kayn n:as l:i kayš̄bu tlata, awl:a rbea , awl:a ktr dlkisan . flmaṛrib makayqd:muš atay bwhdu , dima m̄ah ſi haža kima l:uz , wlgrgač , wlkawkaw , ȳni n:wa ; whlwat kadalik , kima ḡry:ba , aw kačb ḡzal , awl:a lmhn:ša , wši x̄rat fr̄mdan ſ:b:aky:a wlbriwat . l̄aʔilat lmaṛriby:at kul:hum kaydf'u maly:a ktira fhad lmasažil dyal atay , kima s̄:iny:a dn:has,wlbr:ad dn:uqra,wlkisan dlbn:ar,wlbqraž dn:has , wlbabur , wt:as dly:sil kadalik . awd tani,kayxs:na n̄rfu bayl:a had ſ:i kayn flmaṛrib kul:u , makayn ht:a ſi dar flmaṛrib l:i makayst̄mluš had lmasažil dyal atay kul:ha .

Vocabulary

qrya (f) / -t	village
dw:ar (m) / dwawr	village
ȳni ~ m̄aha	mean, that is to say (i.e.)
mžmr (m) / mžamr	coal or charcoal burner for cooking
ſl:l	to rinse
ſlala	rinsing
z̄ma	that is to say
in:ama	the fact is
huwa hada , huwa hadak	that is it (ms) , exactly
hiya hadi , hiya hadik	that is it (fs) , exactly
huma hadu , huma haduk	that is them , exactly
lgrgač	walnuts
lkawkaw	peanuts
df'	to pay
babur (m) / - at	samovar (also ship, boat)

---

kb: (-u-)	to pour (liquids)
bqraž (m) / bqarž	kettle
mgraž (m) / mgarž	kettle

## III.1.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. škun l:i kayšib atay flmayrib ?
2. kifaš kayqimu lm̄yarba atay ?
3. škun hiya š:lala ?
4. kifaš kayb̄iw lm̄yarba atay dyalhum ?
5. aš kayaklu n:as flmayrib m̄a atay ?
6. škun huma lhwayž l:i kayst̄mluhum flmayrib baš yqimu atay ?
7. waš kaydfu lm̄ayariba bz:af dlflus ḥla atay ?

\* \* \*

## III.2

The Public Bathlhm:am

flmayrib kayn bz:af dlhm:amat l:i kaymsiwlihum n:as ; hm:amat  
 ſeby:in . flmayrib hadi qaṣida, l̄yalat kaymsiw llhm:am fs:bah, wr:žal  
 fl̄sy:a . wrhar ž:m̄a bl̄axṣ: kaymsiw bz:af dr:žal qbl ḡ:hur ḥlawd:aš  
 kaymsiw llmsžid ys̄l:iw žmiš . leyatal makaymknlhumš ym̄siw nhar  
 ž:m̄a fs:bah ḥla xatr r:žal kul:hum kaykunu flhm:am fs:bah .

aw:ala mr:a, l:i kayb̄i ym̄si llhm:am xs:u yžib m̄ah lfuta dyalu  
 ws:abun wl̄mhk:a . wl̄ayatal kayžibu m̄ahum kadalik, mn yir had š:i ,  
 l̄yasul .

aw:ala mr:a, ml:i katdxul lhm:am katžbr lgl:as gals flgulsa, wmmnb:d  
 huwa kaywr:ik fayn txl:i hwayžk, wkaymši m̄ak wkaygl:sk f̄si qnt

flhm:am . kayžiblk žuž ds:tula xawin . fhad lwqt hada,ila b̄it nta ſi ks:al,baš ȳsl:k wyks:lk wyžiblk lma l:i b̄iti,ila huwa kan msali , yadi yži ḥndk fi sā , wila huwa kan mšyul,yadi yži ḥndk mn b̄d. ašnu kaydir lks:al ? aw:ala mr:a,lks:al huwa brasu kayžiblk lma sxun,wkayžb:lk fuq lrd,wkayks:lk fd:hr,ws:dr,wd:rā dyalk,wmnbed kayeml s:abun,wkaȳsl:k žuž wl:a tlata dlmr:at mzyan,wmnbed kaywq:fk wkaynš:fk,wmnbed kayd:ik llgulsa wkatgls m̄a eibad l:ahli thm:mu . wkatgls tm:a ht:a lwahd lwqt ml:i katrtah m̄a rask wttbr:d , katlbs hwayžk . wila b̄iti ſi kas datay , kayžibuhlk ltm:a , llgulsa ; wmnbed , kat̄ti ſi haža llks:al , wkatxl:s mul lhm:am wtmši fhalk . ḥawd tani,kayn n:as l:i kaymši w̄kayks:lu b̄dy:athum w̄yslu lbe dy:athum,wyxl:su wymši fhalhum .

fwqt l̄yalat,makaykun ht:a ſi razl flhm:am . dak lwqt , kaykunu ȳir l̄yalat l:i kayqablu lhm:am , flgulsa katkun wahd lmra l:i katqabl dak ſ:i , wht:a lks:ala kadalik fdak lwqt , kaykunu kul:hum ḥyalat .

hadi hiya ḥadat lhm:am flmayrib kul:u .

### Vocabulary

bi'axṣ:	specially
š̄bi (m)	popular, native, ordinary (Nisba)
futa (f) / futat ~ fwati	towel
m̄hk:a (f) / -t	sponge for bath
ȳasul (m)	shampoo
gl:as (m) / -a	public bath attendant (male) or manager
gl:asa (f) / -t	public bath attendant (female) or manager

gulsa ~ g̡lsa (f) / -t ~ glasi	public bath dressing room
stl (m) / stula	bucket
ks:l	to massage
ks:al (m) / ks:ala	masseur (male)
ks:ala (f) / - t	masseuse
msali (m)	free, having nothing to do
fi sa:	immediately
žbd	to grab, pull on or out
žb:d	to stretch
tbr:d	to cool
tm̡si f̡alk	you go (home, your own way)

## III.2.1.

Questions - ɔas?ila

1. fwqtaš kaym̡siw l̡yalat ll̡m̡:am , wfwqtaš kaym̡siw ɔ:žal ?
2. aš kaydiru ɔ:žal nhař ž:m̡a ?
3. ašnu x̡: lm̡ra td:i m̡ahā ll̡m̡:am ?
4. asmit lm̡hal faš kayxl:iw ḥwayžhum fl̡m̡:am ?
5. škun huwa lgl:as ?
6. qul,na aš kaydir lks:al ?
7. aš kay̡mlu n:as nn̡ b̡d na ytl̡m̡:mu ?
8. škun huma l:i kayqablu l̡m̡:am fwqt leyatalat ?

\* \* \*

## III.3

Friday Prayerṣalat lžumu'a

Imelmin žami'an kaym̡siw yṣl:iw nhař ž:m̡a fd:hur . sałat lžumu'a  
 dima kayṣl:iwha fl̡m̡šid aw fl̡zam̡ . walayn:i , n:as l:i kaykunu msaf̡in ,  
 wl:a kaykunu fl̡xariž kaymknlhum yṣl:iw fbyuthum wl:a maḥal:at ḫra .

nhaṛ ž:m̄a flmuđun kayn bz:af dn:as l:i makayxduš b̄d š:aļa .  
 w̄mwalin lhwant kaysd:u ſi sařa wl:a žuž ds:waye qbl š:aļa , ḥlawd:aš  
 n:as kul:hum kayxs:hum ymšiř ytwq:aw , wkaybd:lu ḥwayžhum qbl maymšiř  
 llmsžid .

l̄yaliba dyal ḫ:žal nhaṛ ž:m̄a kaymšiř ytwq:aw flḥm:am , w̄mbed  
 kaymšiř yṣl:iw . ml:i ywṣlu ḫ:žal llmsžid qbl š:aļa , kayglsu žmię  
 ḥl:aqd ḥlawd:aš lmasažid wlžawamię mfr:šin yir bz:qabi awl:a lhṣayr .  
 iwa n:as kayglsu , wyqraw lquřan ht:a lwađd lwqt , kayṭle lmuđ:d:in  
 lš:m̄a , wkayyad:n l:adan l:w:l wt:ani wt:alt . dak lwqt l:imam kaykun  
 gals fuq lmnbr , wkaykun fid:u wađd t:sbiň . mn̄bed l:adan t:alt ,  
 kaybda l:imam xuṭbat lžumura .

Mn̄bed lkuṭba kaynzl l:imam ml:mn̄br wysl:i bn:as p̄ktayn , w̄mbed kayqraw  
 lfatħa žmię . w̄mbed kaytsalmu b̄dy:athum . hadi haža m̄qufa , nhaṛ ž:m̄a nhaṛ  
 kbir end lmslmin . mn̄bed š:aļa l:asdiqa kayvṛdu ḥla b̄dy:athum .

#### Vocabulary

ṣalat lžumura	Friday prayer
ṣalat žimra	Friday prayer
msžd (m) / msažd ~ masažid	mosque
žamię (m) / žawamię	mosque
twq:a	to perform ritual ablution before prayer
bd:l	to change one's clothes
bd:l (l-)	to change someone's clothes, also to change something for someone
l̄yaliba ~ l̄yalibya	the majority
ḥṣira (f) / ḥṣayr	mat

aden	prayer calling
imam / -at	religious leader
m̄nb̄r ~ m̄nb̄r (m) / manabir	pulpit
tsbih (m) / tsab̄h	rosary
el:ama (m) / eulama	scholar
rke	to kneel
rke:a (f) / -at ~ rkawi	a bending of the torso from an upright position
tsalm	to greet one another

## III.3.1

Questions - ?as̄ila

1. fayn kayṣl:iw lmslm̄in ṣalat žimra ?
2. fin kayṣl:iw n:as l:i maym̄knlhums yṣl:iw fž:ami? ?
3. aš kayxṣ: lmslm̄in ydiru qbl ma ym̄siw yṣl:iw ?
4. aš kaydiru n:as flmaxžid qbl ma ywd:n lmužd:in ?
5. škun l:i kayṣl:i bn:as flmasžid ?
6. aš kaydiru n:as mn b̄d lxuṭba ?
7. aš kaydiru n:as flmayṛib mn b̄d ṣalat ž:mra ?

\* \* \*

## III.4

The Birthday of the Prophet\*id lm̄ulud

\*id lm̄ulud huwa nhar faš t̄lq n:abi muhm:d sl:a l:ahu ealayhi wasl:ama . had n:har hada huwa nhar kbir end lmuslm̄in . had n:har hada n:as kul:hum kaykunu mwž:din qbl . aw:ala mr:a , makayn ht:a ſi hd: l:i kayxdm flmayṛib . kul:ſi l:idarat katkun msduda dak n:har . lbarid kaykun msdud, wlxizanat l:ama, wlmadaris wlžamis at kaykunu msdudin kadalik .

l<sup>a</sup>ilat lmārīby:a kayy:du fhad n:har . fs:bah bkri l<sup>a</sup>yalat kaywz:du ſi ftur xas: kima r<sup>a</sup>rayf, wlbyrir lmtfi fs:mm wle:sl, wlbiwat, wlmxr:qa . wkayn l:i kaymlu l<sup>r</sup>ry:ba awl:a lkhk kadalik . l<sup>a</sup>yalat ywz:du bz:af mn had lmasa? il dl<sup>a</sup>kl flawdaš maši yir llftur . dak n:har kul:u n:as kayzuru b<sup>a</sup>dy:athum . m<sup>a</sup>lum , dak n:har hadak , ml:i katzi tbark l<sup>a</sup>id , m<sup>a</sup>naha tm̄si <sup>a</sup>nd l<sup>a</sup>asdiqa , wtqul:hum "mbark fidkum asyadi" , "mbark fidk asidi" , "mbark fidk alal:a" , had lwqt hada , labd: matgls m<sup>a</sup>ahum ſi mud:a wt<sup>a</sup>rb atay wtakul ſwy:a mn haduk lhliwat dyal l<sup>a</sup>id . m<sup>a</sup>yir dak ſi , l<sup>a</sup>ilat lmārīby:a kul:hum kaysiftu mn dak l<sup>a</sup>kl l<sup>a</sup>awami<sup>a</sup> wlmasažid flawd:as kayn musakin l:i ma<sup>a</sup>ndhum hd: .

had lyum hada kima lqafida flmārīb n:as kayqs:ru m<sup>a</sup>b<sup>a</sup>dy:athum kaybqaw ſmi<sup>a</sup> ht:a ln̄asat l:il kayſbu atay wytsn:tu <sup>a</sup>la lqur<sup>a</sup>an wlmuſiqa . dak n:har kul:u kaykunu n:as kul:hum naſtin m<sup>a</sup>rushum wkaysl:iw flmasažid wž:wami<sup>a</sup> wkaytlbu l:ah yyr<sup>a</sup>rlhum .

kayn n:as l:i kaytžamu b<sup>a</sup>dy:athum wkaytfardu b<sup>a</sup>dyathum wyr̄iwi hdy:a wyd:iwha l<sup>a</sup>si sy:d l:i kaykun qrib ll huma dyalhum, wmruf <sup>a</sup>ndhum bayl:a huwa kan ražl ſrif kbir . whad lhdy:a kaymknlha tkun dbiha , wsm<sup>a</sup> , wkswa , wflus . d:biha kaytiwha llmsakin wsm<sup>a</sup> kayxl:iwh fs:y:d, kaybqa tm:a baš y<sup>a</sup>sluh kul: nhar ſma awl:a flaqyad . lkswa katkun ml:hrir wmrutz liha zayat ml:qur<sup>a</sup>an lkaram , wkayyt:iw biha lqbr dlwali mnb<sup>a</sup>d mayzw:lu lkswa lqdima . ſnu kaywq<sup>a</sup> ldk lkswa lqdima ? dik lkswa lqdima kayxb:iwha wlad s:y:d wl:a wlad wladu ila huwa kan <sup>a</sup>ndu ſi wlad . wila makan <sup>a</sup>ndu wlad dak lwqt kayaxduha xud:am s:y:d wyqt:<sup>a</sup>huha trifat wyqs:muha binathum . ſnu kaywq<sup>a</sup> lhad t:rifat dt:ub lmbruk ? aw:la mr:a ml:i yži wahd yzur s:y:d wybyi ſi hžab kaydirulu ſa dlhžab mn wahd t:rf mn dik lkswa lqdima l:i zw:luha l<sup>a</sup>am l:i daz . whad ſi hada kaytabruh baraka kbira .

awd tani xs:na n<sup>a</sup>rfu bayl:a fid lmulud nhar mbruk flmārīb kul:u .

Vocabulary

*id lmulud	birthday feast of the Prophet
wž:d rask	be ready (prepare yourself)
*y:d	to celebrate a feast
lubsta	post office
tfa (i)	to extinguish (here: to dip)
mxr:qa	a kind of Moroccan fried pastry dipped in honey
khk	Moroccan almond cookie
tfard	to share the expenses
dbiha (f) / dbayh	sacrifice
šme (f) /-t	candle
šme (m)	candles (collective)
šel	to light, kindle
lhrir	silk
trz	to embroider
aya (f) /-t	verse of the Holy Koran or of the Bible
qur'an	Koran
karim	holy
rt:a (i)	to cover
qbr (m) / qbur	tomb
wali (m) / awliya	saint
wq:	to happen, occur
xb:a (i)	to save, hide
xadm (m) / xud:am	attendant
qt:*	tear, cut into pieces
trifat (f) /-t	pieces

qs:m	to divide
mbruk (m)	holy
ŷsa (f) / -wat	cover
etabṛ	to consider

## III.4.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. Škun huwa f'id lmulud ?
2. waš kayxdmu lmslmin f'id lmulud ?
3. aš kaydiru l'yalat fṣ:bah bkri ?
4. aš kaydiru n:as l:i yżuru nas ḫin flid ? waš kayqululhum ?
5. aš kaysiftu l'a?ilat lma?iby:a llmasažid ? elaš ?
6. ml:i yžtamru n:as f'id lmulud , aš kaydiru ?
7. qul:na aš katərf 'l lhdy:a l:i kayhdiwha b'd n:as ls:y:d awl:a llwali ?
8. mnaš katkun lkswa l:i fuq lqbr dlwali ?
9. ml:i twl:i lkswa qdima , aš kaydiru biha ?

## UNIT FOUR \*

IV.1

Moroccolmayṛib

lmayṛib dula ḥaraby:a fšamal friqy:a ḥla ḥdud lžaza'ir wspanya .  
 wlmaṛrib huwa aqr̩b dula zifriqy:a l'urup:a . bin mdint tanža fšamal  
 lmayṛib wbin spanya xmstaš dlkilumitr . wlmuwasalat bin r:bat awl:a  
 d:ar lbida wbariz haža sahla . kul: nhar kayn bz:af dt:y:arat l:i  
 kaytiru mn lmatarat lmayṛiby:a lbariz , wmadrid , wlizbun , wlundr ,  
 wlmudun l'urup:awy:a l̩xrin , wl̩awasim l̩araby:a kima lqahira ,  
 wlžaza'ir , wtuns , wtrabls , wr:yad , wbyrut , wdimašq ; wbydad  
 w:m:an . wkayn muwasalat blžw: bin nyuyuṛk wṛ:bat . kayn ūrikat  
 tayaran m̩ayṛiby:a smitha r:wayal air maruk , wbl̩araby:a lxtut  
 lmalaky:a lm̩ayṛiby:a . whad ū:rika , ūrika duwaly:a ḥndha nf:atat  
 kbar wmyanin bz:af . wfadxl lm̩ayṛib , ymknlk tsaf̩ blmašina , awl:a  
 blk̩ar , awl:a s:y:arat s:ŷar . t:urqan flm̩ayṛib m̩yanin bz:af .

suk:an lm̩ayṛib tqribn rb̩ taš lm̩lyun awl:a aṣṭ̩ . kayn flm̩ayṛib  
 h̩aliby:a dn:as ḥarab , wbr̩bary:in ; wkul:hum mslmin . wkayn  
 lihud wl̩urup:awy:in , walayn:i qlal , ūi tlata awl:a rb̩a flmy:a .

\* The texts of this Unit (IV.1 - IV.5) were taken from a field recording which, due to structural problems, could not be directly transcribed and presented here. Vocabulary and idiomatic expressions were retained; only grammatical changes were made. The informant for this text (IV.1) was a 23 year old college senior and a native of Rabat. The informant for (IV.2 - IV.4) was a 40 year old housekeeper and a native of Rabat.

t:aqṣ flmaṛib dima mzyan . fš:twa kayn šwy:a dlbrd , wfs:if flžanub kayn šwy:a dlharara . mutawas:it daražat lharara flmṛib tnayn wsbein fs:if, wst:in fs:twa . š:ta makat:ih yir fš:twa . flmṛib kayn s:hra, wkayn lžbal, wkayn løyun, wlwidan, wkayn blad filahy:a .

ml:mudun lmṛufa flmṛib mdint d:ar lbida whiya mdina sīnā:y:a wtīzary:a ; wmdint r:bat l:y hiya leasima ; wmdint fas l:i mṛufa bleasima t:aqafy:a wmašhura bžamiat lqarawy:in ; wmdint tanža fš:amal wl:i kant mdina duwaly:a . wflhadr s:w:ah kul:hum kayzuru tanža dima . wml:mudun lmṛufa flžanub , mdint mr:akš , mṛufa ft:arix lmṛibi blžamal dyalha , wt:qṣ lhažil fš:twa .

n:as kul:hum flmṛib kaytkl:mu bl:uṣa l-araby:a wlfransy:a . n:as l:i kansknu fš:amal kayt:kl:mu blaraby:a wl:spany:a . wlbrbary:in kaytkl:mu blbrbary:a wl:araby:a kadalik . l:uṣa r:asmy:a dlmmalaka lmṛiby:a hy:a l:uṣa l-araby:a, lawd:aš lmṛib dula + araby:a ,islamy:a zifriqy:a .

### Vocabulary

dula (f) / duwal	nation
hd: (m) / hdud	limit
lžazažir	Algeria, Algiers
tanža	Tangier
spanya	Spain
madrid	Madrid
lizbun	Lisbon
tuns	Tunisia, Tunis
trabls	Tripoli
r:yad	Riyadh

byrut	Beirut
dimašq	Damascus
býdad	Baghdad
em:an	Amman
lmuwasalat	communications, means of communication
blžw:	by air
blbhr	by sea
šarika (f) / -t	company
suk:an	inhabitants
tqribn	nearly
l'aqal:y:a	the minority
brbari (m)	Berber (Nisba)
yhudí (m)	Jew (Nisba)
ktař	many
qlal	few
flmy:a	percent
mutawas:t	average
daraža (f) / -t	degree (temperature)
šta	rain
shra (f) / shari	desert
wad (m) / widan	river
muhit (m) / -at	ocean
flmadi	in the past
sayh (m) / sw:ah	tourist
rsmi (m)	formal, official (Nisba)

## IV.1.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. Škun huma žuž dduwal l?islamy:a l?araby:a l:i kaynin fšamal friqy:a ?
2. qul:na s:my:at dayl będ l?awašim dyal d:uwal l?araby:a ?
3. Škun huma będ lbuldan l?urup:awy:in l:i ymknlk tmšilhum mř:bat awl:a mn q:ar lbida ?
4. asmit šarikat t:ayařan lmaγřiby:a ? kif dayra ?
5. kifaš ymknlk tsafř daxl lmaγřib ?
6. Šhal mn suk:an flmaγřib ?
7. waš kul:hum mslmin ?
8. aš mn luγat kaytkl:mu lmaγrib ?
9. Šnu hiya l:uya ḥ:ṣmy:a flmaγřib ?
10. tkl:mlna ḥla lżw: flmaγřib ?
11. qul:na Škun huma będ lmuđun lmerufa flmaγřib ?
12. Škun hiya lmdina lmerufa fšamal lmaγřib , wškun' hiya lmdina lmerufa flžanub ?

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## IV.2

Marriagez:waž

lmaγřib blad z̄islamy:a , ḥaraby:a , zifriqy:a , m̄rufa bqawasidha wadatha . aw:ala mr:a, z:waž bin ḥažlat lmeriby:at , ml:i kaybři r:ažl ytzw:ž , kayřf l?a?ila dyal lbnt l:i b̄a ytzw:ž biha . wmnbd kaytšawr mea l?a?ila dyalu , ila kanu qblu , kaymšu huma end eazilt lbnt wkayxtbuha mn:hum . ila l?a?ila dyal lbnt qblu kadalik , xs: l?a?ila dlwl yegħu elihum . wmnbd kayt:afqu nharaš yemlu l:rs . daba l?a?ila dyal lwld xs:hum yd:iw d:biha l:nd eazilt lbnt . d:biha hiya kayd:iw m:ahum huli , ws:uk:r , watay , wt:hin , wz:it ,

wz:bda , wt:mr , wlhn:a ldar lrusa . wmmnb'd kayt:afqu 'la s:daq s:daq menah šhal dyal d:rahm l'a'ila dyal lwld kaymknlhum ydf'u . dak lmaly:a l:i kaydf'uha l'ahl dyal lwld , biha 'a'ilt lbnt katšri lmasa'il l:i txs: ld:ar , kima frašat awl:a nuqra , wd:hb , wlksawi dyal lbnt kadalik . fhad lwqt l:i r:žal kayd:akru fih 'la had lmasa'il , l'yalat kaykunu kaywž:du l'akl kima lmšwi , wt:ažin , wlksksu , wlbštilla . ml:i kul: had Š:i mužud n:as kayaklu ; wmnbed leša kayšrbu atay , wyqs:ru žmię , wmnbed kaytlbu lfatha . wkaykun meahum fqih , awl:a šrif , wkayqraw lfatha žmię wsafi .

daba lbnt mxtuba . dak lwqt lea'ilit bžuž kaymknlhum y:y:nu nharaš ykun l'rs . l'rs kima l'ada flmayrib huwa šhrayn awl:a tlt šur mn b'd lkutba . dak t:lt šur , lea'ilit bžuž fdak lwqt kaywž:du masazil ktira l:i katxs: ll'rs . l'rs kima lqa'ida flmayrib kaybqa sb'e y:am fdar lrusa wl'ris . qbl l'rs , lwld kaymknlu yzur lrusa tlata wl:a rb'a dlmr:at . makaymknluš ymši bwhdu . dima xs:u ymši m'a wahd ml:asdiqa dyalu . qbl l'rs , lea'ilit bžuž kay'mlu 'rađa 'll'aqarib dyalhum wkayelmuhum nharaš l'rs . lea'ilit bžuž kadalik kayt:aslu bl'asdiqa dyalhum 'ima brisalat aw tilifun . lea'asdiqa kayžiw kul:hum frhanin ktir , wkayžibu meahum hdy:at mn kul: nu'e . dik s:b'e y:am dl'rs , n:as kul:hum kaykunu naštin , wfrhanin , bnat , wvlad , wŷžal , wŷyalat ; lil wnhar , rqs , w'akl , w'na , w'stih . flmayrib l'ras mxtalfa šwy:a . ila kan l'rs fl'ruby:a kayžibu t:b:ala , wl'yy:ata . nhar l'rs , kaymšiw wkayrk:bu lrusa 'l l'awd . wyd:iwha ldar l'ris . am:a flmudun lkbar kima r:bat wfas wmr:aks wd:ar lbida kay'rdu 'la žuq 'sri wmmnb'd kaykun rqs wmmusiq'a qbl makaydxul l'ris 'l 'rusa . fhad l:ila hadi , katkun lrusa labsa mzyan , wmn:ya ; menaha katkun eamla lh:a fid:iha wržliha . lrusa kayhn:iwha rfiqatha lila qbl maydx:luha . whad l:ila hadi smiytha lilt lh:a .

lilt l̄rs bd:at katži wahd lm̄a katlb:sha , wkatsw:klha , wt ŋk:rlha ,  
 wtkh:l:ha ; wmnbd kayduru biha wyd:iwha bs:y:ara l̄nd l̄ris .  
 wfdar l̄ris kayrfduha wyduru biha ši šwy:a qud:am n:as, wmm b:d  
 kaydx:luha lbit l̄ris . n:as kul:hum kayzidu fn:ašat dyalhum l:il  
 kul:u ht:a lwahd lwqt fs:bah bkri wmnbd kaymsiw yšufu l̄ris . dak  
 lwqt l̄ris kaykun mužud wkayxruž ŋndhum frhan , wkul:hum kaykunu  
 frhanin , wsafi .

Vocabulary

ṣada (f) / ṣadat	habit
zawaž (m)	marriage
xtb	to ask a girl to marry
xutba (f)	engagement
ṣrs (m) ~ ṣurs (m) / ṣrasat ~ ṣrusa	wedding
dbiha (f) / dbayh	sacrifice
ṣdaq	dowry
df	to pay
maly:a	money, finances
ahl	family
mšwi	grilled
lm̄swi	grilled lamb
bstila (f) / -t ~	a pie made with chicken or pigeon giblets and almonds
lfatha	the first Sura of the Holy Koran
ṣrif	noble
mxtub (m)	engaged
ṣy:n	to indicate
ṣris (m) / ṣrsan	bridegroom
ṣrusa (f) / ṣrays	bride

---

·rada (f) / -t	invitation
t:asl (b-)	to get in touch (with)
nast	happy
rqs	dance
·yna	singing
·sth	to dance
·stih	dance
mxtalf	different
am:a	as for, but
·rubi (m)	peasant (Nisba) (one who lives in the country)
l·rubya:	country (as opped to city)
tbl (m) / tbula	drum
tb:al (m) / -a [no fem.]	drummer
·ita (f) -t	oboe
·y:at (m) / ·y:ata [no fem.]	oboe player
·awd (m) / xil	horse
·awda (f) / -t	mare
xy:al (m) / xy:ala [no fem.]	horseman
·zuq (m) / ažwaq	orchestra
·sri (m)	modern (Nisba)
bldi (m)	native, home grown
musiqa (f)	music
sw:k	to clean the teeth
·k:r	to put lipstick on, to muddy, to trouble
kh:l	to put mascara on
kuhl	antimony, kohl

## IV.2.1

Questions - ؟as?ila

1. ml:i kaybyi ئاڻل يٽڙوڙ شـنـوـكـاـيـدـيـرـ؟
2. شـنـوـكـادـيـرـ (< katdir ) لـهـاـيـلاـ دـيـالـ لـوـلـدـ؟
3. اـشـ كـاـتـدـيـرـ لـهـاـيـلاـ دـلـوـلـدـ لـلـهـاـيـلاـ دـلـبـنـتـ مـلـيـ يـمـشـيـوـ؟
4. شـنـوـ هـوـوـ سـجـاـقـ؟
5. اـشـ كـاـدـيـرـ (< katdir ) لـهـاـيـلاـ دـلـبـنـتـ بـسـقاـقـ؟
6. مـلـيـ كـاـيـهـتـافـلـوـ زـمـيـهـ اـشـ كـاـيـاـكـلـوـ؟
7. اـشـ كـاـيـدـيـرـوـ مـنـبـدـ لـهـاـ؟
8. واـشـ لـوـلـدـ يـمـكـنـلـوـ يـزـعـ لـهـرـوـسـ بـوـهـدـ؟
9. اـشـ كـاـيـدـيـرـوـ لـهـاـيـلـاـتـ بـجـوـزـ قـبـلـ مـنـ لـهـرـ؟
10. اـشـ كـاـيـزـبـوـ مـفـاهـيـمـ لـهـاـشـدـيـقـاـ وـلـيـاـلـهـ مـلـيـ يـذـيـوـ لـلـهـرـ؟
11. اـشـ كـاـيـدـيـرـوـ نـاـسـ فـسـبـهـ يـأـمـ دـيـالـ لـهـرـ؟
12. كـيـفـاـشـ لـهـرـ فـلـغـوـبـيـهـاـ؟ـ وـكـيـفـاـشـ لـهـرـ فـلـمـدـيـنـاـ؟
13. شـكـونـ لـيـ كـاـيـهـنـهـيـ لـهـرـوـسـ؟ـ
14. قـوـلـنـاـ كـيـفـاـشـ كـاـيـهـتـافـلـوـ بـلـيـلـ لـهـرـ فـلـمـاـيـرـيـبـ؟ـ

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## IV.3

Birthz:yada

lmra ml:i katkun hamla wkayzihha lwž<sup>o</sup> kaymši ražlha y<sup>o</sup> y:t<sup>o</sup> la  
 m<sup>o</sup>:ha wl:a xwatatha, whuma kayzib<sup>o</sup> m<sup>o</sup>ahum lqabla . ml:i ywslu ld:ar<sup>o</sup>  
 kaylqaw n:fisa na:s<sup>o</sup> fuq lfraš wkat:wž:<sup>o</sup>, wmnbed lqabla wl:yalat kayduru  
 biha wyṛn:yiw wyqulu:

asidi bleb:as , yalesl flkas

fk:li bnt n:as , wetiha lxlas

wkaybqaw hakdak ht:a katwld . wmnbed kaysm:tu t:rbya l:i tzadt wyqt:culu  
 g:ṛ: a dyalu , wygm:tuh flxraqi ht:a lwaḥd lwqt wkaylb:suh . aw:ala

mr:<sup>.</sup>a,t:rbya makatakul walu <sup>yir</sup> lhlib l:i katrd:<sup>.</sup>ha <sup>m̄:</sup>ha mn bzazlha .  
ila kant n:fisa mrida,wmakaymknlhaš trd:<sup>.</sup> t:rbya dyalha,fhad lwqt hada  
kayaxdulha rd:<sup>.</sup>asa ml farmasyan,wyem:ruha blhlib wysx:nuha , wyetiwha  
lt:rbya ht:a lwahd lwqt l:i <sup>m̄:</sup>ha ymk1:ha t:tihā r:da<sup>.</sup>a mn bzazlha . qbl  
s:ab<sup>.</sup> bsi yumayn,l<sup>o</sup>a<sup>.</sup>ila dyal n:fisa kaykriwlha lh<sup>m̄:</sup>am ila makanš endhum  
lh<sup>m̄:</sup>am fd:<sup>.</sup>ar dyalhum . ml:i katmši n:fisa llh<sup>m̄:</sup>am,kaymši w<sup>m̄:</sup>aha  
sdiqatha whlha wxwatatha w<sup>m̄:</sup>ha w<sup>m̄:</sup>ayhm:muha,wmnb<sup>d</sup> kaywl:iw žmi<sup>.</sup> ld:<sup>.</sup>ar  
dyalha . wl:ila l:i qbl s:ab<sup>.</sup> l<sup>o</sup>a<sup>.</sup>ila dyal n:fisa , kaysiftu hdy:<sup>.</sup>a  
ldarha,wfhad lhdy:<sup>.</sup>a kayn suksar watay wz:it,wt<sup>m̄:</sup>in, ws:m<sup>m̄:</sup>,whawli wl:a žuž .  
wražl n:fisa huw:a l:i kaytafl bwldu awl:a bntu . wnhar<sup>.</sup> s:ab<sup>.</sup> kayeqdu  
<sup>o</sup>la hlhum wrfaqat n:fisa wžiranha wkaymlu wahd lhfla fiha akl,wm̄rubat ,  
wmnb<sup>d</sup>,kaysm<sup>:</sup>iw t:rbya <sup>o</sup>la smy:a ml:<sup>.</sup>ila dyalu wl:a dyalha . mnbd  
s:my:a , ila kant t:rbya wld kayt<sup>m̄:</sup>uh awl:a kima kanqulu kayxt:nuh .  
lxtana wažba end learab . eawd tani daba kaymši b:ah llbalady:a wkayelm  
bih , wkaysž:lu flhala imadany:a dyalu .

Vocabulary

tzad ( d:zad )	to be born
zyada	birth
haml (m) , hamla (f)	carrying (m), pregnant (f)
wž <sup>m̄:</sup>	to give pain
wž <sup>m̄:</sup> (m)	pain
qabla (f) / -t	midwife
nfisa (f) / -t	woman in labor (during childbirth)
fk: (-u-)	to untie
lxlas	placenta, after birth
wld	to give birth
sm:t	to dress up a baby
trbya / trabi	baby, infant, new-born child

---

ṣṭ:a	umbilical cord
zyada/-t	newborn child
gm:t	to wrap a baby
xrqa (f) / xraqi	rag
lb:s	to dress
rd: <sup>..</sup> e	to suckle
rd: <sup>..</sup> e	to nurse
rd:a <sup>..</sup> a (f) / -t	baby bottle
s:bu <sup>..</sup> e	party of the 7th day after the birth of a child
ḥtafl	to celebrate
ṣrab	drinks
ṭh: <sup>..</sup> r ~ xt:n	to perform circumcision
thara ~ xtana	circumcision
wažb (m) / wažibat	duty
lbalady:a (f)	municipality
sž:l	to register, record
lhala lmadany:a	civil state or registration

## IV.3.1

Questions - ḥas̄ila

1. aš kaydir ṣ:ažl ml:i mṛatu tkun ḥamla wyžiha lwž? ?
2. aš kad:ir lqabla wṁ: n:fisa wxwatatha ml:i ywsłu ld:ar? ?
3. aš kaydiru lt:ṛbya l:i tzadt?
4. aš katakul t:ṛbya?
5. ila kant n:fisa mṛiḍa , kifaš kaywk:lu t:ṛbya?
6. aš kad:ir l<sup>..</sup>ažila dlmṛa qbl s:ab<sup>..</sup> bši yumayn?
7. ſnu huwa s:bu<sup>..</sup>e?
8. aš kaydiru lmaṛriba fs:bu<sup>..</sup>e?

9. aš kaydiru lt:rbya ila kant wld ?  
 10. \*laš kaymši lwalid dt:rbya llbalady:a ?

\* \* \*

IV.4

Divorce

t:laq

fš:ari'a l'islamy:a bin r:ažl wlmra fwahd lmud:a fz:awaž dyalhum , ilia kan ſi xtilaf , l:a'ilat dyalhum kayemlu fmžhudathum baš ysalhuhum . wila kant lmuškila ſeiba , .wmakaymknlhumš yeišu m:a bedy:athum - aw:ala mr:a,ila kant lmra mdluma , katmši tški ll:dul wlqadi . l:dul dak lwqt , kayemlu bht,wy:y:tu ſla ražlha,wytkl:mu m:ah flqady:a . wila huw:a kan r:ažl mdlum kadalik , kaymši ht:a huw:a l:edul wyhkilhum lqady:a mn ſihtu . wmnbed , l:dul huma kayzibū lmra wr:ažl wybhtu lmudur . ilia t:afqu,r:ažl wlmra baš yeišu ſmi'e , dak lwqt l:dul kaysar:duhum . wila huma mat:afquš , dak lwqt , l:dul kaysr:hulhum t:alaq bwžh ſri . rawd tanī ilia kanū ſndhum drari ſyar , dak lwqt kayſufu ilia kan r:ažl endu l:azila dyalu , l:i kaymknlhum yqablu d:rari ſ:yar , dak lwqt , lmhkama kat:tihum lb:ahum . wila b:ahum makants ſndu ſi ſazila , l:i kaymknlha tqabl d:rari , fdak lwqt , lqadi kayt:ti d:rari llmra , bwahd ſ:rt . whad ſ:rt hada , huw:a , lmra katqabl d:rari ; wl:ab: kayqum bn:uba ; menaha hiya kaysrf ſla lmra wvladha . wkaymkn lr:ažl yrud: mratu wyawd ytl:qha mr:a ſra . walayn:i ilia lmra tl:qha ražlha lwl , tlata dlmr:at , makaymknlus ſrd:ha , fir ilia mdzw:žat m:a ražl ažr wt:l:qat mn:u . dak lwqt , kaymknlus ſrd:ha mr:a ſra .

Vocabulary

tl:q	to divorce
tlaq	divorce
ſari'a	Islamic law
xtilaf (m) / -at	difference

mžhud (m) / -t	effort
salh	to cause to reconcile
muškila (f) / mašakil	problem
sib (m)	difficult
dłm	to oppress
mdlum (m)	oppressed, not guilty
adl (m) / adul	jury
qađi/quđat	judge
muđur (m) / mawadi	subject
sr:h	to permit
bwžh	in a manner
šrt (m) / šurut	condition
n:uba (f) / -t	turn, support, alimony
srf	to spend money
rd:	to turn, return

## IV.4.1

Questions - zas'ila

1. ml:i kaykun ši xtilaf bin lmṛa wṣažlha flmaγrib , aš kaydiru l-a'īlat dyalhum?
2. aš kaydiru l-edul ml:i tmši lihum mṛa md̄luma ?
3. ml:i lmṛa tkun mt̄l:qa ḥandaš kayglsu d:rari ?
4. škun l:i kayṣrf ḥla d:rari ?
5. waš kaymkn lr:ažl yṛd: lmṛa dyalu mmib:d ma yṭl:qha ? šhal mn xṭra ymknlu yṛd:ha ?

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## IV.5

Drinking and Gamblingš:rab wlqm̄r

l z̄islam hr:m š:rab elmuslm̄in žami'an, ḥin:ama š:rab ḥadu ll'insan . aw:ala mr:a,r:ažl ml:i kayskr kaynsa rašu tamaman, wkaybqa yh̄dr ši

hdr̩ xawya, l:i ma ḥndha ht:a ſi m̩na . wmnbd̩ lmuṣalaqat dyal s:kayri  
 m̩a n:as, dima katkun fiha mašakil ktira . s:kayry:a dima kaydy:u  
 bz:af dlwqt dyalhum m̩a b̩dy:athum . wqlil fayn kayſufu l'az̩ilat  
 dyalhum, wkayxsru maly:a ktira fš:rab . wdima kaykunu mrad, flawd:aš  
 ſ:rab kaywl:i ḥndhum ḥada , wmakaymknlhums ybqaw bla ſrab . whad ſ:i  
 ḥlaš l'islam hr̩:m ſ:rab .

wlqmr̩ kadalik blyā, flawd:aš lqm:ara kul:hum ſlagt . kayišu  
 fhad lžw: dyal lqmr̩ lil wnhar , dima kaytsl:fu lflus , wdima kayd:arbu  
 m̩a b̩dy:athum , wkaymšiw llhbs . wdima tlqahum yaqin fd:in ht:a  
 lwdnihum . lqm:ara dima kayſru wkaymšiw llxdma dyalhum m̩t:lin ,  
 wmnbd̩, kayz̩riw ḥlihum mn lxdma dyalhum . wdima lqm:ara mtkrfšin . had  
 ſ:i ḥlaš l'islam hr̩:m lqmr̩ .

had lmasazil kima lxm̩r , wlqmr̩ kayrd:u r:az̩l qlil lfkr , wkayws:luh  
 llmašakil kul:ha ; kima kaymkl:u ywl:i ſ:ar awl:a qt:al . whad n:as l:i  
 kayqm:ru , wyskru dima kayišu flfsad .

### Vocabulary

hr̩:m	forbid (religious)
ſ:rab (m)	wine, liquor
žami'an	all together
qm:ṛ	to gamble
lqmr̩	gambling
qm:ar / qm:ara	gambler
ጀ du (m) / ጀ dyan ~ aḍa?	enemy
skr	to drink (liquor)
skran	drunk
muṣalaqa (f) / -t	relationship
skayri (m) / skayry:a	drunkard
dy: *	to lose, waste
blyā (f) / -t	bad habit, misfortune

xsr	to lose, to fail, to become inoperable
slgut (m) / slagt	a delinquent, hoodlum, bum
slguta (f) / slagt	
sl:f (l>)	to lend, loan
salaf ( no p)	loan
tsl:f	to borrow
tdarb (mea) (→ d:arb)	to fight (reciprocal)
hbs (m) / hbus	prison, jail
šzn/šzun	prison, jail
yrq	to drown
yraq	drowned
din (m) / dyun	debt
shr	to stay up late
et:l	to cause to be late
tet:l	to be late
žra (̣la)	to kick out
hala/-t	state
m̄tkrif̄	messed up
šf:r	to steal
šf:ar (m) / šf:ara	thief
srq	to steal
qtl	to kill
qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in	killer, murderer
lfsad	corruption, rottenness

## IV.5.1

Questions - ̣as̄ila

1. ̣laš h̄:m l̄islam š:ṛab ?
2. kifaš kaydw:zu s:kayry:a lwqt dyalhum ?

3. tklmna ḥla ḥalt s;kayri ?
4. wṣflna lqm;aṛ wlḥala dyalu ?
5. kifaš lmuṣamala ds;kayry;a wlqm;aṛa mra n;as ?
6. kifaš lkmr wlqmr yxlqu ln:as lmašakil ?
7. aš tṣl;mtu mm had qṛs hada ?

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*



## UNIT FIVE

V.1

A Short History of Moroccomuxtasar t:arix lmayrabi

lmayrabi kima huwa flhadr , wkima kanerfuh elxarita ma:tarf  
 \*lih hd: ht:a llqrn leašr . n:as l:w:lin , suk:an lmayrabi , huma  
 lbrbary:in , awl:a kima nquluhum š:luh . kayn zara ktira xas:a  
 bl:asl dyal š:luh . ſi bed kayqulu bayl:a huma aslhum mn asiya ,  
 wnas ḫrin kayqulu bayl:a lbrbary:in dxlu lilmayrabi mn spanya , wmsaw  
 ltanža wmnbd tfr:qu flmayrabi kul:u.

lfiniqy:in wlqrtažiny:in kanu aw:al ažanib l:i starfu elia lmayrabi  
 flqrn t:asię qbl lmilad . wmlu t:ižara dyalhum ftanža, wtitwan , wl:rayš .  
 wmnbd žaw r:umany:in whtl:u mudun flmyrib kima šal:a , wwalili bda  
 mknas , wtanža fš:amal .

flqrn s:abi? lmiladi Zaw learab lilmayrib whtl:uh kul:u . f:am st:my:a  
 wtnayn wtmanin , wsl lžiš learabi blqiyada dyal suqba bn nafir lmdint sbta ,  
 wmn tm:a zad ht:a lsus . wmn dak lwqt hadak , tm:a dxl l:islam  
 lilmayrib wlbrbary:in qblu d:iyana l:islam:ya . wf:am sb:my:a whdaš  
 milady:a t:ahdu lbrbary:in wl:arab wwl:aw žiš wahd tht lqiyada dyal lqa:id  
 lbrbary lmuslim tariq bn zyad , wmsaw lspanya whtl:uha wsm:aw žbl tariq  
 \*la smy:it lqa:id dyalhum .

aw:ala dula ?islamy:a flmayyib xdat smy:itha mn mulay dris bn  
 ebd़:ah bl:hasan bn ali . wsidna ali kan huwa rfiq n:abi muhm:d sl:a  
 l:ahu e lihi wsl:ama . wmulay dris wsl l'samal lmayyib f'am sbemy:a  
 wtmnya wtmanin ml:i leb:asy:in yibu l'alawy:in f:s:rq . s:eb lmayyibi  
 kul:u kan kayhtarm mulay dris l'akbr,lawd:aš kan ražl dy:ani,w'alim,  
 wmmbed daruh n:as aw:l malik myribi . mmbed mulay dris l'akbar ža  
 wldu dris t:ani,wna mdint fas f'am tmnmy:a wtmanya,w'mlha hiya aw:ala  
 easima flmayyib . wmulay dris t:ani eml t:ihad bin lqbayl flmayyib .

mmbed d:risy:in žaw lmurabitin ; whuma kanu mslmin . dxlu lmayyib  
 mn muritanya whtl:u nahiyat dr'a,wtafilalt,wsus,wtadla f'am alf wtlata  
 wxmsin . wf'am alf wtnayn wst:in,tht qyadt yusf bn tašfin t:bnat mdint  
 mr:akš,whiya l'easima t:anya flmayyib . wmmbed htl:u lmurabitin fas .  
 wmmbed zadu l'spanya,whtl:u l'andalus kima qurtuba wmalaga wyrnata .

wf'aw:l lqrn tnaš , f'am alf wmy:a wxmsa wšrin , žaw lmuwh:idin  
 wkanu nas dy:any:in . w'aw:l malik ml:muwh:idin kan huwa bn tumrt .  
 wlmuwh:idin mnbe:d ma wh:du lmayyib kul:u , htl:u lžazar , wtuns ,  
 wlibya . wfhad d:wla hadi dyal lmuwh:idin t:bnaw lmdaris,wlžawamis  
 wlžamiyat,whad lhukuma hadi tb:qat lqanun,wkant endhum idara mzyana bz:af ,  
 wžiš qwi ktir kadalik .

wmn zaham: muluk lmuwh:idin,lmalik abu yusf yequb lmnsur . whuwa  
 km:l lmabani lha'ila l:i bdaha b:ah abu yequb yusf,bhal tur has:an fr:bat .  
 wtm:a bnaw ludaya,l:i kant fy:amhum qšla dyal lžiš . wbnaw kadalik msžid  
 lkutuby:a fmrakš .

flwqt l:i kan lžiš dyal lmuwh:idin d:if,fns: lqrn t:lt:aš,tibu mu:awana  
 ml:mriny:in,l:i žaw endhum mn s:hra w'awnuhum bz:af . wlmriny:in emlu  
 l'easima dyalhum f:as . mn muluk lmriny:in lmalik abu lhasan,l:i hkm

Imayrib mn ɻam alf wtłmy:a w:ahd wrb:in, ht:a l:am alf wtłtmy:a wts:ud  
 wrb:in, wkan kayby:i bz:af dl:umur dyal lbni, wlhndaza, wlfn:, wf:hd  
 t:bnaw bz:af dlxs:at, wlhm:amat, ws:bitarat, wlqanatir, wbz:af dlmabani  
 ḫrin flm̄rib kul:u .

ml:i d:afat d:wla dlmriny:in, žat d:wla dyal s:edy:in . wf:hd  
 s:dy:in, l:spany:in trdu bz:af dlm̄slmin mn ɻanya . wduk lmslmin  
 dxlu weašu flmayrib . wml:muluk s:dy:in lmalik hmd lmnsur, l:i kan  
 meruf bsmy:t lmnsur d:ahabi . fehdū haža mzyana darha , maxl:aš l:atrak  
 ydxulu llm̄rib flwqt l:i l:atrak kanu ſb:ru ſ:rq l:awsat wšamal friqy:a .

wfy:am lmnsur, kant l:asima hiya mr:akš wtm:a kayn lqbr dyal lwalida  
 dyal lmnsur d:ahabi , lal:a ms:uda .

mn qw:t lmašakil dyal s:dy:in, qlalu ktir, wd:afu, wmb:d žat  
 l:ila l:alawy:a wsbr:at lhukm wtbq:u lmxzn mn dak lwqt ht:a ldaba,  
 hadi tlt my:at ɻam . ml:i bdat l:ila l:alawy:a ſ:b lm̄ribi, kul:  
 ſi n:as, amnu bhad lm̄laka, flawd:aš kul:hum lm̄luk l:alawy:in kanu  
 muluk dy:any:in, wmtaqamin bz:af ſad, mn mulay r̄sid , l:i huwa aw:l  
 malik ɻalawi ht:a l:amir lm̄umin mulay lhasan t:ani , l:i huwa  
 malik lm̄rib l:ali .

mn b:d mulay r̄sid, ſa mulay sma:il, f:am alf wstmy:a wtnayn wsbe:in ,  
 wkan huwa ɻaw l:malik l:i ɻas:s: ɻaqwa ſiš f:ifriqy:a kul:ha, whuwa l:i  
 bna mknas, wmlha hiya l:asima s:masily:a . wmażal ht:a ll:an lqsr  
 dyalu kayn fm̄nas , qsr ſadim . mnbd ma mat mulay sma:il , ſa mulay  
 slimān . wf:hdū lm̄rib kant dula qwy:a ktir, wmsħura fl:alam . fehd  
 lhukuma lmxzany:a kan lm̄rib huwa aw al dula l:i ſtarft blwilayat  
 lm̄ut:ahida l:amriky:a kima dula mustaqil:a . whad ſ:i wq: f:am alf  
 wsbe:my:a ws :a wsbe:in . wkayn wata, iq tarixy:a mn murasalat bin ſurž

wašntun, aw:l ra, is amiriki, wmulay muhm:d bn ebdul:ah lmalik lm̄ȳribi fdak lwqt .

mn b̄d, žaw muluk salawy:in ḫrin, wkan lm̄ȳrib f̄ hdhum dula mustaq̄l:a fd:axl wlxarž . wf:aw:l lqrm l:šrin , kan t:ifaq bin l:urup:awy:in , kima fransa , w:anglatir:a, w:asp̄anya , w:italya , wblžika baš yhtl:u š:rq l:awst wšamal friqy:a , clawd:aš , b̄aw yšb:ru mawaq̄i tižary:a whrby:a muhim:a . :anglatir:a htl:t misra ws:udan , w:italya htl:t libya , wfransa htl:t lm̄ȳrib . ml:i dxlu lfransy:in Ilm̄ȳrib māsm:awhš htīlal , walayn:i sm:awh himaya, clawd:aš huma qalu bayl:a huma žaw llm̄ȳrib baš yhmiw s:ultan lm̄ȳribi fdak lwqt mulay ebd lhfid . wmulay ebd lhfid dar meahum qed ftlata w:šrin mars eam alf wts:my:a wtnaš .

wf:am alf wts:my:a wtlata w:šrin, wl:at tanža mdina duwaly:a tht lqiyada dyal lfransy:in wl:spany:in, wkant mdina tižary:a muhim:a .

w:aw:l qa:id fransi kan kayhkum lm̄ȳrib huwa marišal liyuti . wbqa flm̄ȳrib mn:am alf wts:my:a wtnaš, ht:a l:am alf wts:my:a wxmsa w:šrin . wlquy:ad l:i žaw mn b̄du b̄aw yhtl:u lm̄ȳrib bqw:a eskary:a

wf:am alf wts:my:a wsbea w:šrin t:n̄sr mulay muhm:d bn yusf batal lstiq̄lal rahimahul:ah . wkan f̄mru dak lwqt , tmntašr eam . wmn dak lwqt bda š:b lm̄ȳribi yfk:r flistiqlal dyal bladu . wžbru lmalik huwa bnfsu kayfk:r w̄kayhtm: bz:af flqady:a dyal lstiq̄lal . wf:šra abrīl eam alf wts:my:a wsbea wrbein eml mulay muhm:d lxamis xitab duwali fi tanža wtlb fih lstiq̄lal t:am mn lfransy:in wl:isp̄any:in . wf:dak lwqt kan š:b lm̄ȳribi kul:u , wblxas: hizb lstiq̄lal, mthm:sin lfkr̄t lstiq̄lal . walayn:i lhukuma lfransy:a kant dd: had l:afkar . wf:šrin ūšt , eam alf wts:my:a wtlata wxmsin , lhukuma lfransy:a nfat lmalik muhm:d lxamis lm̄adagaskar , huwa wl:a:ila dyalu . whad š:i l:i daru lfransy:in ſ̄lu

l<sup>a</sup>afiya f<sup>š</sup>:<sup>š</sup>b lm<sup>y</sup>ribi kul:u wmnbed kant idrabat dd: lfransy:in flm<sup>y</sup>rib  
kul:u, wmatu bz:af dyal lm<sup>y</sup>riba walayn:i š:<sup>š</sup>b lm<sup>y</sup>ribi sm:m el n:sr .  
wa<sup>u</sup>axiran kant lhazima llfransy:in . mnbed sba w<sup>u</sup>srin šhr dlmnfya  
lfransy:in mažbru ht:a ši hl: mn<sup>y</sup>ir ržu<sup>u</sup> lmalik lm<sup>y</sup>ribi lbladu . wfst:aš  
nuwambir sam alf wtsemy:a wxmsa wxmsin pž<sup>u</sup> muh:md lxamis llm<sup>y</sup>rib.  
wftnayn mars, wsba abrيل, sam alf wts my:a wst:a wxmsin starfat fransa  
wspanya bstiqlal lm<sup>y</sup>rib .

wfktubr binfs l<sup>a</sup>am, wl:at t<sup>a</sup>nža mdina may<sup>y</sup>iby:a wmbqatš mdina  
duwaly:a .

wmulay muhm:d lxamis kan <sup>z</sup>aw:l malik may<sup>y</sup>ibi l:i fk:r fd:stur  
lm<sup>y</sup>ibi, walakin m<sup>a</sup> l<sup>a</sup>asaf, mat fs:ta w<sup>u</sup>srin fbrayr sam alf wtsemy:a  
wahd wst:in . wl<sup>y</sup>rib kul:u kan hazn, wkadalik d:uwal k<sup>a</sup>araby:a kul:ha,  
slawd:aš huwa kan malik xalis, wbatal sadim .

wmnbedu , źa wldu mulay lhasan t:ani . lmalik lhasan t:ani txlq  
fr:bat ftseud yuiyuz sam alf wtsemy:a wtseud w<sup>u</sup>srin . wkan t<sup>a</sup>lib daki  
wmužtahid bz:af . lhasan t:ani , t:b:<sup>u</sup> s:iyasa dyal b:ah , w<sup>u</sup>ml dsu<sup>u</sup>  
llm<sup>y</sup>rib fsba dužanbir , sam alf wtsemy:a wtnayn wst:in.

wflwqt lhadr tbd:lat lmanaqir kul:ha flm<sup>y</sup>rib wwl:a lm<sup>y</sup>rib dula  
şry:a . wl:i ymši yzur lm<sup>y</sup>rib daba , yadi ywžd bz:af dlmasažid ,  
wlmađariš , wlxizanat, wlžamiyat wlmstšfyat , wlmašani<sup>u</sup> wlmašamil ,  
wlbaražat , w<sup>u</sup>t:uruq . wfhad lwqt bnfsu ths:nat lmuwašalat wtqd:m  
lm<sup>y</sup>rib flqtišad , wlfilaha , w<sup>u</sup>sa<sup>u</sup>na , wt:slim , wt:aqafa , wlmuvalaqat  
d:uwaly:a .

### Vocabulary

muxtasar (m) / -t	summary
tarix	history
xarita (f) / -t	map

---

qrn (m) / qurun	century, horn
hd:	anybody
asiya	Asia
lfiniqy:in	Phoenicians
lqrtažiny:in	Carthaginians
qbl lmilad	B.C.
tižara (f)	trade, commerce
titwah	Tetouan
l rayš	Larache (city)
r:umany:in	Romans
htl:	to occupy
nbi ~ nabi / anbiya	prophet
žiš (m) / žuyuš	Army
qaqid (m) / quy:ad	leader, commander
lqiyada (f)	leadership
diyana (f) / -t	religion
t:ahd	to unite
t:ihad (m)	unity
l b:asy:in	the Abbaside
l alawwy:in	the Alawite
alim (m) / ulama	scholar, learned
d:risy:in	the Idrisis
šlh (m) / šluh ; šlha (f)/ šlhat	Berber
š:lha	the Berber Language
lmurabitin	Almoravides
tb:q	to apply, implement
qanun (m) / qawanin	law
qwi (m)	strong, powerful

---

aham:	more or most important
qšla (f) / qšali	fort, fortress
d̄af	to become weak
d̄if	weak
lmriny:in	the Merinides
fn: (m) / funun	art
‘hd (m) / ‘uhud	reign
xus:a (f) / -t (~ ḫs:a / -t)	water fountain
qntra (f) / qanatir ~ qnatr	bridge
s:‘dy:in	the Saadiens
trd	to dismiss
turki	Turk (Nisba)
latrak	the Turks
qw:a (f)	power
qw:t lmašakil	great extent of problems
qlal	to diminish
lmxzn	government, authorities, administrative government
lmm̄laka (f) / -t	kingdom
muhtaram	respectable
as:s:	to establish
aqwa	most powerful
qsr (m) / qusur	palace
‘adim (m)	magnificent
mustaqil:	independent
‘istiqlal	independence
wq ‘	happen
watiqa (f) / wata‘iq	document

murasalat	correspondence
t:ifaq (m) / -at	agreement
mwqf (m) / mawaqif	position
hrbi	military (Nisba)
himaya (f) / -t	Protectorate
hma (i)	to protect
qad (m) / qud	contract, agreement
eskari / asakir	military (Nisba)
ns:r	to crown, make king
tns:r	to be crowned (made king)
hizb (m) / ahzab	party
dd:	against
nfa (i)	to exile
š'l	to light, start a fire
lafya (f)	fire
idrab (m)	demonstration
sm:m	to decide, to persist
n:sr	victory
hzm	to defeat
lhazima (f)	defeat
lmnfya (f)	exile
hl:	solution
dstur	constitute
hzn	to mourn
hazn (m)	sad
batal (m) / abtal	hero
tb:r	to follow
siyasa (f) / -t	policy, politics

ths:n	to improve
mustšfa (f) / mustašfayat	hospital
baraž / -at	bridge
bnfsu	itself, himself
tqd:m	to progress
t:aqafa (f) / -t	culture

## V.1.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. Škun huma suk:an lmayyib l:w:lin ?
2. fwqtaš žaw l:arab lilmayyib ?
3. Škun huwa ḥariq bn zyad ?
4. Škun hiya d:ula l'islamy:a l:w:la flmayyib ?
5. asmit r:a?is dyalha ?
6. Škun huma d:uwal l:i žaw mn bed d:risy:in ?
7. šnu smit d:ula lḥaly:a flmayyib ?
8. Škun l:i hti: lmayyib fbdayt lqrn lešrin ?
9. ḥlaš lfansy:in nfaw muḥm:d l̄xamis ?
10. fuqaš xda lmayyib l'istiqlal ?
11. a smit lmalik dyal lmayyib flwqt lḥadīr ?

\* \* \*

V.2 Countries, Cities and Geographical Areas

lmayyib	Morocco

agadir	Agadir
asfi	Safi
dṛ̥a	Draa
d:ar lbida	Casablanca
fas	Fez
ifni	Ifni
lqnitra	Kenitra
ləraysia	Larache
midlt	Midelt
mknas	Meknes
mr:akš	Marrakech
r:bat	Rabat
sbta	Sebta, Centa
sidi qasm	Sidi Kacem
sla	Sale
sus	Suss
šawn	Chechaouen
tadla	Tadla
tafilalt	Tafilalt
titwan	Tetouan
tanža	Tangier
zužda	Oujda
walili	Volubilis

\*\*\*

š:rq	the East
š:rq lə awṣt	the Middle East
d:uwal lə araby:a	the Arab world

byrut	Beirut
b <small>y</small> dad	Baghdad
dima <small>š</small> q	Damascus
ziran	Iran
lqahira	Cairo
lubnan	Lebanon
l <small>u</small> urdun	Jordan
lxartum	Khartoum
l <small>e</small> raq	Iraq
masr	Egypt
misra	Egypt
r : yad	Riyadh
s : udam	the Sudan
turkyia	Turkey
em : an	Amman

\*\*\*

friqy : a	Africa
šamal friqyaa	North Africa
tuns	Tunisia, Tunis
libya	Libya
trabl <small>s</small>	Tripoli
muritanya	Mauritania
lžaza <small>z</small> ir	Algeria, Algiers

\*\*\*

lyrb	the West
------	----------

amirika	America
zanglatir : a	England

bariz	Paris
blžika	Belgium
fransa	France
?italya	Italy
lə andalus	Andalucia
lizbun	Lisbon
lundr	London
lwilayat lmut:ahida	America
madagaskar	Madagaskar
madrid	Madrid
malaga	Malaga
qurtuba	Cordova
?urub :a	Europe
?urup :a	Europe
žbl tariq	Gibraltar
?rnata	Granada

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## UNIT SIX

VI.1

Two Penniless Friendsžuž dyal s:hab \*

hada asidi wahd ž:už dyal s:hab kanu wahd lextra maendhumši lflus, wgal sin kaytšawru binathum aš yadi ydiru . (qalu) \*\* "aš yadi ndiru ? xs:na daba blaw:l baš nmšiw nt̄ȳd:aw". bqaw kul: wahd kayfk:r mn žihtu . ši wahd gal l:axr "asahbi, ila byina nt̄ȳd:aw, xs:na nt̄farqu , kul: wahd ymši ydb:r 'la rasu . daba aš yadi ndiru ? daba tmši bwhdk, wana nmši bwhdi ." qal:u (laaxr) "ayn , nmši ana bwhdi ht:a nšuf aš yadi ndir , ila hiya lqady:a dyali ana sdqat , yadi nži ngul:k aš drt , wtmši d:ir bhali ht:a nta ." gal:u "wax:a wa'alih ."

iwa gls wahd kayeayn wmša laxr . mša kayql:b , kayql:b whuwa wsl lwahd lm̄sam . whuwa yglis fwahd t:bla, w̄y:t llxd:am . gal:u "aži . žib ly:a wahd t:bsil dyal d:žaž ." žablu džaž . "žibly:a hadi ." bqa kaytlb yir dik lmakla mn dak š:i r:fie . iwa šwy:a bqa ht:a llaxr whuwa ygul:u "baqi fy:a ž:u . yadi tžib ly:a wahd t:bsil dyal l:ubya ." iwa mša lxd:am wžablu wahd t:bsil dl:ubya , wl:a z̄ma yadi yakul , gls šwy:a hadak s:y:d , whuwa yžbd wahd lfar mn žibu , far

---

\* The informant for this text was a twenty-four year old university student and a native of Rabat.

\*\* Forms in parentheses are not on the field tape.

my:t , whuwa ydiru fwst l:ubya . whuwa ybqa kayyw:t , wy:y:t llxdam wy:y:t llmudir dyal lm̄m "waš had lmakla hadi ḥndkum ! māsi nqy:a ! māsi dkum fiha muraqaba ! whad ſ:i daba , lfar tayh flmakla ! ki yadi ndir daba ? ana yadi nm̄ši ntšk:a bikum , w̄adi ndir l:azm ." iwa bqa lmudir kayſuf ht:a ſya . w̄af lqady:a yadi ts:b ḥlih bz:af . iwa whuwa bda ysk:t fr:azl , gal:u "asidi l:a ysamh . dak ſ:i l:i klitih ſi bas makan . wma yadi ſi txl:su . wdaba yir skut . whak nzidk wahd lbaraka ." w̄tah ſi flisat . gal:u (laŷr) "la had l̄hsab , ſi bas makan . makayn laš nfdhkum ."

whuwa ym̄ši fhalu . r̄z̄ ḥnd sahbu gal:u " awd:i ha ana aš drt, waš drt, wflazr ḥtawni mazal lflus ." gal:u " bl:ahi qady:a hadi ḥndk . ht:a ana yadi nm̄ši ndir bhalk ." gal:u "fin b̄da ūza had lm̄em ?" iwa ḥtah n:et wkul: ſi , w:r:ah kifaš dar , wxl:ah m̄ša .

aran:a, hadak ml:i m̄ša, ht:a whuwa gls kaytlb mn hna , wytlb wmn hna , wytlb mn hna , ht:a kla m̄a rasu , ſwy:a ml:i sala , whuwa ygul:u "žiblna eafak wahd t:bsil dyal l:ubya " iwa wlaŷr gal:u "la , la , axy:i , l:ubya mabqatš . dak ſ:i l:i bqa xwinah daba ." gal:u "iwa safi ! wana ! fayn yadi ndir had lfar dyali (daba) ?"

### Vocabulary

sahb (m) / shab	friend
sahba (f) / shabat	
tšawr	to consult
db:r	to manage
ydb:r ſla rasu ~ ydb:r r:asu	to do something for himself

---

* ayn	to wait
sdq	to come true
wa <sup>..</sup> alih	all right (here)
tlb	to ask
rw <sup>..</sup> t	to scream, shout
raqb	to supervise
muraqaba (f) / -t	supervision
muraqib (m) / -in	supervisor
tsk:a	to complain
sikaya (f) / -t	complaint
lazm	it is necessary
l:azm	the necessary (measures), what is necessary
se b	to become difficult
skt	to become silent, quiet
sk:t	to make silent
l:a ysamh	God forgive
baraka (f) / -t	blessing, gift (here: money)
hsab (f) / -at	account
ela had lhsab	in this case, based on this
fdh	to reveal (shameful secrets)
fdiha (f) / fdayh	scandal
b <sup>..</sup> da	first of all, already
n <sup>..</sup> t	to give directions
n <sup>..</sup> t (m) / n <sup>..</sup> ut	direction, descriptions (plural means 'adjectives')
* afak	please

## VI.1.1

Questions - ፃፃ။

1. ዓላሽ ቤጋው ን;ሀን ፌሻ፡ ክአፍቅ፡ የኩ ?
2. ዓላሽ ተፈጻቸ የኩ ?
3. ፈን መሻ ሂ፡ አብ ለ፡ወ፡ ለ ?
4. ሁኔ ደር ተ፡ም፡ ለ ?
5. ሁኔ ዓለሁ ለመዲሩ ?
6. ክዎት እና ለቅ፡ ለ፡አብ ተ፡ኩኒ ?
7. ሁኔ ያል ለእድ፡ ለቅ፡ አብ ተ፡ኩኒ ለሚ ተ፡በያ ?
8. ዘኩ ያል ሂ፡ አብ ተ፡ኩኒ ለእድ፡ ለማ ?

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## VI.2 \*

The Gluttonous Neighborጀ፡ አይ ለሙክራሽ \*

hada wahd የ፡ ወልሱ smitu ስም ሙሁ፡ a wžaru ወልቅadr . wahd n፡har si  
 ወልቅadr ዓይ ወልሱ ለወልቅadr . iwa teš:aw ንመ kima lqa፡ ida, wmnbd  
 "l፡ayhn:ik" . "l፡ayhn:ik" . yumayn wl:a tlt y:am mnbd fwqt  
 leša bd:at dq: hmd flbab ዓላሽ ወልቅadr . "s:alamu ወlikum ." qalulu  
 "wa፡ alik s:alam ." wmnbd qalulu " zid teš:a as:i hmd ." qalshum የ la ,  
 baraka l፡ahu fikum , wl:ahi mafy:a mayteš:a , daba ዓድ teš:it .  
 walakin የadi nduq m፡akum ." qalulih "mrhba , tfd:1" . iwa zad  
 s:y:d . drb , matdrb , ht:a qada dak š:i l:i ዓታ l፡ah , wmnbd  
 ſrb ſi žuz wl:a tlata dlkisan datay , wkla n:wa , wlhlwa , wlfakya  
 mn dak š:i የ፡fi . iwa ዓ፡r krsu , wzad xlfa , wmsa fhalu . aran:a ,  
 l:a የ፡a kadalik , neam asidi , wsi hmd wl:a endhum fwqt leša tamaman .  
 " mslxir ወlikum ." qalulu " mslxir asi hmd ." iwa žbrhum ዓድ bdaw

\* The source for this (VI.2) and the following text (VI.3) was a twenty-eight year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

kayt<sup>t</sup> š:aw . qalulu " zid , tlq id:k ." qal:hum " la , wal:ahi l<sup>t</sup>adim mafy:a ma yakul ht:a ši haža , šb<sup>t</sup>an m<sup>a</sup> rasi , daba sad fd:it l<sup>t</sup>akl ." qalulu " iwa l:i b<sup>t</sup>it ." qal:hum " aran:a fiba lxir , nduq m<sup>a</sup>akum ši šwy:a ." iwa zad wgl<sup>s</sup> , wbqa kaydrb mn:a , wmn:a ht:a xwa duk l<sup>t</sup>ur kul:hum . aš eml mul d:<sup>t</sup>ar si b<sup>d</sup>lqadr ? b<sup>t</sup>qa kayſuf fih ht:a eya , wt<sup>t</sup>z:b fdak š:i,dawd:aš wladu , wmratu fd:axil mabqalhum mayaklu msakn . iwa s:y:d kima lqāida šrb atay w<sup>t</sup>bu bz:af , wdik l:ila drb rb<sup>t</sup>a dlkisan datay , m<sup>a</sup> lhlawi wxrž m<sup>a</sup> lbab flhin . l:a yd:a kadalik fnfs lwqt ža daxl ḡndhum tani . "mslxir asyadi , aš xbarkum ? waš ntum bixir ? waš mazal mat<sup>t</sup>s:itu ? ana dn:it m<sup>a</sup> bali bayl:a rakum t<sup>t</sup>s:itu b<sup>t</sup>da . baqyin maklitu ? wahli ! ana hadi ši ns: sa<sup>t</sup>a baš t<sup>t</sup>s:it , walayn:i yadi ngls wnduq m<sup>a</sup>akum ši haža qlila , dawd:aš myq:n bayl:a ila maduqt<sup>s</sup> m<sup>a</sup>akum yadi ttql:qu mn žihti . iwa ſaf fih si b<sup>d</sup>lqadr wqal:u " zid gls m<sup>a</sup>ana ila b<sup>t</sup>iti ." iwa huwa bhal ila žatu ml:žn:ati wn:as . zad wrb:<sup>t</sup> p<sup>t</sup>zlih wbqa kay<sup>t</sup>i lkršu ht:a šb<sup>t</sup>e . iwa had n:uba hadi tl<sup>t</sup>lu frasu , wtarlu mnžihtu , wqal:u " ſuf asi hmd , ſuf ſnu yadi yžik mlih , mndaba lfuq,b<sup>t</sup>qa d:uq fdarkum , waži t<sup>t</sup>s:a ḡndna . " iwa mndak n:har hmd smru mawl:a yduq wla yt<sup>t</sup>s:a ḡnd b<sup>d</sup>lqadr . wsafi .

### Vocabulary

krš (f) /kruša	stomach
mukraš (m)	gluttonous
dq: (-u-)	to knock
xlfa (f) / -t	step
zad xlfa fhalu	he went away
tamaman	exactly
tlq	to release
flhin	immediately
nfs	same

bal	thought
wahli !	gee!
yq:n	to be sure
tql:q	to get mad, to become impatient
lžn:a (f)	paradise
žatu ml:žn:ati wn:as	a heavenly-sent gift, an unexpected gift
rb: ržlih	he sat crosslegged
tl: (1-) [fras-]	to cause great anger to someone
tl:li fr:as .	I am fed up with him.
tl:li frasi .	I am fed up with him.
tar li mnžihtu .	I am mad at him.
tar li mn:u .	I am mad at him.
mlih	good

## VI.2.1

Questions - ʔas̻ila

1. kifaš kla hmd ml:i ʕrd əlih əbdlqadr lmṛ:a l:w;la ?
2. wqtaš ža hmd ənd əbdlqadr fn:haṛ t:ani ?
3. šnu qalulu wšnu dar ?
4. aš wq: mnb:d ?
5. əlaš zef əbdlqadr əla hmd ?
6. kifaš ntahat lqṣ:a ? ( ntha ' to come to and ' )

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## VI.3

The Merchant and His Sont:āz̻r wwldu

hada wahd t:āz̻r fasi bŷa ymši llhž: . wkant əndu bz:af dt:ižara  
wlmaly:a . wmakan əndu ɣir wld wahd f'mru tmntašl sam . qbl maysafr

llhž: fk:r m̄a rasu,dak lmud:a l:i ḍadi ybqa flhž:, xs:u ſi wahd l:i ytiq fih baš yxl:ilu t:ižara wlmaly:a kul:ha fid:u.. bqa kayfk:r , kayfk:r,wqal m̄a rasu bayl:a wldu mazal s̄yir , wmakaymknuš yqabl had ſ:i kul:u . wmmnb:d m̄a ſnd wahd ſ:adiq m̄ruf bd:aka dyalu . iwa ſrd "lih wšrbu atay žmi" , wqal:u "l:ayxl:ik , hna asdiqa ſhal hadi mn ſam , wkat'rfni wnr̄fk , daba ſndi wahd lmuškila,hiya ḍadi nm̄si llhž: wkat'rf bayl:a maendī ſir wld wahd . wfk:rt bayl:a nxl:ih huwa l:i yqabl had l̄amlak , wlmaly:a ſla manřž ml:hž: nšažal:ah . walayn:i m̄:u daxl:ha fih ſ:k: wdima katdn: bayl:a huwa mazal ſyir . wdaba b̄it mn:k tži ſndna ld:ar , wtd:akr m̄ah wtšuf l̄afkar dyalu kifaš dayra . waš ymknuš yqum bhad l̄amal awl:a la ?" iwa qal:u had ſ:adiq hada " l:ah yawd:i , bkul farah . walayn:i b̄it ns̄alk sušal . ſnu kayb̄i wldk mn ſakl. qul:i haža l:i huwa kayb̄iha ktir ." qal:u dak t:az̄ "lhaža l:i kayb̄iha wldi bz:af hiya lmluxy:a ." qal:u ſ:adiq "ſafi . nhar ž:mea fl̄sy:a wž:dlna leša blmluxy:a . wana ḍadi nkun ſndkum fwqt leša nšažal:ah . wdak lwqt ana ndxul lqady:a wnqul:k aš kayn ."

iwa nhar ž:mea fwqt leša ža dak ſ:y:d , wgl̄su žmi" , kayd:akru wkayd̄ku m̄a b̄dy:athum , wnašt̄in ktir , wfrhanin bayl:a ſ:y:d ḍadi ym̄si llhž: nšažal:ah . aran:a asidi,ža leša . Žabt lmt̄l:ma tažin dlmluxy:a ſyir bz:af . aran:a,lwld ſndu wahd lkly:b ſyir dima kaygls h̄dah fwqt leša . iwa ml:i bdaw l̄akl , ža q:if ſaf fd:ri wqal:u "fak " ſafak nud ſuf waš kat:ih ſ:ta , awl:a la ?" ſaf fih lwld ſ:yr wqal:u "wax:a n̄am yasidi . ana ḍadi nqul:k waš kat:ih ſ:ta mn daba wahd d:aqiqa wl:a žuž ." iwa lwld dr̄b lkib bžnbu . ža lkib xr̄ž ſla br:a wwla: bz:rba wgl̄s h̄da mulah . aran:a asidi,lwld ſ:yr dw:z id:u ſla dhr lkib wqal ls:adiq dyal b̄:ah " makt:ih ſ:ta n̄am asidi ." qal:u d:if " kifaš ſrfti makat:ih ſ:ta ?" qal:u lwld " ana qultlkum bayl:a

makat.ihš š:ta . wila matiqtuš by:a , xržu wšufu r:uskum ." iwa d:if  
šaf ft:ažr wtbs:m bd:hk wqal:u " had lwld endk ḥfrit ."

### Vocabulary

lhž:	pilgrimage
haž (m) / huž:az̄	pilgrim
haž:a (f) / haž:at	
taq (i) (b-) (f-)	to trust
d:aka? ~ d:aka	intelligence
ṣamlak (p)	property
šk:	to doubt
šk: (m)	doubt
s:al	to ask
dhk	to laugh
kly:b	little dog, puppy (dim.)
zrb	to hurry
bz:rba	hurriedly, quickly
tbs:m	to smile
ḥfrit (m) / ḫfart	devil, very clever

### VI.3.1

#### Questions ḷas?ila

1. šhal mm wld kan end t:ažr lfasi ? šhal fəmrū ?
2. layn kan bṛa ymši t:ažr lfasi ?
3. škun hiya lmuškila l:i kant endu ?
4. šnu n:adāṛ dyal mṛatu fwldha ?
5. aš qal t:ažr ls:adiq dyalu ? wənu tlb mn:u ?
6. šnu hiya lhila faš fk:ṛ š:adiq dyalu ?
7. kifaš wr:ahum lwld bayl:a huwa dki ?

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## UNIT SEVEN

VII.1

The Story of Saint Joseph \*sidna yusf

kan sidna yusf huwa s:ab<sup>e</sup> dyal lw:lad dyal sidna y<sup>e</sup>qub . wkan e<sup>e</sup>ziz el<sup>e</sup>b:ah bz:af . wkan huwa s:<sup>e</sup>yir<sup>e</sup> fihum . wkanu <sup>e</sup>x:utu kay<sup>e</sup>iru mn:u . wmnbe<sup>e</sup>d wahd n:har<sup>e</sup>, <sup>e</sup>x:utu kanu <sup>e</sup>yadyin ls:id wt:afqu ba<sup>e</sup>s yd:iw m<sup>e</sup>ahum yusf wba<sup>e</sup>s yqtluh . w<sup>e</sup>b:ahum mab<sup>e</sup>a<sup>e</sup>s yxl:ihum yd:iwh . fl<sup>e</sup>axr<sup>e</sup> bqaw kay<sup>e</sup>lbu<sup>e</sup> ht:a xl:ah m<sup>e</sup>sa m<sup>e</sup>ahum . mnbed, m<sup>e</sup>sa<sup>e</sup>, wd:awh ht:a lwahd lxla whuma dr<sup>e</sup>bu<sup>e</sup> <sup>e</sup>la rasu wrmawh fwahd lbir . wmnbe<sup>e</sup>d, xadu lqamis<sup>e</sup> dyalu, w<sup>e</sup>zabuh l<sup>e</sup>b:ahum wfih d:m:, wgalulih b<sup>e</sup>an:a yusf klah d:ib . mnbe<sup>e</sup>d, b<sup>e</sup>ahum bqa kaybki , kaybki, ht:a <sup>e</sup>an:ahu mbqa<sup>e</sup>s kay<sup>e</sup>sf b<sup>e</sup>in<sup>e</sup>nh . am:a yusf, fahuwa bqa fdak lbir, ht:a <sup>e</sup>an:a kanu <sup>e</sup>si nas <sup>e</sup>zay:in yaxdu lma , wyusf ml:i dr<sup>e</sup>batu lfiqa <sup>e</sup>sd: fdak d:lw dlbir wt<sup>e</sup>l<sup>e</sup> . whaduk n:as xaduh m<sup>e</sup>ahum wd:awh lwahd lmdina . wfdik lmdina bqa ht:a kbr , whaduk n:as l:i kanu xaduh ml:bir d:awh , whdawh ldak lhakm dyal dik lmdina . whadak lhakm bqa xaydu endu wmkb:ru wdaru bhal wldu . whadak lhakm kan m<sup>e</sup>z:w:z bwahd lmra zina bz:af whiya smha zulixa wkant hadik z:ulixa e<sup>e</sup>zbha dak yusf, wbqat katte<sup>e</sup>z:b bl<sup>e</sup>zamal dyalu , whl<sup>e</sup>axlaq<sup>e</sup> dyalu . wfl<sup>e</sup>axir<sup>e</sup> taht mu<sup>e</sup>ryama bih , walakin huwa maqblha<sup>e</sup>s

---

\* The informant was a 22 year old native of Marrakech. She was a college senior at Mohammed V University in Rabat. The story is transcribed in her ideolect except for very minor grammatical changes.

w̄mab̄aš ȳydr̄ dak lhakm l:i dayru b̄hal w̄ldu. w̄mnbed, wahd n:har̄ hadik zulixa  
 ml:i bqaw kaydhku ̄liha duk lwasifat dyalha, l:an:aha taht mu;r̄ama fyusf  
 žabthum wwqfthum fwahd lmrah w̄tathum t:f:ah w̄qaltlhum "sy:bu (~ /sw:bu/)  
 z̄ma t:f:ah". w̄mnbed sy:tat lyusf wdw:zatu mn qud:amhum. w̄tsab  
 bi:an:a bkrtt lžamal dyalu duk lwasifat kul:hum qt:u s:ba dyalhum,  
 w̄tar̄fu blžamal dyal yusf. walakin dik zulixa, m̄žbhaš dak t:aşar:uf  
 dyalu, w̄mšat škat bih l̄dak lhakm, wt:hm̄tu b:an:ahu tbs:l ̄liha,  
 wtqb:h ̄liha. nađ hadak lhakm dxl:u ls:žn. wbqa hakdak mnfi fs:žn,  
 mabqaš kayfk:r fih tamaman dak lhakm. wbqa fdak s:ižn kayfs:r l:ahlam  
 lduk l:i msžunin m̄ah ht:a ̄an:ahu t̄sh̄r btfsir l:ahlam. wahd lyum  
 dak lhakm dyal dik lblad, kan hlm b:an:ahu ſaf flmanam dyalu s̄ba ds:nbulat  
 xdrin, ws̄ba ds:nbulat yabsin. wduk s:nbulat lyabsin, kayaklu  
 duk s:nbulat lxdrin. wh̄t:a hd: maqdr̄ yfs:rl̄ih dak lhlm. wbqa hakdak  
 ht:a wsl l:axbar lb:d lxud:am dyalu, wgalu lih bi:an:a wahd r:ažl  
 fs:žn kayfs:r l:ahlam. w̄y:t ̄lih. w̄tsab bi:an:a hadak r:ažl huwa  
 yusf, wgal lih bi:an:a hadak lhulm dyalu huwa ̄an:ahu ̄adi ykun s̄ba  
 dyal s:anawat mzyanin, ws̄ba dyal s:anawat fihum lḡht. wlihada  
 ̄anshu baš yd:axar ſi mn dak lgm̄h dyalu lduk s:anawat l:i ̄adi tkun s̄ba.  
 whakdak dar dak lmalik, ht:a ̄an:a žat duk s:anawat l:i fiha lḡht, w̄tarf  
 bt:fsir dyal yusf, wrd:u kif w̄ldu. am:a dik zulixa, fht:a hiya dx:lha  
 ls:žn. wbqa dak yusf m̄a dak lmalik ht:a ̄an:ahu wl:a l:i kaysy:r dik  
 lblad. w̄mnbed žat dik s:ana dyal lḡht, w:l:aw kul: ha n:as l:i flbad  
 kayžiw llqsr̄ dyal lmalik, baš yšriw lgm̄h. wahd n:har̄ žaw duk ̄x:utu  
 whuwa ml:i ̄rfhum, skt magal walu. mnbed gal lihum ila b̄yitu lgm̄h  
 xs:kum t̄awduly:a hyatkum whyat b̄:akum. bqaw kayawdu lih wgalulih  
 bi:an:a b̄:ahum ražl bs̄ir, w̄makayšufš, w̄ndu yal:ah wahd lwld s̄vir

l:i xl:awh m<sup>ah</sup> . mnbd gal:hum ila b<sup>y</sup>itu lghm<sup>h</sup> xs:kum t<sup>z</sup>ibuli dak  
 xukum s:yir n<sup>s</sup>ufu . whuma m<sup>s</sup>aw <sup>nd</sup> b:ahum galuhalih . wb:ahum gal:ihum  
 "maymkn<sup>s</sup>, whada b<sup>y</sup>itu yir tqtluh bhal yusf". wbqa kaybki walakin fl:axir  
 galulih hadik hiya lwasila, ila b<sup>y</sup>a ba<sup>s</sup> y<sup>s</sup>d: lghm<sup>h</sup> . w:tahum dak xuhum  
 s:yir . w<sup>s</sup>abuh . wml:i <sup>s</sup>abuh , <sup>s</sup>d:u yusf , w<sup>s</sup>l:ah m<sup>ah</sup> , w:tahum  
 lghm<sup>h</sup> . walakin ml:i b<sup>y</sup>aw yxr<sup>r</sup>zu , <sup>s</sup>d: yusf dak s:i ba<sup>s</sup> kay<sup>b</sup>ru lqm<sup>h</sup> ,  
 wdaru fwst lqm<sup>h</sup> , w<sup>s</sup>l:ahum ym<sup>s</sup>iw . huma yal:ah m<sup>s</sup>aw, ht:a lns: t:riq ,  
 whuma xltu elihum lxud:am dyal lqsr , wt:ahmuhum b<sup>a</sup>n:ahum srqu hadak  
 s:i , ba<sup>s</sup> kay<sup>b</sup>ru lghm<sup>h</sup> . w<sup>s</sup>z:<sup>s</sup>uhum <sup>nd</sup> yusf w<sup>s</sup>d:uhum , wdx:luhum  
 ls:zn . ml:i dx:luhum s:zn <sup>s</sup>tahum le<sup>s</sup>a , wmnbd <sup>s</sup>d: wahd fihum  
 wgal:ih ba<sup>s</sup> ym<sup>s</sup>i y<sup>s</sup>iblih b:ahum . ml:i <sup>s</sup>a b:ahum bsir, yal:ah dxl lqsr  
 wgal ana kan<sup>s</sup>m: riht yusf , kan<sup>s</sup>m: riht yusf . wmmbd yusf <sup>s</sup>ab lih  
 dak lqm<sup>s</sup> l:i kan rmawh bih, ml:i kan flbir . wml:i sm:u b:ahum mabqa<sup>s</sup>  
 bsir, wbqa kay<sup>s</sup>uf w<sup>s</sup>za xr:z x:utu mns:zn wwr:ahum skun huwa , w<sup>s</sup>r:fhum  
 bayl:a huwa yusf , wsamhlihum,wbqa b:ahum m<sup>ah</sup>um , wsafi .

### Vocabulary

eziz (m) / ezzaz	dear
yar (i) (mn)	to be jealous
sy:d	to hunt
lxla (f)	wilderness
rma (i)	to throw
bir (m) / byar ~ byur	well
qamis (m) / qmays	shirt
drbatu lfiqa	he woke up
dlw (m) / -at	bucket
dib (m) / dyub	wolf

---

hakm (m) / huk:am	governor, ruler
xayd (m)	taking
waxd (m)	taking
zin (m) ~ zwin	pretty
t <sup>z</sup> :b (b-)	to admire
axlaq (f)	manners
muyram ~ mayrum (m)	one who is completely in love
ydr	to betray
wasifa (f) / -t	maid (of a queen)
mrah (m) / mruha	courtyard
tsab	to occur, to happen, to be found (impersonal)
tasar:uf / -at	behavior
thm	to accuse
tbs:l (sila)	to be silly, impolite, rude, daring
tqb:h (sila)	to be rude, impolite
fs:r	to explain
mnam (m) / -at	dream
snbula (f) / snabl	ear, spike (of grain)
ybs	to dry
yabs (m)	dry
hlm	to dream
hlma (f) / ahlam	dream
sana (f) / sanawat ~ sinin	year
qbt	famine
nsh (Form I - note the informant used /ansh/ Form IV)	to advise

d:axr (< tdaxr)	to save
sy:r	to conduct
bsir	blind
ma	blind
*wr	one-eyed
wasila (f) / wasa?il	means
br	to measure
bra (m) / -t ~ bar	measuring cup, pot
lqsr	the palace
samh	to forgive

## VII.1.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. šhal mn wld kan vnd sidna yequb ? asmit ş:yiş fihum ?
2. vlaš kan ḫ:ut yusf kayyiru mn:u ?
3. škun hiya lhila l:i fk:ru fiha baš yqtluh ?
4. aš daru lyusf ml:i mša mrahum ?
5. aš wq: ib:ah ?
6. kifaš tʃe yusf ml:bir ?
7. lmn hdaw haduk n:as sidna yusf ?
8. aš wq: lyusf mra zulixa ?
9. aš vml lhakm lyusf ml:i tšk:at lmra dyalu mn:u ?
10. rawdlna kifaš x̄ž yusf ml:hbs?
11. kifaš tlaqa yusf mra ḫ:utu mr:a ḫra ?
12. šnu tʃb mn ḫ:utu ?
13. kifaš wl:a b:ah yšuf mr:a ḫra ?
14. šnu hiya nhayt lqş:a ?

VII.2

The Story of the Peaceful Man and His Wifeqs:t bulman wmartu \*

kan yasidi fwaḥd z:man waḥd r:ažl w̄martu , kayešu fl̄yaba , w̄ndhum xima , wlm̄iz . wr:ažl kan kaysrh lm̄iz, wlmra kant katqum bdak š:i dyal d:ar . waḥd l̄xtra ḥyaw , ḥya r:ažl , w̄yat lm̄a, qal:iha r:ažl "siri srhi lm̄iz , xl:ini ana nbqa fd:ar , nm̄xud wnežn wnnsž . galtlu "wax:a ." mša yasidi r:ažl , w̄m̄sat lm̄a tsrh , xl:at lm̄iz , w̄m̄sat katlq:t duk lh̄bub dyal adur:u , wkatzy:n bihum rasha . wbqat katšt̄ wmad:athaš fl̄m̄iz gā . žaw s:raqa d:aw duk lm̄iz , wdbhu l̄etrus lkbir , wxl:aw rasu fuq waḥd š:žra . lm̄a yir katšuf dak l̄etrus lkbir , wshabha kaynin lm̄iz kul:hum . hak:ak , hak:ak, ht:a ll:il . r:ažl ht:a huwa , nad mx:d , why:d s:mm mn š:kwa , wbqa lih šwy:a fid:u , whuwa ydw:z ḥla lhytu . dw:z ḥla lhytu , w̄m̄sa ynš:f fuq leafya . l̄afya šd:atlu fl:hya , w̄sb:rat fih leafya , w̄m̄sh fl̄mnsž . šd:at leafya fl̄mnsž , zadt ml:mnsž llxima ; thrg kul:ši , ht:a bqa yir lh̄mar wl̄brd:a br:a . hiya lm̄a žat fl:il galtlu " waš nta hada !" gal:ha " ana hada ". qal:ha " waš nti hadi!" qaltlu " ana hadi " qaltlu " ḥrfti aš ndiru daba ? yal:ah nm̄siw lh̄babna ." huma w̄ndhum nsabhum , ḫ:ut lm̄a kaysknu fwaḥd l̄blas . iwa nadu , rkb r:ažl ḥl̄mar , dik l̄brd:a l:i w̄ndu mš:ga wl̄hwayž l:i w̄ndu mš:gin . nad kayxy:t , shabu kayxy:t hwayžu , whuwa rah kayxy:t lh̄hwayž m̄a l̄brd:a . huma ws̄lu lfum: d:ar whuwa ža ynzl , whuwa yt̄l:q mn fuq lh̄mar , qbtatu dik l̄xyata dyal l̄brd:a m̄a lh̄awyž dyalu , xl:atu m̄el:q . ši bas makan .

\*

The informant for texts (VII.2 - VII.3) was a 24 year old college student. He was a native speaker of Moroccan Arabic, born to Berber parents who were bilingual. His Moroccan Arabic is typical of many bilingual speakers of Berber in Morocco. The transcription slightly differs from the field tape to maintain correct grammatical constructions.

hbt , frhu bihum asidi darulhum ht:a klaw , wšrbu . mša r:ažl xrž  
 wbqat lmra . nadt mrat nsibhum kathlb , ža ḡndha r:ažl yshabu martu  
 gal:ha " waš yadin ydirulna mwalin d:ar š:i dbiha had l:ila wl:a la ?"  
 galtlu "yir dir rb:i fbalk abulman ." huwa ḡad ṣrf bayl:a mart nsibu  
 hadik . mša , ši bas makan . fl:il asidi , whuma t̄š:aw , kant wahd  
 lbgra yadi twld , galulih " awd:i yadi tqabl dik lbgra ." gal:hum  
 " wax:a " nad huwa wšaf lbyla kattmr:y yshabu lbgra . nad , dbh  
 lbyla , wxl:a lbgra ht:a matt . ḡaq bdak š:i kul:u , nad gal:ha lmrtu  
 " yal:ahi nmšiw,rani drt wahd lfdiha ." wgal:ha " xsn:a manaklu yd:a  
 nša?l:ah ". mša kayql:b ḡa wahd lxabya dyal s:mm , dx:l fiha id:u  
 wmatlatš id:u tqdr txruž . ſaf nsibu flgmra , rah r:aš dyalu ſle ,  
 kan qr:, kaybrg flgmra whuwa mša hr:s lih dik lxabya, shabu hžra, qtlu ,  
 wmaša hr:b huwa wmr̄tu . mšaw wslu lwaḥd lmud: , fih s:dra ; kayduzu  
 lymn mn tm:aya , s:dra katqbt ſ:uf dyalhum wthbsha . gal:ha " iwa  
 yadyin nlq:tu daba had ſ:uf wndiru qtifa, yadi nbiuha , yradi nšriw  
 bgra,nrbtu lbgra hnaya , wnr̄btu ležl hnaya ." galtlih hiya " la , hna  
 nr̄btu lbgra hna ." hak:k , klam mn:ha , wklam mn:u , nad drbha qtlha .  
 mša zad whdu , zad lwaḥd t̄šr , lqa wahd lmra hž:ala tm:aya , maṇndhaš  
 r:ažl,dx:l ḡndha , qal:ha " awd:i b̄it neiš m̄ak , wana nxdm , wdak  
 š:i l:i nr̄bhū ntmaešu bih " galtlih " iwa yd:a nša?l:ah,wž:d rask baš  
 tmši ls:uq:,t̄srilna bgra . yadi neṭik lflus nša?l:ah,wtmši ". gal:ha  
 " ila kayn lflus,gæ bla nša?l:ah ." galtlu iwa " matgulš dak š:i ".  
 l:a yd:a asidi,dartlih lftira , darha flqub: , dar lflus fid:u , zad  
 kayakul dik lftira ht:a salaha , wdr:u lṣtš,whuwa lqa wahd lbir , dar  
 lflus flqub:baš yhni yšrb mlbir . whuwa hna,tahu lflus daxl lbir .  
 hy:d hwayžu whbt baš yžib lflus . žaw dazu lxt:ar hz:ulu lhwayž .  
 whuwa t̄l: malqa la flus,la hwayž,la walu . rž: ḡnd dik lmra . txb:a

wra lbab hda l<sup>w</sup>wad . hiya žat thz: l<sup>w</sup>wad galtlu "waš nta hada !" gal:ha " ana hada , mšit mn hna brb:i , wdr:n:i l<sup>t</sup>š brb:i , whdrt baš nšrb lma brb:i , wtahu ly:a lflus brb:i, wdaba hani brb:i . "iwa whya tz<sup>z</sup>ku wmsa fhalatu , kaydur . whada huwa , l:i smenah ml:w:lin kanawduh lt:alin . wsafi .

### Vocabulary

bu- (m)	of (pertaining to), owner of
l <sup>a</sup> aman	trust, safety, peacefulness
bulman	the peaceful man
zman ~ zaman	long ago, in the past
martu ~ mratu	his wife
γaba (f) / -t	forest
xima (f) / xyam	tent
m <sup>e</sup> za (f) / m <sup>e</sup> iz	goat
srh	to pasture
mxd	to churn (milk)
žn	to knead
nsž	to weave
lq:t	to pick up
adur:u (Berber)	plant used for face makeup
nbg	plant used for face makeup
sr:aq / sr:aqa	thief
strus (m) / tars	billy goat
shab (l-)	to seem, think (in the perfect)
shabli , shablu , shablha	I think, he thinks, she thinks
shablna , shablkum , shablhum	
škwa (f) / -t	a leather bag in which milk is churned

---

mnsž (m) / mnasž	loom
brd̩a (f) / -t ~ brad̩a	saddle pack
hbab	parents, relatives
šr:g	to tear, rip
mšr:g	torn
xy:t	to sew
xyata (f) / -t	sewing
fum: d:ar	in front of the door
ši bas makan	Don't worry, it is all right
hlb	to milk (a cow)
dir rb:i fbalk	believe in God, don't worry, trust God.
tmr:γ	to wallow
eaq (b-)	to be aware of
faq (b-)	to be aware of
xabya / -t      xwabi	jar
lgmra (f)	the moon
sl̩ ~ qr̩	bald
brg	to glitter
sdra	thorny plant
γnm	sheep
sufa (fp) ~ suf	wool
hos	to stop, block
rbt	to tie
qtifa (f) / qtayf ~ qtifat	blanket
šzl (m) / šzul	calf
qtl	to kill
tsr (m) / tšur	village

hž:ala (f) / -t	wiaow
tmařš	to live, to live on
ftira	light breakfast
qub: (m) / qbub	hood of a djellaba
hna (i)	to bend
xt:ar ~ xut:ar ~ xt:ar	passer-by
txb:a	to hide oneself
“ud (m) / “wad	wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
hdr	to bend
z:k	to dismiss

## VII.2.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. aš kan bulman wmr̩tu kaydiru fl:w:l ?
2. ?laš t;afqu ydiru ?
3. aš wq: lř:ažl waš wq: llmra ?
4. ašnu daru mn b̩d had š:i ?
5. ?awdlna lfđayh l:i darhum bulman ḥnd nsabu ?
6. ?laš qtl mrtu ?
7. ašnu dar mn b̩d had š:i ?
8. ?awdlna šnu wq: ml:i mša yšri lbg̩a fs:uq ?
9. baš ntahat lqš:a ?

\*\*\*   \*\*\*   \*\*\*

## VII.3

The Hard-Headed Wifelmra lmek:sa

hada wahd r:ažl wmr̩tu , b̩yaw yq̩tu wahd lwad . wdak lwad kan haml . r:ažl qt: l:w:l , wdaz . lmra žat ttbu d:atha lhmla . nad r:ažl kayql:b eliha , tl: m̩a lwad . žaw n:as galulu "awd:i ?laš katql:b?" gal:ihum "kanql:b eliha . " galulih " iwa hbt lht m̩a lwad baš

tlqaha ". gal:hum " la , hadi mṛti kanṛfha , dima kad:ir ləks , wax:a lwad yhbṭ:ha , hiya yadi ttlə ."

### Vocabulary

ləks	opposite
mək:s (m)	one who always does the reverse of what is normal
haml (m)	flooded
ḥmla	flood

### VII.3.1

#### Question - suṣal

\*awdlna qṣ:t lmṛa lmṛk:sa ?  
\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

### VII.4

#### At the Customs (A Joke)

wahd n:ukta\*

hadi wahd n:ukta , hada wahd r:ažl sakn fwahd lblad qriba ml:hdada dyal wahd lblad ḫra . wkayži əl bšklīṭa whaz: mūṛah wahd lxnša . kayži ld:iwana , kaygululih " aš dak š:i fdiq lxnša ?" kaygul:hum " r:m̄la ". kayshabuh kayt:fl:a əlihum,kayhz:u lxnša , kayxwiwha , kaylqawha baš ramra ? br:m̄la , r:m̄la bw̄hdha , kaygululih " duz ". kayduz . kayži mr:a ḫra rakb əla bšklit:u , whaz: mn wrah dik lxnša dyal r:m̄la . " aš dak š:i ?" "r:m̄la , ila ma ty:qtuniš , əawd tani , ūfu aš fiha ." kayxwiw dak š:i , kaylqaw yir r:m̄la . yal:ah yasidi , hk:ak , hk:ak,dima kayžihum bxnštū dyal r:m̄la kul xtra , wkul xtra . šk:u fih,walayn:i maṛrfu maydiru . malqaw əlih ht:a ši sb:a , wl:a ši

\* The informant for texts VII.4 - 5 was a 24 year old college student in Rabat. He was born to Berber parents, was bilingual, and spoke Moroccan Arabic as a native language.

huž:a . iwa yasidi žat ly:am wfat: , wahd n:har whuwa m:a wahd mn duk  
 mwalin d:iwana , wahd mn duk dyal d:iwana qbt lantrit , mabqaš diwani ,  
 tlaqa m:ah fši qhwa . gal:ih " daxlt əlik b:lah , ila matgul:y:a aš  
 huwa s:ir: dyalk . aš kunti kad:ir ? aš yadi thr:b fr:mla ? waš kunti  
 kad:ir t:rafik dyal r:mla ? had š:i lxdma dyal lhbal ." gallih " la .  
 kunt kanhr:b lbšklitat ."

#### Vocabulary

nukta (f) / -t	joke
hdada	borders
diwana	customs
rmla (r̩ml̩)	sand
tfl:a	to joke, jest
tfl:a əla	to make fun of
ty:q	to believe, trust
sb:a ,(f) / -t	blame, cause, reason
huž:a (f) / -t	proof
lantrit	retirement (< Fr. retraite)
daxlt əlik b:lah	Tell me (by God).
sir: (m) / asrar	secret
trafik	traffic, smuggling (< Fr.)
hbil (m) / hbal	idiot, fool
hbal	folly, madness

#### VII.4.1

#### Questions - əsəila

1. aš kan kayd:i m:ah had s:y:d kul: x̩tra ml:i kayduz lh̩dada ?
2. ſnu kanu kaylqaw əndu fd:iwana ?
3. waš faqu bhadak š:i l:i kaydir ?
4. ſnu huwa s:ir dyalu ?

VII.5

In a High Class Restaurant (A Joke)nukta ḫra

hadi nukta ḫra , hada wahd r:ažl maqariš l:u:yat l:zažnaby:a wmaša  
baš yt̄d:a fwahd lm̄am . iwa yasidi, taht einh ela wahd lm̄am dyal  
n:sara . kul:ši mktub fih blfransawy:a . iwa yasidi mša gls , ža  
ndu lgarsun , gal:ih " aš b̄iti ?" ht̄: lih dik lwrqa dyal lminu,  
wgal:ih " aš b̄iti ?" hadak s:y:d makayqraš lfransawy:a whadik lwrqa  
mktuba blfransawy:a , hz: s̄bu sl:ah, whuwa yht̄:u fuq wahd lklma tm:a .  
gal:ih lgarsun " wax:a ." aš mša žablih ? žablih l̄ds . asidi bqa kayakul ,  
kayakul fdik l̄ds, whuwa ygul:ih " al:ah yawd:i, xl:ina l̄ds fd:ar, wžina  
wlqina l̄ds hna ." iwa yasidi bqa kayakul , yal:ah , yal:ah yahafid .  
fink awahd n:srani gals hdah , fwahd t:bla hdah , kayakul džaž bš:ry:a .  
kayakul , kayakul ht̄:a sala , whuwa ydrb fid:ih, whuwa yey:t llgarsun,  
gal:ih " ankur " wlgarsun gal:u " wax:a " ldak n:srani . wmaša eawd  
tani žablih džaž mea š:ry:a . yal:ah yasidi, dak s:id l:i gals kayakul  
l̄ds gal mea rasu " ah nimiru wahd had ankur l:i kayakul had n:srani ,  
ežiba " iwa, whuwa ey:t ellgarsun wgal:ih " ankur ". mša lgarsun wžab  
lih tbsil ažr dl̄ds . gal:ih " awd:i aš kad:ir ? elah! l:ankur  
dyali maši bhal l:ankur dyal had n:srani ?"

Vocabulary

nṣrani (m) / nṣāra	Christian, European, French, non-Arab, non-Islamic
garsun	waiter (< Fr.)
ht̄: (-u-)	put
lminu	menu (< Fr.)
klma (f) / klam	word

klam

speech

yahafid

goodness!

ankur

again (< Fr.) (here: another one)

VII.5.1

Questions -?as?ila

1. waš xy:na hada qaqi l:uya lfraqansy:a ?
2. baš kan mktub lminu ?
3. kifaš tlb had s:y:d lmakla dyalu ?
4. ašnu žablu lgarsun ?
5. aš qal ml:i šaf l:ds ?
6. aš kan kayakul n:ṣrani l:i kan gals ḥdah ?
7. ml:i sala n:ṣrani lmakla dyalu šnu qal llgarsun ? šnu  
žablih lgarsun ?
8. šnu fhm xy:na mm had ſ:i ?
9. kifaš ntahat lqṣ:a ?

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1

The Story of the Orphan and the Princesshkaya dyal wahd š:ab: ytim mskin\*

kan wahd r:ažl fblad býdad eñdu zuž dyal lwlad , bnt w:ld . wahd n:har , mskin , hadak r:ažl mrd , wšrf , wmaqayqdšay ymši . whuwa ymut wxl:a lwladu bit wtłata dyal lxrfan . lwld kan kayqum bs:rha dyal lxrfan , mn:i katšrq š:mš , ht:a katyrb , wkayruh fhalu llbit eñd xtu , kaylqaha , mskina , mwž:dalih lmakla . kayteš:a wyne:s,wfs:bah kayfiq mn:as , wkaytwd:a , wysl:i salat s:ubh , wymši ll:amal dyalu kif l:ada . mšat y:am,wžat y:am,w:ahd n:har kant š:mš har:a bz:af w:tšulih lxrfan whuwa ymši lwahd l:in baš yšr:bhum . whuwa ylqa wahd r:ažl gals e la wahd lhžra,whdah tlata dyal lklab . lwld šr:b lxrfan , wb:ya ykm:l s:rha dyalu . ha huwa ysm hadak r:ažl kayv:t elih , wkayqul:ih " waš býti t:badl m:aya ? netik lklab w:tini lxrfan ?" lwld bda kaydhk wgallih " waš nta hmq yaražl ? wl:a katql:b mathm:q ?" gallih r:ažl " ana b:qli,wkan:ml ln:as lequl . katrf bi:an:a had lklb s:yir kayqt:lhdid blsanu . whad lmtws:t kayhr:s ž:až,wlxšb,wlqsb . wlkbir, ila ttitih ešra dn:as,yqtulhum . wila matiqtišiy,žr:b ." lwld qal m:a rasu " hadi fikra , ana yadi nxruž mn had lblad , ará ntbadl m:ah ,

\* The informant for the texts of this unit (VIII.1 - 2) was a 19 year old native of Rabat who was a member of a dramatic study group. His experience in dramatics is clearly reflected in the narration of this story on the field tape.

lxrfan ht:a wahd mayadi y'srihum mn:i flqbila elahq:aš d:af bz:af ." whuwa ygul l'dak r:ažl " wax:a , ara lklab , hak lxrfan ." n:as tbadlu b:dy:athum . lwld mardaš ymši l:nd lqbila dyalu wkm:l llxruž dyalu mn hadik lblad dyal b:ydad , wkaydur mn blad lblad ht:a wsl lwahd lmdina , fiha wahd lwhš,kayakl bnt fleam . aran:a yasidi,tqadaw lbnat mn hadik lmdina bqat bnt whda , whiya bnt s:ltan . whiya l:i fiha n:uba baš yakulha lwhš . lwld daz mn hda dak lvar , whuwa ylqa bnt s:ltan katbki qud:am lvar wžnbha l:bd dyalha,mtk:i elia learaby:a faš žat rakba . lwld bqat fih hadik lbnt,whuwa kayqul liha " albnt ? malki katbki ? aš žra lik ?" lbnt sktat b:d d:qayq,wqalt lih " elah maerfti walu ?" gal:iha " ašnu ?" galtlih " fhad lvar ,wahd lwhš,kayakul bnt fleam . whad l:am,žatni n:uba baš yakulni ." lwld mskin,hz:at fih hadik lbnt,lin:aha kant zwina , wš:rha twil khl wydrb elia hd: qdamha . whuwa kaygul liha " hy:di mn had lvar alal:a . ana yadi nqtul had lwhš , nša:al:ah ." lbnt madn:atuš waš š:i l:i kayqul liha shih . nad l:bd kayqul lih ".sir fhalk elina yahad lhd:awi , žur: elina klabk ". lwld b:ya yntaqm mn lwhš . lwhš faq,wtm: xarž ml:var,asa ylqa had z:rda l:i kattsn:ah whuwa Zi'an , wkayxr:ž l:afya mn fum:u . lwld qal llklb s:yir " sir llwhš , b:ritik tqtlu ." lklb s:yir mša , wbdat lmubara qayma mabin lwhš wlklb s:yir . aran:a lklb s:yir mad:aši mn lwhš walu . wlwd eawd tani sift lklb lkbir llwhš.wmadazt ht:a ši ns: saea ht:a qdaw duk lklab elia lwhš wqtluh . lwld žaza lklab dyalu . wqalt lih lmalika " yal:ah m:aya baš y'sufk baba yzazik elia had l:ihisan hada l:i emlti fy:a ." qalliha lwld " baraka l:ahu fik , mn daba wahd tlt y:am,ad yadi nži ". twadeu b:dhum . nad l:bd qalliha " ila maqultiši l:b:ak ana huwa l:i qtl lwhš , yadi nqtlk ." lbnt mskina xaft . wqalt lih " wax:a". wsl l:bd wlbnt llmdina ,

wbda kayqul " ana huwa l:i qtlt lwhš ." lmalik ſaf bntu baqya hy:a, whuwa kayqul fnfsu " maymknš . ara nmši ll̄yar ." fəlan mša ll̄yar . whuwa ylqa lwhš my:t, mtruh mskin ḥllard . wqal lmalik ln:as baš ymlu lhfali , wlmwasm liyan:a fhadak n:har s:ultan bṛa yžw:ž bntu ll̄bd . lbnt mabṛatšay . qalt lb:aha " ht:a ll̄d: lih , rad ykun z:waž ." wsl n:har baš radya t:zw:ž bl̄bd, whiya katqul lb:aha bi:an:aha mrida ; ht:a ll̄d: lih rawd tani . ht:a wsl n:har faš rādi yži lwld ūzāf lhaqiqi , l:i qtł lwhš, wdxl lmdina wbda yqul " ana huwa l:i qtlt lwhš ". wkaydur mskin mnħda lhfali, wn:as kāyṭrūħ wkayržmuħ blhžr . whuma kayqbtuh lmxazny:a dyal s:ultan, wdx:luh ll̄hbs huwa wklabu . qal mskin llklb l:i kayqt: e lhdid " qt: had s:ržm , wsir nd lmalika . raha rādi tſufk wtži ləndi , wgw:dha nta ellhbs l:i ana fih ." lkib mša lənd lmalika . lmalika ūftu whiya t̄rfu , qalt lb:aha " ūfti had lkib , mulah huwa l:i qtł had lwhš . mulah huwa ūzāf lhaqiqi . am:a ləbd ūr thd:d ḥly:a blqtl wxft wmbṛitšay nqul lhaqīqā , ūzāf xft la yqtlni ." hadik s:aşa ḥarsal s:ultan ll̄bd baš yqtluh . wsift ḥla ūzāf whda lih kul: maṇdu . wsbh lwld malik, wtžw:ž blbnt . wqs: ḥla lmalik kul: ma ūra lih, wžab ḥtu mn lqbila l:i kan kayeis fiha mn qbl, wraš ūsa sida məa ḥtu , wzužtu wlmalik . ws:alam .

### Vocabulary

šab: (m) / šub:an	youth
šab:a (f) / šab:at	
šayb (m)	old (grey-haired)
ytim (m)	orphan
šrf	to get old
šarf	old
qd:	to be able to

---

xruf (m) / xrfan	little lamb
srha	tending sheep
mn:i (< mn l:i < ml:i)	when, from when
šrq	to rise (sun)
yrb	to set (sun)
amal (m) / a'mal	work
stš	to be thirsty
tbadl	to trade in, change
qil (m) / qul	mind
aqil (m) / -in	wise, intelligent
mtws:t (m)	middle
hr:s	to smash, break
ž:až	glass (pane)
qsba (f) / qsb	reed
žr:b	to try
rda (a)	to accept, agree
whš (m) / whuš	dragon, monster, wild animal
š:ltan ~ š:ultan	Sultan
nuba (f) / -t	turn
yr: (m) / yiran	cave
tk:a (a)	to lean against
mtk:i (m)	leaning
araby:a (f) / -t	cart, Royal Carriage
bqa (f-)	to affect, impress
hz:	to affect, shock
hd:awi (m)	member of a religious group known as Heddawa (here: bum)

žr: (-u-)	to drag
ntaqm	to take revenge
*asa	on the hope of
zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi	good meal, feast, party with good meal
žas (u)	to be hungry
žus	hunger
zi'an (m)	hungry
mubara (f) / -t	game
nfs	self
felan	indeed
trh ...	to spread, throw on the floor
musm (m) / mwasm	celebration of an event
əbd (m)/əbid	slave
šužas (m) / šžan	brave
haqiqi (m)	real
tard	to chase
ržm	to throw stones at
hd:d	to threaten
thd:d (əla-)	to threaten
lhaqiqa	the truth
arsl (Form IV - rare)	to send
*iša	living

## VIII.1.1

Questions əsə'ilá

1. ml:i mat r:ažl šhal xl:a dd:rari ?
2. aš xl:alhum ?

3. aš kan kaydir lwld kul: nhaq ?
4. elaš bd:l lxr̩fan dyalu blklab ?
5. fin mša huwa wklabu ?
6. ſnu kaywq: fhadik lblad ?
7. rawdlna kifaš qtl lwhš ?
8. ašnu qal l̩bd lbnt ş:ult̩an ?
9. kifaš ḥtafl ş:ult̩an ml:i lqa bntu mazal hy:a ?
10. kifaš dar lytim baš yxruž ml:ħbs ?
11. qul:na n:haya dlq:ṣ:a ?

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## VIII.2

Enjoying the Hospitality of a Rich Man

dyafa dyal wahd r:ažl mārabi whuwa ḻani

ana bnfsi kunt ḥnd wahd r:ažl ḻani , fasi , fmdint fas , wmašit  
 ḥndu . aw:l maqr:bt llbab dyal lqsr̩ dyalu , ſuft wahd lbab kbir bz:l:iż  
 wr:xam l'asili . whad lbab yasidi,kant mktuba lih ayat qur:any:a blgbs .  
 mn:i dxlt mn lbab lqit rasi fwst wahd lmrah kbir mfr:š bz:rabi dyal zm:ur  
 wdr:bat , wdayr blhit dhad lmrah bed z:rabi t:surky:at . mn bed ,  
 xr̩t ml:mrah wdxlt ls:twan l:i fih lbyut dyal n:fas,ws:alat ntas q:yafa.  
 qbl ma dxlt lṣ:ala,l:i ana ḻadi nkun fiha m:rud , kunt kanmši fuq bed  
 lhsayr s:lawy:in , wsi zwaq fhaduk lhsayr , zwaq zwin wežib . ſwy:a  
 whadak l:yanī kayrh:b by:a baš ndxul s:ala . f:lan , dxlt lhnak wana  
 nglis ḥla wahd lm̩dr:ba dyal s:uf . l:ah, ūhal rtba had lm̩dr:ba,wmaši yir  
 mdr:ba whda , kanu bz:af , wmlm:tin bši tlamt dyal lhrir kaysm:uhum  
 bed lm̩yarba lmwb:ra . whad lm̩dr:bat mhtutin fuq t:wabl, had t:wabl  
 msbu:yn blbrniz wržlin t:wabl kanu bn:has . wfwst had s:ala wahd  
 t:bla kbira,mnquša,wmktub liha b:d l:ayat lqur:any:a,wkan dayr biha  
 strny:at dyal ž:ld,wmsw:r fihum ž:mal,wn:xl . el:it eini llfuq dyal

s:ala, wana nšuf wahd t:ry:a kbira, m̄el:qa fs:qf . had t:ry:a kant fiha mqdar xmsin bula . kul:ha šasla, wfkul: bula fiha xursat dyal lbl:ar . ſwy:a ſyaw ly:a ſiny:a bqwt ſuf dyal had t:ry:a . ḥdrt ſiny:a mn had z:waq, wana nšuf sahibi lyanī ūay, wmaah wahd lmtel:m haz: bin id:ih wahd ſ:iny:a dyal lfd:a, fiha zuž dyal z:layf mzw:qin, wqd:mhum ly:a lmt:el:m ; zlafa fiha lhlib, w:hda fiha t:m:r . klit mn had t:m:r wlhlib, whuwa yhz: ſ:iny:a wmaša fhalu . makm:l ht:a daqiqā , ht:a tm: ūay lmtel:m , whaz: fid:ih tbsil kbir dyal lbdie . had t:bsil kant fih lbstila . lbstila ila ſtiha bhal ſi xubza . ūaw:l maqt:t blmus lqit fwſtha l:uz wlgrga, mdgug . klit l:uz wlgrga, wana nlqa wahd lqšra, ftht hadik lqšra , wana nlqa džaž mhm:r , n̄am asidi , wkliit mn:u (yir) ſwy:a dyal džaž l:an:ani kunt mghum, slahq:as klit l:uz wlgrga . wbdiit kandw:z džaž beasir luz . wmnbed lbstila, ūab ly:a lmtel:m wahd tažin myribi fih yasidi l:hm lylmi blbrquq, wlbid, wz:bib, wlbsla, wmatiša, wlqṣbur , wlmednus . klit mn:u, whuwa: a dak lyanī amrni baš nm̄i m̄ah lbit atay . dxlt lbit atay, wana nlqa hadak lbit mfr:š yir bz:rabi wlmxad: dyal ſ:uf, wfwst lbit wahd t:abla fuqha wahd ſ:iny:a fiha br:ad , wkisan wtlatā dyal r:bayr dlfd:a ſbi'a fih ſ:uk:ar, w:hda fih ſ:uk:ar, wlxra fih atay . whda had ſ:iny:a , kayn wahd lbabur dyal n:has lhmr w̄lih wahd lmqraž dyal n:has lsfr . ſwy:a lyanī qd:m ly:a ſ:iny:a, wgal ly:a baš n̄m:r atay . qultlih " wax:a ana ſziz ſly:a atay . n̄m:ru ." ūab ly:a lmtel:m lmqraž fih lma tayb . qbt: ſwy:a dyal atay mn r:bis a w̄mltu flbr:ad, w̄amart lmtel:m baš ykub: lma flbr:ad . lmtel:m ſml bhadak ſ:i l:i gult lih . ſwy:a hr:kt lbr:ad wxwit t:ſlila flkas dyal t:ſlila . mnbed qbt: n:nae ws:uk:ar, w̄mlthum flbr:ad, w̄amrt lmtel:m ykub: lma flbr:ad . qam bš:i l:i qultu lih, wana nsd: lbr:ad. bqit zuž

dyal d:qayq blkalam mra lγani . mn b:d,kub:it atay fwahd lkas sγir,  
baš nduqu . kan atay mzyan whlu . řrbna atay . řwy:a wana nšuf b:d  
n:as labsin žlalb buyd,wtrabš humr,whaz:in lkamanžat wl:ud . bdaw  
kayyn:iw , wahd lγunya dyal šmš leaši . wb:d lγunyat makuntšay  
n:rfhum . salaw . wana nuxruž ntžw:l wntsara fž:rda . řwy:a wkanduz  
mnqwas kbar bz:af w:alyin . wkanduz mn hda lbyut wlhm:amat wlkuzinat .  
wxržt ml:qwas wana ndkul lr:y:ad fih xus:a kbira dyal lma,wfiha lhut  
hmr,wsfr,w:la žmiš l'alwan . wz:hr wlyasmin wt:yur wl:safr katyr:d  
wtyn:i . had lqsr l:i end had r:azl kbir fih ešrin bit , wst:a dlhm:amat  
wrba a dlkuzinat wkul:u mfr:š wmzw:q . l:ah,šhal ežib . kun γir endi  
bhalu ! ws:alam .

### Vocabulary

dy:f	to host
dyafa	hospitality
bnfsi	myself
zl:iž	mosaic
rxam	marble
asili (m)	real
lgbs	gypsum
zm:ur	the Zemmour tribes
qayr	surrounding
stwan (m) / stawn	hallway
sala (f) / -t	hall
zw:q	to make designs
zwaq (m) / -at	designs, ornamentation
rh:b (b-)	to welcome
felan	indeed, in fact, naturally

---

mdr:ba	mattress
lm:t	to wrap up
tlmit / tlamt	cover (for bed or sofa)
mwb:ra	velvet
lbrniz	varnish
strny:a (f) / -t	hassock
strmy:a (f) / starm	hassock
žml (m) / žmal	camel
nxla (f) / nxl	palm tree
try:a (f) / -t	chandelier
sqf (m) / squfa	ceiling
xursa (f) / -t ~ x̄rasi	earring , door handle
mqdar	amount (of)
bula (f) / -t	light bulb
bl:ar	crystal
hdr	to bend
bdi:	decorated baked clay
aw:l ma	when , as soon as
dg:	to grind
ndgug	ground
qšra (f) / -t ~ qšur	rind, crust, bark
ghm	to fill up, take away the appetite, surfeit, cloy
mghum	satiated with food
qaṣir	juice
rbis:a (f) / rbay:	a small container for tea,sugar,mint, etc.
t̄slila	the water with which tea leaves are washed

kamanža (f) / -t	violin
əud (m) / əidan	lute (Oriental musical instrument)
šmš ləši	Sunset ( a song )
tžw:l	to wander around
qus (m) / qwas	arch
ryad (m) / -at	a (domestic) flower garden
zhr	orange blossom
yasmin	jasmine
tir (m) / tyur	bird
əsfur (m) / əsafr	swallow, bird
γt:d	chirp

## VIII.2.1

Questions - əsəila

1. wṣflna bab lqṣr dmūl q:yafa ?
2. aš kayn flmṛah dlnqṣr ?
3. mn bəd ma xṛž ml:mṛah fayn dxl ?
4. šnu qd:mlu lmt̪l:m fl:w:l ? wmbəd ?
5. kifaš žbṛ lbṣṭila ?
6. tkl:mlna əla t:ažin lmaṛibi l:i kla mn;u q:if ?
7. škun l:i əm:ṛ atay ? wkifaš daru ?
8. aš dar q:if wmmul lqṣr mn bəd l:ša ?

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## UNIT NINE

IX.1

The Story of the Bald Manqs:t lqr\*

hada wahd lqr qbl ma ymut b:ah ws:ah \*la wahd lbit endhum fd:ar  
 baš mayhl:uš . wahd n:har dak lqr nad whuwa yhl: dak lbit , sab fih  
 wahd s:bsi w:ahd t:rbuš whidura . xda s:bsi wmsa qud:am lqsr dlmalik ,  
 wgl̩s kay:m:r fs:basa ; \*m:r lw:l , wyr huwa sqt t:fya whiya t:ih lih  
 kura dlkif , taht lih kura dyal d:hb (lkura dlkif wl:at kura dd:hb) \*\* .  
 \*m:r t:ani, awd tani sqt kura dyal d:hb whda xra . talt , awd tani  
 sqt kura dyal d:hb whda xra . bnt lmalik , kant fwahd š:ržm flqsr  
 katſuf fih . " dak xy:na aš kaydir ?" siftatlih wahd s:t:a dyal l:bid ,  
 wgaltlihum " siru \*y:tu \*la dak lqr l:i waqf tm:a ." žaw end lqr  
 duk l:bid , galulih " duz tkl:m lbnt lmalik ". gal lihum " wax:a ".  
 mša end bnt lmalik,dxl endha llbit gal:ha " aš b:iti ?" galtlih " aš

\* The informant for texts IX.1 and IX.2 was a Jbli. The Jbala are speakers of Moroccan Arabic who live in an area that lies between the town of Ouezzane and the city of Fez. The word Jbli is related to Arabic /žabal/ 'mountain'. The informant was a 25 year old native of Ouezzane.

\*\* Sentences, phrases or words in parentheses are not on the field tape.

dak š:i ? aš kunti katdir adak lqr? " gal:ha " alal:a , endi yir had s:bsi , ml:i kanem:ru blkif wnkmi kansqt , kat:ih kura dlkif , (wkatwl:i mnb:d) kura dyal d:hb . galtlih " ara nšuflik ." šd:at bnt lmalik s:bsi , em:ratu blkif , kmat mea rasha , ml:i žat tsqt t:fya , taht kura dyal d:hb . galtlih " ah had lqady:a mzyana ." xržat el a br:a , ey:tat el a duk lebid dyalha , wgaltlihum " šd:u had xy:na , wšb:uh esa , wxr:žuh eły:a mnha ." šd:u lqr? saru eilih bl̄sa ht:a rd:ulu dhru rtb mn kršu , wxr:žuh el a br:a . ht:uh , lqr? nad b̄damu mdgdgin , wtm: yadi fhalu llbit dyalu . lhg llbit hz: dak t:rbus . yir huwa daru fuq rasu , mtlaš kayban . tm: xarž yadi end bnt lmalik . dxl end bnt lmalik llqsr bla ma ſafu ht:a wahd , ht:a lendha llbit , why:d t:rbus . galtlih " lqr? !" gal:ha " n'am ." galtlih " kifaš drti ht:a žiti ?" gal:ha " alal:a , endi had t:rbus wml:i kandiru fuq rasi makanbqaš nban ." galtlih " y:ih ! ara nšuf . iwa makdbtiš ?" gal:ha " la makdbtšay alal:a . haki ſufih ." etaha t:rbus , d:at t:rbus , dartu fuq rasha , mabqatš katban . xržat end lebid dyalha galtlihum " ažiw lhna ." žaw lebid , galtlihum " šd:u ly:a had xy:na , had lqr? , wšb:uh esa eawd tani wxr:žuh el a br:a ." šd:u lqr? eawd tani , darulih aktr ml:xtra lw:la . xr:žuh el a br:a whuma yhut:uh . lqr? eawd tani nad b̄damu msalyin , makayqdrš ymši . tm: yadi mwž:h ldaru , ht:a lhg ld:ar , wdxl lbit , gal " daba erft aš yadi ndir m:arasi , yadi ntwd:a , wyadi nbda nsł:i , wnxl:i dak š:i ." lqr? twd:a , za baš ysl:i , yir gls fuq lhidura , whuwa yuqf hdah wahd lefrift . gal:ih " b̄iti mal řr:q yžik , b̄iti mal lyrb yžik ." gal:ih " yadi thz:ni daba wtd:ini lbnt lmalik ." hz:u lefrift wd:ah end bnt lmalik . dx:lu end bnt lmalik ht:a llbit . galtlih " eawd tani nta

alqr̩ ţiti ." gal:ha " y:ih ana eawd tani ţit ." galtlih " kifaš drti  
 ht:a dxlti ?" gal:ha " ɻndi had lhidura kangls fuqha , kayuqf wahd  
 ţ:n: , l:i gultlih , kaydiru ." galtlih " wmakdbtiš ?" gal:ha " makdbtš".  
 bnt lmalik glsat fuq hadik lhidura , whuwa yuqf h̩daha l:frit gal:ha  
 " b̩yti mal ſ:rq yžik , b̩yti mal l̩rb yžik ". galtlih " ɻadi thz:  
 ɻly:a had lqr̩ wtbe:du ɻl:qsr ". l:frit hz: lqr̩ . d:ah b̩:du ɻl:qsr .  
 wh̩:u . iwa lqr̩ lqa rasu ɻir flxla bwhdih . ɻir fwst ſ:žr , ɻadi  
 ɻla ržlih . ſwy:a whuwa ylqa wahd ſ:žr , fihum ſ:žr l:i kaydiru fihum  
 lkrmus lbyd , wfihum l:i dyal lkrmus lkhl . dik s:a a makanš wqt lkrmus .  
 wfduk ſ:žr kayn lkrmus . qt:ə wahd žuž lkrmusat buyd , whuwa yakulhum .  
 ɻir klahum , whuma ynudulu žuž dyal lgrun fug rasu . wl:a bhal ſi ɻtrus .  
 gal " ɻuba . klit had ž:už dlkrmusat buyd naduly:a lgrun fug rasi ."  
 tm: ɻadi mša ldiš ſ:žra dyal lkrmus lkhl . qt:ə žuž ɻrin mn dak lkrmus  
 lkhl , klahum whuma ythy:dulu lgrun mn fuq rasu . gal " had lqady:a  
 mzyana lbnt lmalik , waqila ɻad nntaqm mn:ha ." nad whuwa yhy:d st:a  
 mn dak lkrmus lbyd , wst:a ml:lkrmus lkhl , wtm: ɻadi , eawd tani , raž:  
 ldar lmalik ht:a lhg lqud:am d:ar , whuwa ylqa wahd l:s:as flbab .  
 gal:ih " hak had lkrmusat s:t:a lbuyd , ɻadi tmši wtetihum lm̩rat lmalik ."  
 wxl:a lkrmusat lkuhl ɻndu . dak l:s:as mša whuwa yd:ihum lm̩rat lmalik .  
 galt " wah , lkrmus fhad lwqt , ma:m̩ri ſuft lkrmus fhad lwqt ".  
 klat žuž , w̩tat lražlha žuž , w̩tat lbntha žuž . kul:hum klaw duk  
 lkrmusat dyalhum , wl:aw bgrunhum , wl:aw bhal l:tars . iwa lmalik  
 tlf matla ſrf maydir makayqdrš yxruž ɻla br:a . xaf la ɻibad l:ah  
 yſufuh blgrun , tlq lbr:ah fz:nqa . gallihum l:i yqdr ydawini wyhy:dli  
 had lgrun ɻadi nyñih wnetih bnti ytžw:ž biha ". ɻibad l:ah eyaw  
 ma yžiw , eyaw ma yžiw . ht:a wahd maqdr yhy:d lih duk lgrun . aran:a

lqr<sup>r</sup> tm: yadi dxl llqsr gal lmalik " ana daba yadi ndawik wnhy:dlk had  
 lgrun l:i ḥla rask ." gal:ih " rak ila mahy:dtihumši ly:a , rah rask  
 yadi nqtu ". gal:ih " ila mahy:dtlkši duk lgrun , rasi qtu ". gal:ih  
 " wdaba qbl manbdaw flxdma , yadi yxs:k takul wahd r:bin dyal l:sa ".  
 šd: lmalik wasar ḥlih blesa ht:a km:l duk r:bin . whuwa y:tih žuž  
 dlkrmusat mn duk lkuhl klahum . yir huwa klahum , whuma thy:dulu  
 lgrun ḥla rasu . ah ! gal " daba hada emrni mašuft bhalu ". mša end  
 bnt lmalik , ht:a hiya , gal:ihum " hadi xs:ha my:a dyal l:sa ".  
 šd:uha žuž ḥbid sru ḥliha kaybt:nu fiha , kaybt:nu fiha , ht:a km:lu  
 liha dik my:a dyal l:sa . ḥtaha žuž krmusat . thy:dulha duk lgrun mn  
 fug rasha . mša end mrat lmalik ht:a hiya ḥtaha rbein dyal l:sa ,  
 w<sup>h</sup>taha žuž krmusat wthy:du liha lgrun mn fug rasha . wlqr<sup>r</sup> tžw:ž  
 bnt lmalik wrd:at lih dak s:bsi dyalu , wt:rbus dyalu wlhidura .

### Vocabulary

ws:a (ḥla)	to advise
sab (i)	to find
sbsi (m) / sbasa	smoking pipe
trbus (m) / trabš	hat
trbus hmr	Fez
šašy:a (f) / -t ~ ſwaši	cap
tagy:a (f) / -t twagi	woolen hat
hiđura / -t ~ hyadr	tinted sheep skin used as a rug
sqt	to make fall off or out of
tfya	ashes (of a cigarette)

---

dhb (m)	gold
xy:na	our friend
šb: <sup>..</sup>	to fill up with food
esa (f) / e <sup>.</sup> si	stick
rtab <sup>..</sup>	to get or become soft, tender
dgdg	to pound, to grind
lhg (l-)	to arrive (at)
tla (a)	to become
msali (m)	finished
wž:h (l-)	to go in the direction of
mal (m)	money, wealth
b <sup>.</sup> :d	to draw back, take away
wst <sup>..</sup>	middle
grn (m) / grun	horn (of animal)
*žuba	strange (thing) !
tm:	to go on doing something
waqila	maybe, perhaps
tlf	to be lost
tlq <sup>..</sup>	to release, let go
br:h <sup>..</sup>	to announce
br:ah (m) / br:aha	town crier
qdr <sup>.</sup>	to be able to
bt:n	to skin (a sheep)
btana (f) / -t ~ btayn	sheep skin
tbtin (m) / tbatn	lining (of a coat)

\* \* \*

## IX.1.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. waš tb:<sup>e</sup> lq<sup>r</sup> dak š:i baš ws:ah b:ah ?
2. ašnu žbr lq<sup>r</sup> ml:i h̄l: lbit ?
3. šnu dar bs:bsi ?
4. ml:i kma lq<sup>r</sup> šnu wq<sup>r</sup> ?
5. šnu dart bnt lmalik ml:i šaftu ykm<sup>i</sup> ?
6. ml:i mša lq<sup>r</sup> ḥndha llbit šnu dartlu ?
7. ḡawdlna šnu dar lq<sup>r</sup> b<sup>t</sup>:ṛbuš ? wšn<sup>i</sup> dartlu bnt lmalik had lxṭra ?
8. kifaš qdr lq<sup>r</sup> ywṣ<sup>i</sup> lənd bnt lmalik flmr:a t:alta ?
9. ml:i l<sup>f</sup>frīt laḥ lq<sup>r</sup> flxla , šnu žbr lq<sup>r</sup> , wšnu dar , wšnu ṭalih ?
10. ml:i ḫz<sup>r</sup> lq<sup>r</sup> llmdina šnu žab mṣah ?
11. ḡawdlna qṣ:t lq<sup>r</sup> mra lmalik wmarlu wbntu ?

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## IX.2

Jeha and the Roostersžha wlfr:už

hada žha wlfr:už . wahd n:har fl:il mša žha ldw:ar baš ysraq ši džaž . saṛa yir ht: id:u ḥla wahd lfr:už , whuwa ysy:h . smru wahd mn mwalin d:w:ar , whuwa yiži ḥndu , gal:u " ažha , aš had ši katdir ?" gal:u " ši baš makayn , yir kanel:m lfr:už kifaš yym:i ".

Vocabulary

fr:r:už (m) / frarž

cock, rooster

saṛa yir ...

the moment (he)..., as soon as

sy:h

to cry, howl (dog), crow (rooster)

IX.2.1

Question - su'al

‘awdln lqṣ:a dyal žha wlfṛ:už ?

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

IX.3

Jeha and the Beggar

žha wtl:ab \*

daba ḧadi nrawdlkum wahd lhkaya dyal žha . žha wahd n:har kan gals  
 fdaru , wdaru salya bz:af , whuwa ysme ltht wahd r:azl kay:y:t .  
 " asi muhm:d,hw:d l:ah yrhm waldik , hw:d ." žha tm: hw:ad mn lfuq  
 ht:a ltht . ml:i hw:d gal:ih dak r:azl , " stina ši sadaqa l:a yxl:ik ".  
 žha gal:ih " iwa tbni ". tm: tal:, tale , tale ht:a wsł ld:ar  
 lfuq , gal:ih " l:ah ysh:l axuya ".

Vocabulary

tl:ab (m) / tl:aba

beggar

tl:aba (f) / -t

hkaya / -t

story

l:a yrhm waldik ~ l:a yrhm lwalidin

please (lit: May God have mercy on  
 your parents.)

l:a yxl:ik

please (lit: May God save you.)

sh:l

to make easy

l:a ysh:l

May God help you. (lit: May God  
 make it easy for you.)

IX.3.1

Question - su'al

‘laš žha qal lṭ:lab baš ytbeu llfuq ?

\* The informant for this story was a 24 year old native speaker of Casablanca and a college graduate.

IX.4

Jeha Helps His Neighboržha wžaru \*

hada žha kan ṣndu žaru . whad ž:ar kan kayšrb bz:af . wžha kan kayrf bayl:a žaru skayri dlxla . wkul: nhār ml:i kayšufu daxl ld:ar dyalu bš:rab kaymši ṣndu žha wyqul:u " awd:i l:a yndik t:aqa l:ah, had š:i l:i kat̄ml ḥib ḥlik ; katšrb bz:af , ši nhār yadi tmrd , wdaba qṭ had š:rab yadi tkun labas ḥlik ". iwa aš kayqul:u žaru ? kayqul:u " ūafi , hadi hiya lxtra t:alya . ḡmrni manawd ". iwa wahd n:har s:y:d daxl ld:ar blqr'a dš:rab dyalu tht ž:l:aba . aran:a asidi tlaqa bih žha flbab , wqal:u " aš dak š:i ṣndk tht ž:l:aba ?" qal:u " awd:i yir qr'a dlhlib ". qal:u žha " ara nšuf ". qal:u žaru " la,makayn laš . gulnaik awd:i yir lhlib wsafi ". gal:u " wl:ahi asidi wbšarafk ht:a nšuf had lhlib kif dayr ". wxtflu žha lqr'a mn tht ž:l:aba , wqal:u " waš huwa hada lhlib ?" qal:u žaru " y:ih , rah hlib hada , yir ml:i ūafk hšm mn:k , w:l:a hmr . "

Vocabulary

šrb	to drink (here: drink liquor)
skayri dlxla	a great drunkard
t:aqa	to fear God, to be honest
ḥib (m) / ḥyb ~ ḥuyub	shame, shameful action
lxtra t:alya	the last time
qr'a (f) / qra'i	bottle
šaraf	honor
xtf	to grab

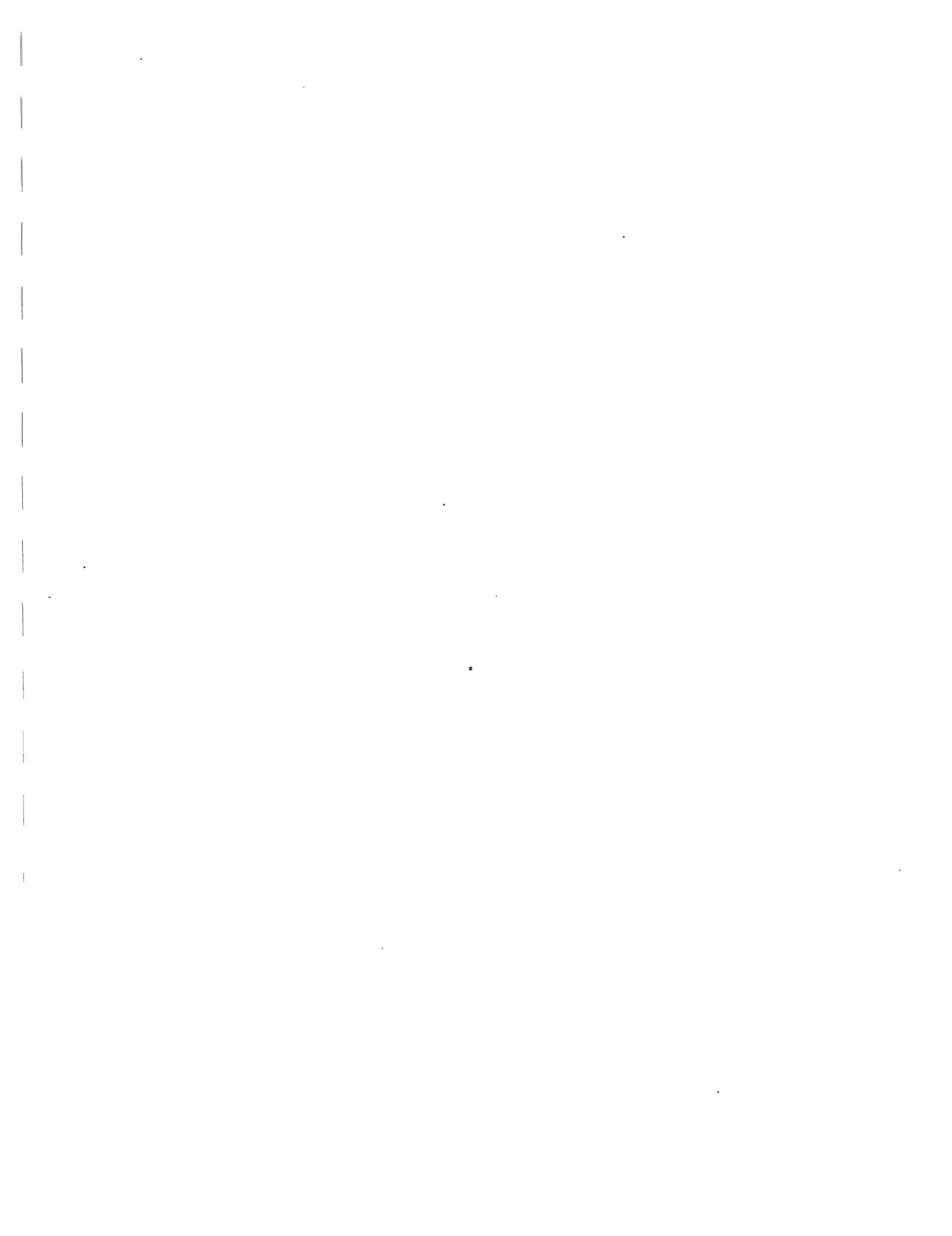
\* The informant for text IX.4 was a 28 year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

## IX.4.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. aš kan kaydir žar̄ žha kul: nhār̄ ?
2. baš nṣḥ žha žar̄u ?
3. aš qal:u ž:ar̄ ?
4. waš ž:ar̄ tb:ə n:asiha dyal žha ?
5. aš kan lžwab dyal ž:ar̄ ml:i lqa žha ḥndu lq̄ra dš:ṛab ?

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*



## UNIT TEN

X.1

Ashuraءَاشُورَة

ءَاشُورَة katkun fn:hař l:eařt fš:řy muhař:m. fhad š:řy hada eibad l:ah kul:hum kayxr:žu l:eařur . šnu huwa l:eařur ? l:eařur haža meluma fš:arif a l:islamy:a . nhar ءَاشُورَة lmuslimin kul:hum xs:hum yetiř l:eařur ml:maly:a dyalhum awl:a lmurabaha dyalhum . kifař had l:eařur kaytfr:q e la lmusakin awl:a l:zawamiř awl:a dar lxiry:a ? aw:ala mr:a , xs:na nerfu bayl:a kayn b:d n:as l:i kayxr:ž l:eařur zr: , awl:a ksiba , awl:a ksawi , awl:a maly:a , awl:a hwayž ḫrin . nhar ءَاشُورَة fs:bah n:as kul:hum kaymšiw ls:uq , dak n:har kayqdiw ſi mqdy:a kbira wblxas: ld:rari ſ:řaq bnat wwlad . hadi q:ida flm:řib d:rari ſ:řayr kul:hum kayntadru ءَاشُورَة . dak n:har kayřsriwlhum l:eařilat dyalhum agwalat , wř:řaqz , wbnadr , wkwbabs,wdr:řazat , wtšawř , wkurat , wzm:řarat . wnf:řaxat . wml:řubat ḫrin dyal d:rari , wbz:af dlhlawi kima ſ:řuklat , wš:řwingam , awl:a kima ysmiwha b:d n:as lmska .

dak n:har d:rari kaykunu nařtin bz:af , wkaytřam:u fd:ruba , wfz:naqi , wybqaw ylebu m:a b:dy:athum bduk lhwayž l:i kayřsriwlhum l:eařilat dyalhum .

\* The informant for the texts of Unit X was a 28 year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

l<sup>ay</sup>alat fdak n:har qbl d:hur , kaymšiw lilmqabṛ baš ysd:qu ḥla  
 l<sup>ay</sup>ahl dyalhum l:i matu , awl:a yd:iw ši bxur wšm<sup>o</sup> ls:adat l:i kay<sup>o</sup>amnu  
 bihum . wr:<sup>o</sup>zal kadalik ht:a huma , kāytžam<sup>u</sup> b<sup>o</sup>dy:athum . kayn l:i  
 kaymšiw ls:inima , wl:a kaymšiw ytsaraw ḥla br:a, wl:a ymšiw llqhawi  
 ylebu lkarta wyd:akru ūmis . dak n:har dyal ṣaṣura n:as kaykunu  
 labsin mzyan, wwaklin ūarbin, wnašt<sup>u</sup>in wmuhm:d ḥlih s:alam .

### Vocabulary

ṣaṣura	the tenth day of the Moslem month of Muharram
l <sup>ay</sup> šur	tithe (1/10)
ntadr <sup>..</sup>	to wait for, look forward to
agwal (m) / -at	kind of long drum open at one end
t <sup>.</sup> riža (f) / t <sup>.</sup> arž	kind of long clay drum open at one end
bndir (m) / bnadr	a flat round North African drum with one head
kabus (m) / kwabs	pistol
dr:aza (f) / -t	a wheel pushed by kids (toy), bicycle
zm:ara (f) / -t	a small horn (toy)
nf:axa (f) / -t	balloon
ml <u>e</u> uba (f) -t	a plaything, toy
m <sup>o</sup> bara	cemetery
mqabṛ	graves
muḥm:d ḥlih s:alam	Mohamed the Prophet (upon him be peace)

## X.1.1

Questions - ፋas?ila

1. fwqtaš katkun ḥašura ?
2. šnu huma l-šur ?
3. lmm kayt-ṭaw l-šur ?
4. kif kaymkn llwahd yxṛ:ž l-šur ?
5. aš kayṣriw n:as lwladhum ?
6. kifaš kaykunu d:rari f:id ḥašura ?
7. aš kaydiru leyalat , waš kaydiru ḫ:žal fhad l-id ?

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## X.2

Greater Bairaml-id lkbir

ml:i kaydxul š:hr dl:id lkbir , n:har t:ase fhad š:hr huwa ḥara at .'  
 dak n:har n:as kul:hum kaykunu mwž:din . fdik l:ila dyal ḥarafat leyalat  
 kayemu ln:ha , whadik l:ila hiya lilt l-id lkbir . l:a ḫ:d:a fs:bah ,  
 kaymši w n:as llmsl:a . wdak n:har , l:i huwa nhar l-id , kul:ši n:as  
 kaykunu ḥla bal.wkul: wahd kaydbh lhawli dyalu ila huwa kan mzw:ž wendu  
 l-eila . mnbd d:biha kayslxu lhawala wkayel:quhum , wkayfs:luhum .

kayn bz:af dl:a?ilat l:i kayty:bu r:as blksksu , wybdaw bhad  
 š:i n:har lw:l . wkayn ḥ:a?ilat l:i kaybdaw blkrša , awl:a lkwar ,  
 wlkbda , wlqlb . l:hm makaybdaw bih ht:a l:a ḫ:d:a , wkayfs:luh  
 bltraf . kayn bz:af dyal n:as l:i kayxl:uh , wkayn nas ḫrin l:i  
 kaydiru mn:u ṭwažn . wkayn n:as l:i kayṣd:quh ḥl musakin . l:a ḫ:d:a ,  
 bz:af dl:a?ilat kayrdu ḥla bdy:athum , wkayqs:ru žmi , wši kayzur  
 ši , wkayteš:aw žmi . wkul: ſi n:as dak n:har kaykunu labsin mzyan .  
 ht:a ſi wahd makayxdm . wl?idarat kaykunu sad:in fl:id lkbir .

l̄id lkbir kaysm:iwh n:as fid d̄:hy:a . d̄:hy:a hiya n:as kaydhiw  
 bl̄hwla dyalhum kima kan erfu kul:na lqs:a dyal sidna brahim, lih s̄:alatu  
 ws:alam, kan b̄ya ydh:i bwldu walayn:i l̄:ah subhanahu wt̄:ala , gift  
 lih wahd lhawli baš ydbhu fmud̄ wldu . iwa asidi , bqat had lqa:sida end  
 lmslm̄ ūamī an ht:a llyum . iwa nsam asid, had ūi l̄:i ūta l̄:ah .

Vocabulary

• arafat	name of a mountain east of Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims spend the 9th day of the Moslem month of Zualhijja
l:a yd:a	the next day, the following day
lmsl:a	open air place where Moslems gather in large numbers for praying
• la bal	attentive, on the alert
slx	to skin
fs:l	to cut and trim (here: meat)
krša (f) / -t	tripe (organ)
kr̄ / kr̄an	foot or lower part of a hoofed animal's leg
xl:•	to preserve meat
xli•	preserved meat (Moroccan way)
rq:d	to can pickles, preserve meat, etc.
dh:a	to sacrifice

X.2.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. fwqtaš katkun •arafat ?
2. fin kaymšiw n:as fšbah nhar l̄id lktir ?
3. aš kaydiru n:as ml:i yřču ml:msl:a ?

4. aš kayty:bu bəq n:as fn:har l̄w:l d̄lid lkbir?
5. šnu huwa l̄xli?
6. waš l̄mslmin yṣd:qu fl̄id lkbir? aš kayṣd:qu?
7. waš l̄idarat kaykunu x̄d:amin fl̄id lkbir?
8. aš kaydiru l̄a'īlat fl̄māyrib nhār l̄id lkbir?
9. šnu hiya lqṣ:a dyal sidna brāhim ḥ̄lih s̄:alatu ws:alam?

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

X.3

### Jeha Visits His Sister

#### žha w̄xtu

had žha kan b̄ya ymši yzur ḫtu wahd n:har, slawd:aš kan mašafhaš ši mud:a twila. iwa ḫtu mzw:ža w̄ndha sba d̄lwad. whiya kant kayskun f̄ši mdina b̄ida. awal:a mr:a, hadi ḥada ḥndna fl̄māyrib, ml:i lwahd kaykun msafr baš yzur ši h̄d: mn l̄a'īla dyalu, labd: mayd:i m̄ah ši haža, wbl'axas: ila kant l̄a'īla ḥndha drari s̄yar.

iwa asidi, žha wsł l̄dik l̄mdina, whuwa ža fayt qud:am mul lfakaya, wgal m̄a ḫasu " hadi muškila! ma ḥndi ht:a fr̄nk! wh̄suma baš nži daxl bd:y:a xawyin!" wqf tm:a wbqa kayšuf fdik lfakya, kayšuf, kayšuf, wkaytmn:a ykunu ḥndu ši flus, walakin rb:ana xalqtana. bqa kima dak š:i kayšuf flfakya, w̄žbatu bz:af, wqal m̄a ḫasu " taht wžbrnaha ". ža w̄dxl l̄dar ḫtu, wžaw ḥndu d:rari wfr̄hu bih bz:af, wbqaw kayw:tu blfr̄ha wygulu " ha huwa ža hbibna žha ". w̄xtu ht:a hiya kant fr̄hana bz:af, wbqat katbus fih blfr̄ha, slawd:aš mašaftuš ši mud:a twila.

iwa w̄mnbd galulu " gls " wžabulu atay, wgl̄su m̄ah. iwa whuwa dar f̄xtu wqal:ha " ḥr̄fti aš kunt ḥadi ndir?" galtlu ḫtu " la. ma ḥr̄ftš ." gal:ha ḥir daba daba, ana fayt qud:am mul: lfakiya, w̄dxlt ḥndu wšuft dik lfakya w̄žbt ni bz:af, wqult m̄a ḫasi " labd: ma n̄sri ši haža

lwlad xti . xs:ni rb:in kilu dt:f:ah , wtlatin kilu dl:imun , wši  
 xmstašr kilu dt:mr , wxmsa wšrin , awl:a tlatin kilu dn:wa w ..."  
 žat ūtu qaltlu " laš b̄iti had š:i kul:u ?" gal:ha " kunt b̄it nžiblkum  
 had š:i m̄aya ". galtlih ūtu " iwa bz:af elina had š:i ". ža žha qal:ha ,  
 " xl:i d:rari yaklu m̄a rashum . aš xasra nti ?"

### Vocabulary

bl:axaš:	especially, particularly
rb:ana xalqtana	to have no money. (lit:as God created us, i.e. 'naked')
taht wžbrnaha	the problem is solved
yir daba daba	a little while ago
xsr	to lose, be out of order
xasr (m)	losing, out of order

### X.3.1

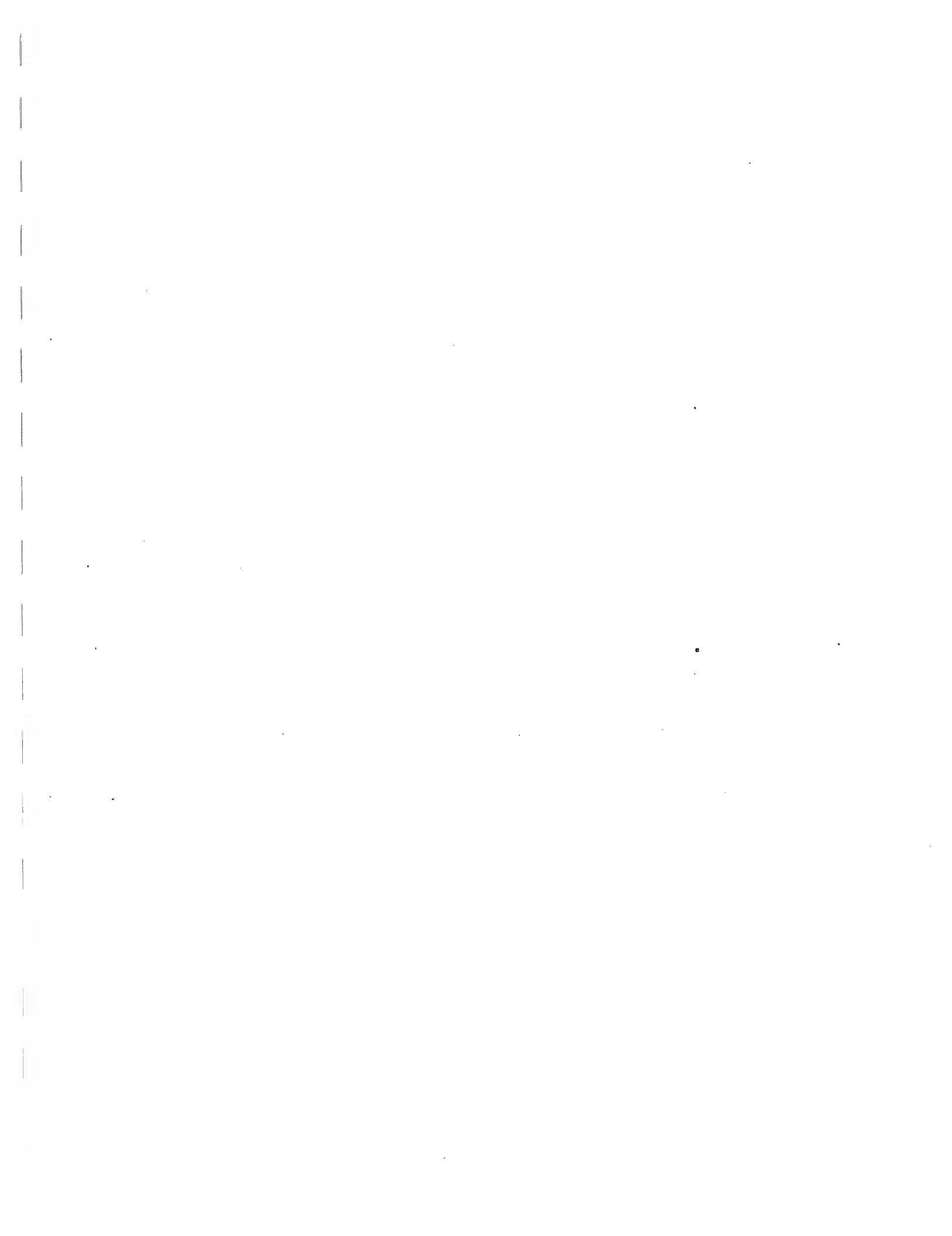
#### Questions - ?as?ila

1. \*laš b̄ya žha ymši yzur ūtu ?
2. waš kant endu bz:af dlflus ?
3. šhal mn wld end ūtu ?
4. ml:i yb̄i m̄ribi yzur ši-?as?ila ūta , aš kayd:i m̄ah ?
5. ašnu eml žha ml:i daz qud:am mul lfakya ?
6. waš d:a m̄ah ši hdy:a lwlad ūtu ?
7. aš emlat ūtu wwladha ml:i dxl ləndhum lq:ar ?
8. škun hiya lhila faš fk:ř žha ?

PART THREE

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES



## APPENDIX A

## VERB TABLES

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction			
Table 1	Form I Sound	/ktb/	'to write'
Table 2	Form II Sound	/bd:l/	'to change'
Table 3	Form III Sound	/samħ/	'to forgive'
Table 4	Form V Sound	/tħl:m/	'to learn'
Table 5	Form VI Sound	/tfahm/	'to understand each other'
Table 6	Form VII Sound	/tħṛb/	'to be beaten'
Table 7	Form VIII Sound	/ħtaṛm/	'to respect'
Table 8	Form X Sound	/stħml/	'to use'
Table 9	Quadrilateral	/tħṛżm/	'to translate'
Table 10	Form I Medial Weak	/xaf/(a)	'to be afraid'
Table 11	Form I Medial Weak	/baħ/(i)	'to sell'
Table 12	Form I Medial Weak	/ħam/(u)	'to fast'
Table 13	Form I Final Weak	/bda/(a)	'to begin'
Table 14	Form I Final Weak	/fħa/(i)	'to give'
Table 15	Form I Final Weak	/xda/(u)	'to take'
Table 16	Doubled	/hb:/	'to like, love'
Table 17	Doubled	/dq:/(-u-)	'to knock'
Table 18	Biradical Weak	/ħa/	'to come'
Table 19	Biradical Weak	/d:a/	'to take along'
Table 20	Form II Final Weak	/għn:a/	'to sing'
Table 21	Form II Medial Weak	/nw:ħ/	'to cause to get up or wake up'
Table 22	Form II Medial Weak	/xw:f/	'to frighten'
Table 23	Form II Medial Weak	/fy:q/	'to wake someone up'
Table 24	Form VIII Final Weak	/tħaġ:a/	'to eat dinner'

## APPENDIX A

## Introduction

Appendix A consists of twenty-four Verb Tables representing all verb forms and structures (Sound, Weak, Doubled, etc.). Forms IV and IX are not included since they are rare in occurrence and regular in conjugation, i.e. like any other Sound Form (III or X for example). The Perfect (or past) tense forms are listed first, followed by Imperfect forms with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/ (for some speakers: ta- ~ da-). The Imperative forms follow the Imperfect forms. The forms used in this Appendix are the same forms used throughout the book.

The participles are inflected for gender and number. Transitive (tr.) Form I Verbs have an Active (AP) and a Passive (PP) participle. Intransitive Form I verbs have AP's only. Forms II - X have one participle that may function both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive. The AP can be translated as "one who..." thus serving as an "actor", e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /katb/ 'writer, one who writes'. The PP is the same as in English, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /mktub/ 'written'.

The Verbal Noun has the same translation as the English gerund, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktaba/ 'writing' ; /ṣam/ 'to fast' /ṣyam/ 'fasting'.

Table 1

Form I Sound				
	ktb 'to write' (tr.)			
	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ktbt	kanktb		
nta	ktbt i	katktb	ktb	
nti	ktbt i	katktbi	ktbi	
huwa	ktb	kayktb		
hiya	ktbat	katktb		
hna	ktbna	kanktbu		
ntuma	ktbtu	katktbu	ktbu	
huma	ktbu	kayktbu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	katb	katba	katbin	katbat
Passive;	mktub	mktuba	mktubin	mktubat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	kitaba			

\*Other Verbal Nouns of Form I Sound are formed on the following patterns:

d̥b	'to hit'	d̥b	'hitting'
rsl	'to wash'	rsl	'washing'
dxl	'to enter'	dxul	'entering'
hsb	'to count'	hsab	'counting, arithmetic'

Table 2

## Form II Sound

bd:l 'to change' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	bd:lt	kanbd:l	
nta	bd:lti	katbd:l	bd:l
nti	bd:lti	katbd:li	bd:li
huwa	bd:l	kaybd:l	
hiya	bd:lat	katbd:l	
hna	bd:lna	kanbd:lu	
ntuma	bd:ltu	katbd:lu	bd:lu
huma	bd:lu	kaybd:lu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp
	mbd:l	mbd:la	mbd:lin
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tbdil ~ tbdal		fp
			mbd:lat

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 3

## Form III Sound

samḥ 'to forgive someone' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	samḥt	kansamḥ	
nta	samḥti	katsamḥ	samḥ
nti	samḥti	katsamḥi	samḥi
huwa	samḥ	kaysamḥ	
hiya	samḥat	katsamḥ	
hna	samḥna	kansamḥu	
ntuma	samḥtu	katsamḥu	samḥu
huma	samḥu	kaysamḥu	
 <u>Participles</u>			
	ms	fs	mp
	msamḥ	msamḥa	msamḥin
			msamḥat

Verbal Noun\* msamḥa ~ musamḥa

\*Other Verbal Noun patterns for Form III Sound are here listed:

fāq	'to hug'	mfanqa	'hugging'
safar	'to travel'	safar	'travelling'
safad	'to help'	musaṭada	'helping'
fānd	'to compete with'	fīnād ~ fīnad	'competing'

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 4

## Form V Sound

tʃl:m 'to learn' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	tʃl:mt	kantʃl:m	
nta	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:m	tʃl:m
nti	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:mi	tʃl:mi
humā	tʃl:m	kaytʃl:m	
hiya	tʃl:mat	kattʃl:m	
hna	tʃl:mna	kantʃl:mu	
ntuma	tʃl:mtu	kattʃl:mu	tʃl:mu
humā	tʃl:mu	kaytʃl:mu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms mtʃl:m	fs mtʃl:ma	mp mtʃl:min
			fp mtʃl:mat

Verbal Noun

Form V Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. Verbal Nouns of the corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g.

/ʃl:m/ 'to teach' II and /tʃl:m/ 'to learn' V  
 /tʃlim/ (VN of II and V)

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 5

## Form VI Sound

tfahm 'to understand each other' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	tfahmt	kantfahm	
nta	tfahmti	kattfahm	tfahm
nti	tfahmti	kattfahmi	tfahmi
huwa	tfahm	kaytfahm	
hiya	tfahmat	kattfahm	
hna	tfahmna	kantfahmu	
ntuma	tfahmtu	kattfahmu	tfahmu
huma	tfahmu	kaytfahmu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms mtfahm	fs mtfahma	mp mtfahmin
			fp mtfahmat

Verbal Noun

Form VI Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form III is used instead, e.g.

/fanq/ 'to hug' III and /tfanq/ 'to hug one another' VI

/mfanqa/ 'hugging' (VN of III and VI)

Table 6

## Form VII Sound

t<sub>d</sub>r<sub>b</sub> 'to be beaten'\* (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative**</u>
ana	t <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub> ti	kant <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub>	
nta	t <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub> ti	katt <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub> i (>kat <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub> i)	
nti	t <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub> ti	katt <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub> i (>kt <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub> i)	
huwa	t <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub>	kayt <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub>	
hiya	t <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub> at	katt <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub> (>kat:d <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub> )	
hna	t <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub> na	kant <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub> u	
ntuma	t <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub> tu	katt <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub> u (>kat:d <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub> u)	
huma	t <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub> u	kayt <sub>d</sub> r <sub>b</sub> u	

Participles

No Participles for Form VII Verbs. Since Form VII is the passive of Form I; the passive participles of Form I are used instead, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
m <sub>d</sub> rub	m <sub>d</sub> ruba	m <sub>d</sub> rubin	m <sub>d</sub> rubat

Verbal Noun

Form VII has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form I is used instead, e.g.

/d<sub>r</sub>b/ 'to beat' I /t<sub>d</sub>r<sub>b</sub>/ 'to be beaten' VII  
 /d<sub>r</sub>b/ 'beating, hitting' (VN of I and VII)

\*Notice the variant forms /t:d<sub>d</sub>r<sub>b</sub>/ and /nd<sub>d</sub>r<sub>b</sub>/ for some speakers.

\*\*Does not exist for this verb. Theoretically /t<sub>d</sub>r<sub>b</sub>, t<sub>d</sub>r<sub>b</sub>i, t<sub>d</sub>r<sub>b</sub>u/

Table 7

From VIII Sound

h̄tar̄m 'to respect' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	h̄tar̄mt	kanh̄tar̄m		
nta	h̄tar̄mti	kath̄tar̄m	h̄tar̄m	
nti	h̄tar̄mti	kath̄tar̄mi	h̄tar̄mi	
huwa	h̄tar̄m	kayh̄tar̄m		
hiya	h̄tar̄mat	kath̄tar̄m		
h̄na	h̄tar̄mna	kanh̄tar̄mu		
ntuma	h̄tar̄mtu	kath̄tar̄mu	h̄tar̄mu	
huma	h̄tar̄mu	kayh̄tar̄mu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	m̄h̄tar̄m	m̄h̄tar̄ma	m̄h̄tar̄min	m̄h̄tar̄mat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	h̄t̄igam			

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 8

## Form X Sound

st̩m̩l 'to use' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	st̩m̩lt	kanst̩m̩l	
nta	st̩m̩lti	katst̩m̩l	st̩m̩l
nti	st̩m̩lti	katst̩m̩li	st̩m̩li
huwa	st̩m̩l	katst̩m̩l	
hiya	st̩m̩lat	katst̩m̩l	
hna	st̩m̩na	kanst̩m̩lu	
ntuma	st̩m̩tu	katst̩m̩lu	st̩m̩lu
huma	st̩m̩lu	kayst̩m̩lu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp
	mst̩m̩l	mst̩m̩la	mst̩m̩lin
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	sti̩mal		fp
			mst̩m̩lat

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 9

## Quadrilateral Verb

t̄r̄žm 'to translate' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	t̄r̄žmt	kant̄r̄žm		
nta	t̄r̄žmti	katt̄r̄žm	t̄r̄žm	
nti	t̄r̄žmti	katt̄r̄žmi	t̄r̄žmi	
huwa	t̄r̄žm	kayt̄r̄žm		
hiya	t̄r̄žmat	katt̄r̄žm		
hna	t̄r̄žmna	kant̄r̄žmu		
ntuma	t̄r̄žmtu	katt̄r̄žmu	t̄r̄žmu	
huma	t̄r̄žmu	kayt̄r̄žmu		
<u>Participles</u>		ms	fs	mp
		m̄t̄r̄žm	m̄t̄r̄žma	m̄t̄r̄žmin
				fp
				m̄t̄r̄žmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	t̄r̄žama			

N.B. Reduplicatives (e.g. /žr̄žr̄ 'to drag') are conjugated same as quadrilaterals. Their participles are also formed on the same pattern as those of the quadrilaterals, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
m̄žr̄žr̄	m̄žr̄žra	m̄žr̄žrin	m̄žr̄žrat

Verbal Noun mostly on the pattern /t̄žr̄žir̄/ (>džr̄žir̄)

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 10

## Form I Medial Weak

xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xft	kanxaf		
nta	xfti	katxaf	xaf	
nti	xfti	katxafi	xafi	
huwa	xaf	kayxaf		
hiya	xaft	katxaf		
hna	xfna	kanxafu		
ntuma	xftu	katxafu	xafu	
huma	xafu	kayxafu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayf	xayfa	xayfin	xayfat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	xuf			

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 11

## Form I Medial Weak

ba? (i) 'to sell' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	b <small>?</small> t	kanbi <small>?</small>		
nta	b <small>?</small> ti	katbi <small>?</small>	b <small>?</small> i	
nti	b <small>?</small> ti	katbi <small>?</small> i	b <small>?</small> ti	
huwa	ba <small>?</small>	kaybi <small>?</small>		
hiya	ba <small>?</small> t	katbi <small>?</small>		
hna	b <small>?</small> na	kanbi <small>?</small> u		
ntuma	b <small>?</small> tu	katbi <small>?</small> u	b <small>?</small> tu	
huma	ba <small>?</small> u	kaybi <small>?</small> u		
 <u>Participles</u>	 ms	 fs	 mp	 fp
Active:	bay <small>?</small>	bayfa	bayfi <small>n</small>	bayfat
Passive:	mbyu <u>?</u>	mbyufa	mbyufi <small>n</small>	mbyufat
 <u>Verbal Noun</u>	 bi <small>?</small>			

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 12

## Form I Medial Weak

şam 'to fast' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	şumt	kanşum	
nta	şumti	katşum	şum
nti	şumti	katşumi	şumi
huwa	şam	kayşum	
hiya	şamt	katşum	
hna	şumna	kanşumu	
ntuma	şumtu	katşumu	şumu
huma	şamu	kayşumu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp
Active:	şaym	şayma	şaymin
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	şyam ~ şum		şaymat

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 13

## Form I Final Weak

bda (a) 'to begin' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bbit	kanbda		
nta	bbiti	katbda	bda	
nti	bbiti	katbday	bday	
huwa	bda	kaybda		
hiya	bdat	katbda		
hna	bdina	kanbdaw		
ntuma	bbitu	katbdaw	bday	
huma	bdaw	kaybdaw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	badi	badya	badyin	badyat
Passive:	mbdi	mbdy:a	mbdy:in	mbdy:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	bidaya			

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 14.

## Form I Final Weak

fṭa (i) 'to give' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	fṭit	kanfṭi		
nta	fṭiti	katfṭi	fṭi	
nti	fṭiti	katfṭiy	fṭiy	
huwa	fṭa	kayfṭi		
hiya	fṭat	katfṭi		
ḥna	fṭina	kanfṭiw		
ntuma	fṭitu	katfṭiw	fṭiw	
huma	fṭaw	kayfṭiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	fāṭi	fāṭya	fāṭyin	fāṭyat
Passive:	mṭi	mṭy:a	mṭy:in	mṭy:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	fṭi			

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 15

## Form I Final Weak

xda (←u) 'to take' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xdit	kanaxud		
nta	xditi	kataxud	xud	
nti	xditi	kataxdi	xudi	
huwa	xda	kayaxud		
hiya	xdat	kataxud		
hna	xdina	kanaxdu		
ntuma	xditu	kataxdu	xudu	
huma	xdaw	kayaxdu		
 <u>Participles</u>	 ms	 fs	 mp	 fp
Active:	xayd	xayda	xaydin	xaydat
	~ waxd	waxda	waxdin	waxdat
Passive:	muxud	muxuda	muxudin	muxudat
 <u>Verbal Noun</u>	 ?axd ~ wxid (rare)			

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 16

## Doubled Verbs

hb: 'to like, love' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	hb:it	kanhb:		
nta	hb:iti	kathb:	hb:	
nti	hb:iti	kathb:i	hb:i	
huwa	hb:	kayhb:		
hiya	hb:at	kathb:		
hna	hb:ina	kanhb:u		
ntuma	hb:itu	kathb:u	hb:u	
huma	hb:u	kayhb:u		
<u>Participles*</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Passive:	mhbub	mhbuba	mhbubin	mhbubat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	hub:			

\*Not commonly used AP

hab:	hab:a	hab:in	hab:at
------	-------	--------	--------

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 17

## Doubled Verbs

dq: (-u-) 'to knock' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
aña	dq:it	kanduq:		
nta	dq:iti	katduq:	duq:	
		(>kad:uq:)		
nti	dq:iti	katduq:i	duq:i	
		(>kad:uq:i)		
huwa	dq:	kayduq:		
hiya	dq:at	katduq:		
		(>kad:uq:)		
hna	dq:ina	kanduq:u		
ntuma	dq:itu	katduq:u	duq:u	
		(>kad:uq:u)		
humá	dq:u	kayduq:u		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	daq:	daq:a	daq:in	daq:at
Passive:	mdquq*	mdquqa	mdquqin	mdquqat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	dq: ~ duq: ~ dq:an			

---

\*crushed, grounded

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 18

## Biradical Weak Verb

ža 'to come' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	žit	kanži		
nta	žiti	katži	aži	
		(>kadži)		
nti	žiti	katžiy	ažiy	
		(>kadžiy)		
huwa	ža	kayži		
hiya	žat	katži		
		(>kadži)		
hna	žina	kanžiw		
ntuma	žitu	katžiw	ažiw	
		(>kadžiw)		
humá	žaw	kayžiw		
 <u>Participles</u>				
	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active	maži	mažya	mažyin	mažyat
	~ žay:	žay:a	žay:in	žay:at
 <u>Verbal Noun</u>				
	mži			

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 19

## Biradical Weak Verb

d:a 'to take along' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	d:it	kand:i	
nta	d:iti	katd:i	d:i
nti	d:iti	katd:iy	d:iy
huwa	d:a	kayd:i	
hiya	d:at	katd:i	
hna	d:ina	kand:iw	
ntuma	d:itu	katd:iw	d:iw
huma	d:aw	kayd:iw	
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp
Active:	md:i	md:y:a	md:y:in
			md:y:at

Verbal Noun

It was not possible to elicit Verbal Noun for this verb, nor did it occur on the field taped materials.

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 20

## Form II Final Weak

vn:a 'to sing' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	vn:it	kanvn:i		
nta	vn:iti	katvn:i	vn:i	
nti	vn:iti	katvn:iy	vn:iy	
huwa	vn:a	kayvn:i		
hiya	vn:at	katvn:i		
hna	vn:ina	kanvn:iw		
ntuma	vn:itu	katvn:iw	vn:iw	
huma	vn:aw	kayvn:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms mvn:i	fs mvn:y:a	mp mvn:y:in	fp mvn:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	vn:a			

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 21

## Form II Medial Weak

*mw:q* 'to cause to get up or wake up' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	nw:qt (>nw:t:)	knw:q		
nta	nw:qty (>nw:t:i)	ktnw:q	nw:q	
nti	nw:qty (>nw:t:i)	katnw:qi	nw:qi	
huwa	nw:q	kaynw:q		
hiya	nw:qat	katnw:q		
hna	nw:qna	kannw:qu (>kn:w:qu)		
ntuma	mw:qtu (>nw:t:u)	katnw:qu	nw:qu	
huma	nw:gu	kaynw:qu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mnw:q	mnw:qa	mnw:qin	mnw:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tnwid ~ tnwaq			

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 22

Form II Medial Weak  
 xw:f 'to frighten' (tr.)  
 [Corresponding Form I xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	xw:ft	kanxw:f	
nta	xw:fti	katxw:f	xw:f
nti	xw:fti	katxw:fi	xw:fi
huwa	xw:f	kayxw:f	
hiya	xw:fat	katxw:f	
hna	xw:fna	kanxw:fu	
ntuma	xw:ftu	katxw:fu	xw:fu
huma	xw:fu	kayxw:fu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp
	mxw:f	mxw:fa	mxw:fin
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	txwaf		fp
			mxw:fat

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 23

	Form II Medial Weak			
	Perfect	Imperfect	Imperative	
ana	fy:qt	kanfy:q		
nta	fy:qt i	katfy:q	fy:q	
nti	fy:qt i	katfy:qi	fy:qi	
huwa	fy:q	kayfy:qu		
hiya	fy:qat	katfy:q		
hna	fy:qna	kanfy:qu		
ntuma	fy:qt u	katfy:qu	fy:qu	
huma	fy:qu	kayfy:qu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms mfy:q	fs mfy:qa	mp mfy:qin	fp mfy:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tfyaq			

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 24

## Form VIII Final Weak

t<sup>q</sup>š:a 'to eat dinner' (intr.)

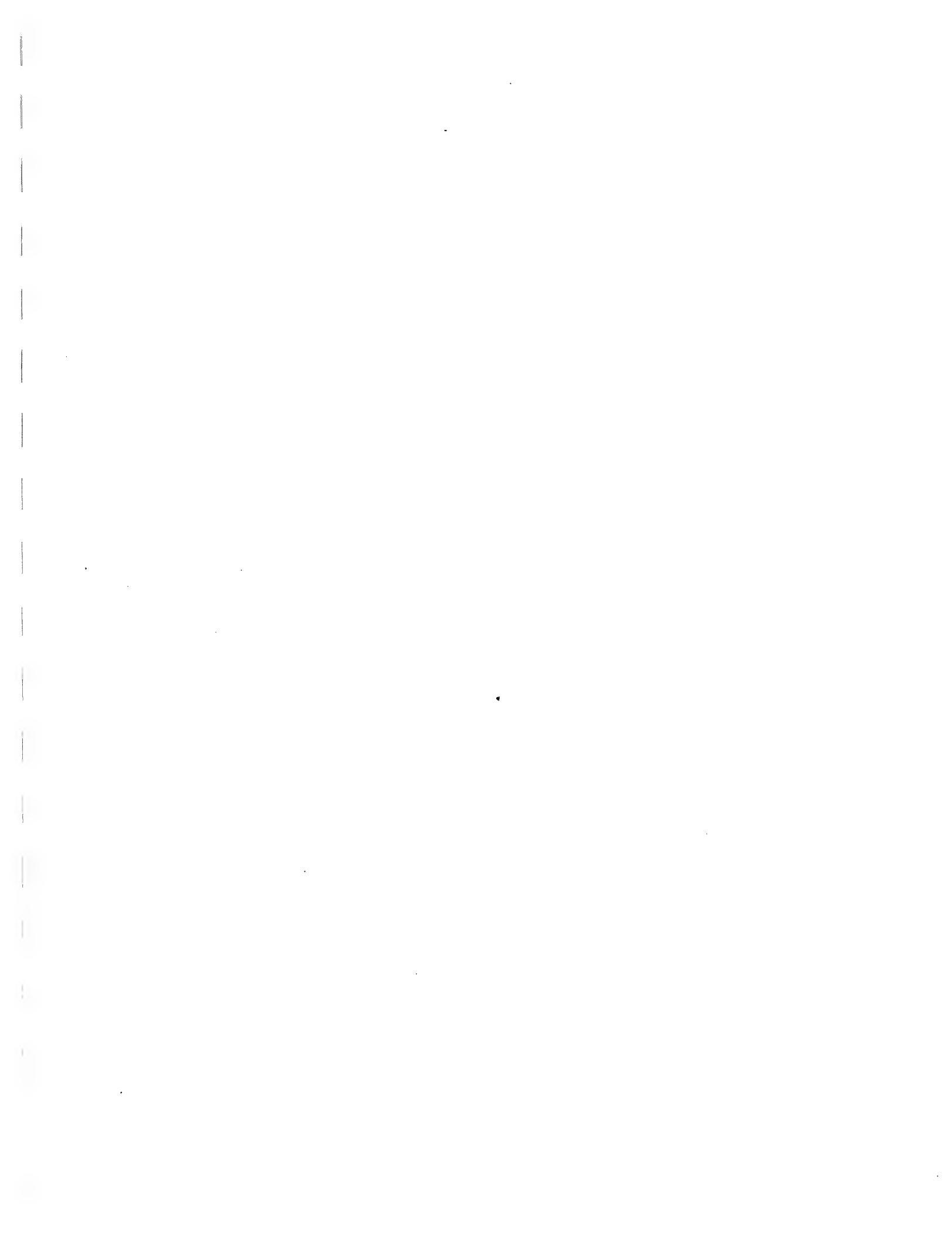
	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	t <sup>q</sup> š:it	kant <sup>q</sup> š:a	
nta	t <sup>q</sup> š:iti	katt <sup>q</sup> š:a	t <sup>q</sup> š:a
nti	t <sup>q</sup> š:iti	katt <sup>q</sup> š:ay	t <sup>q</sup> š:ay
huwa	t <sup>q</sup> š:a	kayt <sup>q</sup> š:a	
hiya	t <sup>q</sup> š:at	katt <sup>q</sup> š:a	
hna	t <sup>q</sup> š:i na	kant <sup>q</sup> š:aw	
ntuma	t <sup>q</sup> š:itu	katt <sup>q</sup> š:aw	t <sup>q</sup> š:aw
huma	t <sup>q</sup> š:aw	kayt <sup>q</sup> š:aw	
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp
	mt <sup>q</sup> š:i	mt <sup>q</sup> š:y:a	mt <sup>q</sup> š:y:in
			mt <sup>q</sup> š:y:at
 <u>Verbal Noun*</u>	qša		

\*Other Verbal Noun patterns:

tf<sup>l</sup>:a 'to joke, jest' tfly<sup>a</sup> Verbal Noun

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

PART FOUR  
APPENDIX B  
GLOSSARY  
OF  
TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY



APPENDIX B  
GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

Adjective - A word which limits, qualifies or describes a noun or a pronoun. In the majority of cases, Moroccan Arabic adjectives are basic (c.f. basic noun) words. Most Moroccan Arabic adjectives have the structure CCiC, e.g. /kbir/ 'big' , /ṣ̬ir/ 'small', /z̬in/ 'nice', /m̬id/ 'sick'. Also see Adjectives of Color and Defect, Diminutive and Modifier.

Adjectives of Color and Defect - This is a class of adjectives that refers to color and physical defect. They have the pattern CCC (ms), CCCa (fs) CuCC (p), e.g.      xđr (ms), xđra (fs), xudr (p) green  
    fřž (ms), fřza (fs), fuřž (p) lame

Adverb - A word or phrase used to modify a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Examples of Moroccan Arabic adverbs are /hna/ 'here', /tm:a/ 'there', /bz:rba/ 'immediately, quickly', /bz:af/ 'much, very', /bš:wy:a/ 'slowly, softly'.

Affix - A term used to refer to prefixes, e.g. /#ka-/ in /kayktb/'he is writing', infixes, e.g. /-a-/ in /ktab/ 'a book' and suffixes, e.g. /-u#/ in /kl:mu/ 'talk to him!'.

Afro-Asiatic - A language stock consisting of five families of languages: Semitic (e.g. Arabic and Hebrew), Egyptian (e.g. Ancient Egyptian and Coptic), Berber (q.v.), Cushitic (e.g. Somali and Galla) and Chadic (e.g. West Africa: Hausa).

Allomorph - A positional variant of a morpheme (q.v.) occurring in a specific environment. English has a noun plural morpheme /z/ that has the phonologically conditioned allomorphs /s ~ z ~ Iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses". In Moroccan Arabic the connector /W/ "and" has the allomorphs /w/ after a vowel and /u/ between two consonants, e.g. ža wma 'he came and left'  
    šaf lwd ulbnt 'He saw the boy and the girl.'

Allophone - A positional variant of a phoneme (q.v.), occurring in specific environments and not causing semantic differentiation, e.g. English initial [k<sup>h</sup>] in "kay" and [k] following /s/ in "ski" are both members of one and the same phoneme /k/. The only difference between them is that the first is aspirated whereas the second is unaspirated (see Aspiration). In Moroccan Arabic /a/ has the allophones [æ] as in English 'fat' and [a] as in English 'father' in the environments of non-emphatic (q.v.) and emphatic consonants respectively, e.g. /tab/ = [tæb] 'to repent' and /t̪ab/ = [t̪ab] 'to be cooked'.

Arabic - The most important Semitic (q.v.) language now spoken. It is the official language of Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sharja, the Sudan, Syria, Tunis, Yemen, Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Muscat and Oman. Arabic is spoken by 100 million people. It is the religious language of 650 million Moslems.

Arabic is both a modern language and an ancient one, going back over 2,000 years. Classical Arabic was the language of the Koran and the vehicle of Arabic literature. It is still universally acknowledged as the Standard Form of the language and is used in writing and speeches. Modern Standard Arabic is standardized all over the Arab World and is the language of education, the press, radio and TV as well as public lectures. In addition, an Arabic dialect is spoken in each of the Arab countries and varies to some extent from one Arab country to another. Arabists recognize two major dialect groups "Western" and "Eastern"; the Western includes the Arab countries of North Africa through Libya and the Eastern includes Egypt and all the Arab countries of the East.

Aspectual - Temporal Forms - The categories of tense and aspect are so closely interconnected in Arabic that, in many cases, it is not possible to separate the aspectual meaning of the verb, i.e. whether the action is completed or not, from its temporal reference. See Imperfect and Perfect for more information on these two categories.

Aspiration - The puff of breath after a consonant, e.g. /t/ in English "top", is aspirated where that of English "stop" is unaspirated; e.g. Moroccan Arabic /x̪a/ 'a cover' and /x̪:a/ 'to cover' where /x̪/ of

the second example is aspirated.

Assimilation - A phonetic process whereby two adjacent phonemes acquire common characteristics or become identical. One important instance of assimilation in Moroccan Arabic is with the phonemes /t t̪ d d̪ r r̪ s s̪ z z̪ š š̪ n l/ after the definite article /l-/; e.g. /ražl/ 'man', /l-ražl/ → /r̪:ažl/ 'the man'. Another instance is with verbs, e.g. /wž:d/ 'to prepare', /wž:d-t/ → /wž:t:/ 'I prepared'; /duq:/ 'knock!', /ka-t-duq:/ → /kad:uq:/ 'you are knocking'.

Auxiliaries - An auxiliary is a verb used before another verb to elaborate the temporal or aspectual meaning of the main verb; e.g. English "will" in "he will write a letter" or Moroccan Arabic /vadi/ in /huwa vadi yktb bṛa/ 'he will write a letter'. Examples of Moroccan Arabic Auxiliary Verbs:

1. /vadi/ 'will...' + imperfect  
vadi nmš̪ daba I am going to go now.
2. /kan/ 'be' + perfect, imperfect, frequentative, and active participle (q.v.)  
kan mš̪a He had gone.  
kunt kanš̪b atay fṣ:bah I used to drink tea, in the morning.  
kant xarža fdak lwqt She was leaving at that time.
3. /xṣ:/ 'it's necessary' + pronominal endings  
xṣ:ni nqṛa had lfs̪:a I have to study this evening.
4. /bṛa/ 'to want' + imperfect  
bṛit nmš̪i daba I want to leave now.
5. /bda/ 'to begin' + imperfect or frequentative  
bdat thdṛ hqṛa xawya She began talking nonsense.
6. /bqa/ 'to remain, keep on' + imperfect or active participle  
bqina kanaklu ht:a fd:ina kūl:ši We kept eating until we finished everything.  
bqa gal s bwḥdu He remained sitting all by himself.

Base Form - The simple or basic form of a word to which inflections (q.v.), and affixes (q.v.) are added to derive other forms (See Derivation); e.g. Moroccan Arabic /fml/ 'to do' is Simple Form I and /stfml/ (Form X) 'to use' is derived from it by prefix /st-/.

Basic and Derived Verb Stems - (also Forms) Forms II - X of the verb (q.v.) are referred to as Derived Verb Forms, or Stems. Thus, /wṣ!/ Basic Form or Form I? 'to arrive' and /wṣ:!/ (Derived Form II) 'to cause to reach'; /fml/ (Basic Form or Form I) 'to do' and /stfml/ (Derived Form X) 'to use' ; /baʃ/ (Basic - I) 'to sell' and /tbaʃ/ (Derived - VIII) 'to be sold'; /mša/ (Basic - I) 'to go, walk' and /tmš:a/ (Derived - VIII) 'to take a walk'.

Basic Noun - A noun that has no relation to any verb or verb stem (q.v.) from which it could be derived (see Derivation); e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' has /ktab/ 'book' as a derived noun. However, in the case of /ḥdīd/ 'iron' and /ḥd:ad/ 'blacksmith', /ḥdīd/ is a basic noun and /ḥd:ad/ is derived from it.

Berber - A closely related family of languages spoken by approximately 10,000,000 people in North Africa and in the countries of the open Sahara. The Berber Dialects spoken in Morocco are (a) Tamazight (Middle Atlas), (b) Tashelhit or Shilha (High and Anti Atlas and the Sous Valley in Southern Morocco), (c) Rifian Zenatya (in the Rif - Northern and Northeastern Morocco).

Biradical Stem - A verb stem (q.v.) consisting of two radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ža/ 'to come', /d:a/ 'to take along', /ḥb:/ 'to love' (c.f. doubled).

Broken Plural (Noun) - A plural formed from the singular by internal change. Broken plurals are not predictable. Examples:

ktab (s)	ktub (p)	book
bṛl (s)	bṛal (p)	mule
sn:a (s)	snan (p)	tooth
dr:i (s)	drari (p)	boy

Collective Noun - In Moroccan Arabic this is a class of nouns that designates a group of things or a general category, e.g. 'onions are good for you.' The singular or Noun of Unit is formed by adding the feminine ending suffix /-a/ to the Collective Noun which itself is masculine singular. In Moroccan Arabic, e.g.

bṣ! onions bṣ:a an onion

ləṣ! mzyan	Onions	are good.
bṣ!a kbira	a big onion	
bɪd	eggs	bɪdə an egg
nml	ants	nmlə an ant

The regular plural is formed from the singular by adding the plural morpheme (q.v.) /-t/, e.g.

bṣ!	onions	bṣ!a	an onion
tlata dlbṣ!at	three onions		

Comparative - This is the adjectival form that corresponds to English "bigger" derived from the adjective "big". In Moroccan Arabic: /kbṛ/ 'big' , /akbṛ/ ~ /kbṛ/ 'bigger'. There are several patterns for the Comparative in Moroccan Arabic of which /akbṛ/ ~ /kbṛ/ is the most common. Other examples are:

Adjective	Comparative
qwi strong	aqwa ~ qwa stronger
fali high	afla ~ fla higher
bɪd white	abyd ~ bɪd whiter
ħmq crazy	ahħmq ~ ħmq crazier
xif light	axf: ~ xf: lighter

#### Notice the following structures:

1. wldi akbṛ mn wldk My son is bigger than your son.
2. wldi akbṛ wld My son is the biggest boy.

Note that /akbṛ/ is the same form used for Comparative 'bigger' and Superlative 'biggest'. This is true of all Comparatives and Superlatives.

Conjunction - A particle (q.v.) having the function of joining sentences, clauses, phrases or words. Some Moroccan Arabic conjunctions are here listed:

im:a	either	im:a...awl:a...	either...or...
im:a	either	w ~ u	and
aw	or	lakin	but
wl:a	or	lakn:	but
awl:a	or	bihq:	but
im:a...aw...	either...or...	walakin	but
im:a...wl:a...	either...or...	walayn:i	but

fla wd:aš	because	wax:a	even if, although
fla hq:aš	because	lukan	if (contrary to fact)
hit	because, since	kun	if (contrary to fact)
fla qibal	because	škun ma	whoever
mi:i	since, when, as	faynm:a	wherever
mni:n	since, when	laynm:a	to wherever
ht:a	until	mninm:a	from wherever, whenever
baš	so that, in order to	kul:ma	whenever
maħd:...w...	the more...the more	kif ma	however
i:i	who, which, that	kima	however
yir	as soon as, no sooner than	wqt:m:a	whenever
fla hq:	because	šħalim:a	however much
fla xatṛ	because	qd: ma	to the extent that
fla wd:	because	qbl ma	before
fla msb:a	because of	bfd ma	after
fla sabab	because of, on account of	bla ma	without
		ašm:a	whatever
		aw:l ma	as, when

Consonant Clusters - A sequence of two or more consonants pronounced without an intervening vowel, e.g. /st/ or /hl/ in /stahl/ 'to deserve'.

Correlative Particle - This particle is the equivalent of English "that, which, what" in such expressions as "it is necessary that...".

had š:i ma kan	That is it. Lit: "That thing is that which was."
labd: ma tżurni	You have to visit me. Lit: "It is necessary, that you visit me."

It also occurs in connection with such particles as /qbl/ 'before' /bfd/ 'after', e.g. /qb1ma/ , /bfdma/

Definite Article - In Moroccan Arabic /l/- is the definite article. It is prefixed to nouns and adjectives, e.g. /wid/ 'boy', /lwid/ 'the boy'. If the noun or adjective begins with one of the following consonants, /r r n l ! s š z ž t t d d/, the

definite article assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it; e.g.

ražl	a man	r:azl	the man
dr:i	a boy	d:r:i	the boy

Demonstratives - The following demonstratives occur in Moroccan Arabic and must be followed by an indefinite noun:

<u>Proximity</u>		<u>Remoteness</u>	
hada (m)	this	hadak (m)	that
hadi (f)	this	hadik (f)	that
hadu (p)	these	haduk (p)	those

Examples:

hada wld mzyan This is a nice boy.

hadak wld mzyan That is a nice boy.

In addition, we have the invariable proximity demonstrative /had/ 'this, these' as well as the remoteness demonstrative /dak, dik, duk/ 'that (m), that (f)', and 'those' respectively, all of which must be followed by a definite noun.

had lwl mzyan This boy is nice.

had lbnt mzyana This girl is nice.

had n:as mzyanin These people are nice.

dik lbnt mzyana That girl is nice.

Derivation - The formation of a word from another word or base by the means of affixes (q.v.), i.e. a prefix (e.g. English 'un' in "unemployed") or a suffix (e.g. English '-er' in "teacher") or an infix (e.g. Moroccan Arabic -a- in /ktab/ 'book' derived from /ktb/ 'to write'). Examples from Moroccan Arabic:

prefix: /fml/ 'to do' - Form I Verb (q.v.)

/stfml/ 'to use' - Form X Verb (q.v.)

suffix: /limun/ 'lemons' - Collective Noun (q.v.)

/limuna/ 'a lemon' - Noun of Unit (q.v.)

infix: /nfs/ 'to sleep'

/nfas/ '(act of) sleeping' - Verbal Noun (q.v.)

Derived Nouns and Modifiers - In Moroccan Arabic, the verbal noun (q.v.), the nisba (q.v.), the noun of character and profession (q.v.) and the diminutive of nouns (q.v.) are among the most common derived nouns.

Examples:

ysl	to wash	ysil	washing	<u>Verbal Noun</u>
xbz	to bake	xb:az	baker	<u>Noun of Profession</u>
mzsř	Egypt	mašři	Egyptian (ms)	<u>Nisba</u>
wld	boy	wlid	little boy	<u>Diminutive</u>

The active participle (q.v.), the passive participle (q.v.) and the diminutive of adjectives (q.v.) are among the most common derived modifiers.

Examples:

nfs	to sleep	nafs	sleeping	<u>Active Participle</u>
bhd	to amaze	mhbud	amazed	<u>Passive Participle</u>
šir	small	šriwř	tiny	<u>Diminutive</u>

Diminutive - A noun of modifier derived from another noun or modifier.

The pattern is not predictable.

<u>Base</u>		<u>Diminutive</u>
bnt	girl	bñita
břa	letter	břy:a
wld	boy	wlid
šir	small	šriwř
kib	dog	klib

Discontinuous Morpheme - See Morpheme.

Doubled Verb - A verb form (q.v.), the second radical of which is tense, e.g. /šd:/ 'to close', /ħb:/ 'to love'. (Notice that /b/ is lax and that /b:/ is its tense counterpart; tense /b:/ has double the duration of lax /b/ and is produced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator.)

Dual - Certain nouns in Moroccan have forms denoting the dual, e.g.

alf	one thousand	alfayn	two thousand
yum	one day	yumayn	two days
safa	one hour	saftayn	two hours
fam	one year	famayn	two years
nuba	once	nubtayn	twice

Durative - See Frequentative.

Emphatic - An emphatic consonant (also Flat or Velarized) is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental. /t̪/ is the emphatic counterpart of plain /t/, e.g. /t̪ab/ 'to be cooked' and /tab/ 'to repent'.

Emphatic consonants color plain consonants, i.e. the occurrence of an emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic, e.g. /t̪!q/ → /t̪!q/ 'to release' and /t̪b!/ → /t̪b!/ 'drum'. The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable, e.g. /tab/ = [t̪ab] 'to repent' where [ə] is as in English "fat" and /t̪ab/ = [t̪ab] where [a] is as in English "father".

Moroccan Arabic has the following primary emphatic consonants:  
/t̪ d̪ s̪ z̪ ! r̪/ .

Exhortative Particle - The exhortative particle /ya!:ah/ 'let's' is used in constructions before imperfect forms (without /ka-/) to denote a first person encouraging structure of the type 'let's (do such and such)'.

ya!:ah nmšiw Let's go.

ya!:ah nimšiw nšrbu kas atay žmiſ Let's go drink a cup of tea together.

Final Weak - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as its final radical (q.v.), e.g. /hda/ (i) 'to present', is called weak because of the change that occurs in that vowel in the imperfect, /yhdi/ 'he presents', and in the imperative, /hdi/ 'present (ms)!', for certain members of this sub-class of verbs. Compare:

m̪ha (i)	to erase	xda (-u)	to take	bqa (a)	to remain, seem
m̪ha	he erased	xda	he took	bqa	he remained
kaym̪hi	he erases	kayaxud	he takes	kaybqa	he remains
m̪hi	erase!	xud	take!	bqa	remain!

Flat - See Emphatic.

Fortes - See Tenseless.

Frequentative Form - Consists of the imperfect (q.v.) form plus the frequentative prefix /ka-/. It expresses a habitual repeated action, e.g. /kanmši ls:uq kul: şbah/ 'I go to the market every morning.' /kunt kanmši ls:uq kul: şbah/ 'I used to go to the market every morning.'

or an action which is simultaneous with regard to the time of speech (progressive) or another definite moment, e.g. /kayakul daba/ 'He is eating now.'

/kan kayakul ml:i žit/ 'When I came in, he was eating.'

With certain verbs of motion, e.g. /maša/ 'to go' the Frequentative never has a progressive meaning,

e.g./kaymši mn ɻaɹu lɪmðrasa kul: şbah/ 'He walks from his home to school every morning.'

The Frequentative is also referred to as the Durative.

Frequentative Particle - /ka-/, the frequentative particle, is prefixed to the imperfect (q.v.) to derive the frequentative form (q.v.). This particle has the following variant forms: /ka-/ ~ /ta-/ ~ /da-/ ~ /la-/ .

Grapheme - The smallest meaningful unit of the writing system of a language that distinguishes one lexeme (q.v.) or word from another, e.g. English b and t in "boy" and "toy"; Moroccan Arabic ب /b/ and ت /t/ in باب /bab/ 'door' and تاب /tab/ 'to repent'. Also referred to as Letter.

Imperfect - The imperfect is formed by prefixes and suffixes.

/ktb/ 'to write', /nktb/ 'I write', /nktbu/ 'we write', /yktb/ 'he writes', /yktbu/ 'they write'

Notice that the prefix denotes person and gender and the suffix denotes number. The temporal and aspectual ranges of meaning expressed by the Imperfect form are here listed in terms of corresponding English equivalents.

1. The prefixation of /ka-/ to the imperfect structures gives the frequentative form (q.v.), e.g.  
katmši ls:uq: kul: şbah She goes to the market every morning.
2. Structures with /vadi/ or /maši/ plus imperfect are future

structures.

✓adi nmši lbariz yd:a I'll go to Paris tomorrow.

3. Negative Imperative Structures are formed from second person imperfect with the use of the negative morpheme /ma...š/  
matmšis Don't go! (ms)
4. Exhortative (q.v.) Structures  
ya!:ah nmšiw Let's go.
5. Optative (q.v.) Structures  
!:ah ybaṛk fik God bless you.
6. Future (unspecified)  
ml:i tšufu qulhalih When you see him, say it to him.
7. Present (unspecified)  
ana nřf nhđr lṣaraby:a I know how to speak Arabic.

Indefinite Article - This is the equivalent of English "a", "an". In Moroccan Arabic we have /ši/ 'some, a' /waħd/ 'one, a, an'. Note in particular the structures

/waħd žuž/ 'a couple'

/waħd ž:mařa dn:as/ 'a group of people'

Unlike English, it is perfectly acceptable to use nothing at all, e.g. /biđa/ 'an egg' as in /klit biđa had š:bah/ 'I ate an egg this morning.' Also note the construction /ši waħd/ 'someone'.

Indefinite Pronoun - Moroccan Arabic has the following indefinite pronouns:

/ši/ 'some' which occurs in /ši bnadm/ 'somebody'

/ši waħd/ 'someone'

/ši ḥaža/ 'something'

/ši nħař/ 'someday'

/ši nas/ 'some people'

/kul: ši/ 'everything, everybody'.

Inflection - The affixation of certain morphemes to the base of a word

to denote person, number, gender, tense/aspect and/or mood of a verb;

e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' can give us the following inflected forms: /ktbna/ 'we wrote'  
 /yktbu/ 'they wrote'.

Interrogative Particles - A word or a phrase used in asking questions.

The most common interrogative adverbs in Moroccan Arabic are:

a	what?	aš	what?
fayn	where?	šhal	how much, how many?
layn	to where?	šhal mn kilumtr	how long (distance)?
mnin	from where?	šhal mn safa	how long (time)?
laš	why, what for?	kif	how?
imta	when?	kifaš	how?
flaš	why?	fuqaš	when?
škun	who? which?	wqtaš	when?
šnu	what? which?	nhařaš	what (when) day?
dmn:	whose?	waš	Did, will ? type
dyl mn:	whose?		question particle

Isolating Particle - /vir/ 'only, except, but'

zidni vir ši šwy:a Give me just a little bit.

Labialization - Moroccan Arabic has a set of labialized consonants transcribed /b̥ m̥ f̥ R̥ q̥ x̥ t̥ ḥ̥/. Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above consonants. Thus, /b/ is pronounced as [bʷ] or [bw].

Lax - (Also Lenis) See Tenseless.

Lexeme - Also referred to as Lexical Item or Lexical Form or Word or Vocabulary Item.

Lexicon - A list of (all or certain) words in a language.

Masdar - A term used by Arab grammarians to refer to the Verbal Noun (q.v.).

Medial Weak - A verb stem (q.v.) which has a vowel as its middle radical (q.v.), e.g. /baʃ/ (i) 'to sell'. It is called weak because of the change that occurs to that vowel in the imperfect /biʃ/ and in the

imperative /biʃ/ for certain members of this sub-class of verbs.

Compare:

baf (i)	to sell	qal (u)	to say	xaf (a)	to be afraid
baf	he sold	qal	he said	xaf	he was afraid
kaybiʃ	he sells	kayqul	he says	kayxaf	he is afraid
biʃ	sell!	qui	say!	xaf	have fear!

Minimal Pair - See Phoneme.

Modifier - A word used to modify, describe, limit or qualify the meaning of a noun or a pronoun. In Moroccan Arabic this class of modifiers consists of (a) adjectives and (b) participles.

Examples:

- (a) wɪd kbir a big boy
- bint kbira a big girl
- wlad kbaṛ big boys

Notice number/gender agreement.

- (b) ḥaṛ mħlula an open house

Note that participles (q.v.) are derived from verbs whereas in the majority of cases, adjectives are not. More important, adjectives have the form CCiC, e.g.

- kbir big
- ṣiġr small
- zwiñ nice
- mriḍ sick

Morpheme - The minimal meaningful unit of speech in any language; it may be a word or part of a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' has one morpheme, /ktb-t/ 'I wrote' has two and /ma-ktb-t-š/ "I did not write" has three. Notice that /ma...š/, the negative morpheme, is a Discontinuous Morpheme. Also note that /-/ is referred to as a Morpheme Boundary.

Morphophoneme - A class of phonemes (q.v.) belonging to one and the same morpheme (q.v.), e.g. English /s~z~iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses" which are all morphophonemic allomorphs (q.v.) of the noun plural morpheme (q.v.) whose form is governed by the phonetic environment. In Moroccan Arabic /w/ and /u/ are morphophonemic allomorphs of the

connector "and" conditioned by the occurrence of the first before or after a vowel and the second following a consonant, e.g.

ža w̄mša He came and left.

šaf lwl d ulbnt He saw the boy and the girl.

Negative Particles - In Moroccan Arabic we get the following negative particles:

/ma...š/ and /ma...šay/ used mainly with verbs  
maktbš He did not write.

/maši/ + adjective, participle, adverb, particles  
maši kbir He is not big.  
maši fr̄han He is not happy.

/ma...walu/ 'not at all'  
ma š̄ir walu It is not small at all.

/ma...fmr/ 'never, ever'  
ma fmrni smft bhad š:i I never heard of this thing.

Nisba - A noun ending in /-i/ in its (ms) form. The term Nisba means 'pertaining to', e.g.

dhb	gold	dhbi	golden
fas	Fez	fasi	native to Fez
zitun	olives	zituni	olive green color

Noun of Character - A word (derived in most cases from a verb (q.v.)) that refers to a characteristic of a person or his profession. They are formed on the pattern (q.v.) CC:aC, e.g.

kdb	to tell lies	kd:ab	liar
nsa	to forget	ns:ay	forgetful

Noun of Profession - A derived noun (derived in most cases from a verb) that denotes a profession, e.g.

xbz	to bake	xb:az	baker
bna	to build	bn:ay	mason
xt:	hand writing	xt:aṭ	calligrapher
ḥdīd	iron	ḥd:ad	blacksmith

Noun of Unit - See Collective Noun.

Nouns and Adjectives - In Moroccan Arabic, nouns and adjectives show two genders, masculine and feminine, and two numbers, singular and plural. Very few forms show a dual (q.v.), e.g.

wld	boy	bnt	girl
wlad	boys	bnat	girls
kbir	(ms), kbira	(fs), kbar	(mp), kbarat

(fp) big

Optative Structures - Moroccan Arabic has a number of optative structures expressing a wish or a desire, e.g. "May God bless you." These structures all refer to the present and future whether they have perfect or imperfect forms, e.g.

Imalik muh̄m̄d Ixamis ḡahimahu !:ah King Mohamed, May God have mercy on his soul.

ftini kt̄abk !:a yr̄hm Iwalidin Give me your book please (=May God have mercy on your parents.)

!:a ybar̄k fik May God bless you.=Please

!:a yxl̄:ik May God keep you (preserve you).=Please

Participles - Adjectives derived from verbs and inflected for gender and number. Transitive Form I verbs have active (AP) and passive (PP) participles. Intransitive Form I Verbs (q.v.) have AP's only. Forms II - X (q.v.) have one participle that functions both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive.

Examples:

		AP	PP	
Form I	kfr (intr)	kafr	--	to get irritated
	fṣ! (tr)	fas!	mfṣu!	to separate
		<u>Participle</u>		
Form II	bd:l	mbd:l		to change
III	ṣawb	mṣawb		to fix
V	tfl:m	mtfl:m		to learn
VI	tfahm	mtfahm		to reach mutual understanding
VIII	ḥt̄ar̄m	mḥt̄ar̄m		to respect
X	st̄fml	mst̄fml		to use

Particle - A word, usually uninflected and invariable, used to indicate syntactical relationships. In Moroccan Arabic, particles are adverbs (q.v.), conjunctions (q.v.), the correlative (q.v.), the

isolating particle (q.v.), presentational particles (q.v.), pronouns (q.v.) the reinforcing particle (q.v.) and the vocative particle (q.v.). One thing to remember is that no Moroccan Arabic particle is exactly the equivalent of any given gloss in English.

Pattern - Vowels and/or consonants added to the root (q.v.) to form a stem (q.v.). Examples:

Root: ktb (denotes writing)

Pattern -a- infix between C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>3</sub>: ktab 'book'

Pattern m- prefix: mktb 'office'

Pattern #m- prefix and -a# suffix: mktba 'desk'

Also see Word Structure.

Perfect - The Perfect Form in Moroccan Arabic is formed by suffixation; e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktbt/ 'I wrote'. The perfect expresses the following aspectual-temporal ranges of meanings in terms of corresponding English equivalents:

1. Past

ža lbarh He came yesterday.

mšina ls:inima žmiš wxl:ina d:rari fd:ar We went to the movies together and left the kids at home.

2. Present Reference

fhmt I understand.

illa ža , qullih ygis hna If he comes, tell him to stay here.

ha huma žaw Here they come; here,they have come. (Present Perfect)

3. Optative (q.v.) with Present and/or Future Reference

imalik muh̄m:d l̄xamix ḫaṣimahu !:ah King Mohamed V, may God have mercy on his soul (now and forever).

4. Future Reference

illa taḥt š:ta , maṣadiš nmši If it rains, I will not go.

5. No Specific Time - mainly in proverbs

qal:u aš xṣ:k alfryan , qal:u l̄xwatk amulay

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities. (an idiomatic translation)

Phoneme - The minimal unit of distinctive sound in a spoken language; e.g. English "till" and "dill" differ in only one phoneme. Likewise Moroccan Arabic /tab/ 'he repented' and /dab/ 'it melted' differ in

one phoneme. Such words are referred to as a Minimal Pair. A phoneme may have positionally conditioned allophones (q.v.).

Plural (Sound/Broken) - Nouns and adjectives have plurals. Plurals can be either Sound (q.v.), e.g. /frħan/ (ms), /frħanin/ (mp) 'happy' or Broken (q.v.), e.g. /ktab/ (ms), /ktub/ (mp) 'book'. Many nouns have both sound and broken plurals which occur as variant forms, e.g. /msd:a/ 'pillow' (s), /mxd:at/ sound plural and /msaq: / ~ /mxdy:d/ broken plurals.

Preposition - A word used with a noun or a pronoun to show the relation of the noun or pronoun to some other word or words in the sentence. Some Moroccan Arabic prepositions and prepositional phrases are here listed:

b- ~ bi	with, by (instr.)	fi- ~ fia	on
l- ~ li	to, for	mn	from, of ('than' in comparative structures)
f- ~ fi	in	fuq	above, over
d-	of (belonging)	ntaʃ ~ mtaʃ	of (belonging)
tħt	under, below	dyal	of (belonging)
qud:am	in front of	q!:	except for (telling time)
mur	after, behind	vir	except for (telling time)
ṛ̥:uṛ	from behind	ħt:a	until (up to)
murā	after, behind	bžnb	along
wṛa	after, behind	wy:a	with
ħda	near, at one's place	bin	between
qbl	before	binat	between
bfd	after	fnd	at (Fr. 'chez'), in the possession of
mfa	with		

Presentational Particle - Moroccan Arabic has two presentational particles (q.v.), /ha/ and /ṛ̥a-/ 'here is, here are'.

Pronoun - A word used to replace a proper name or a noun, or to refer to the person, object, idea, etc. designated by a noun. The following are sets of pronouns and pronominal suffixes occurring in Moroccan Arabic:

## a) Independent Subject Pronouns

ana	I	hna	we
nta	you (ms)		
nti	you (fs)	ntuma	you (p)
huwa	he		
hiya	she	huma	they

## b) Pronominal Suffixes associated with nouns, particles, verbs and prepositions ending in consonants:

ktab - i	my book	dyal - i	mine
ktab - k	your (s) book	dyal - k	yours
ktab - u	his book	dyal - u	his
ktab - ha	her book	dyal - ha	her
ktab - na	our book	dyal - na	ours
ktab - kum	your (p) book	dyal - kum	yours
ktab - hum	their book	dyal - hum	theirs

## c) Direct Object pronominal endings suffixed to transitive verbs and the preposition /mn/ 'of, from'

zar - ni	he visited me	mn:i	from me
zar - k	he visited you (s)	mn:k	from you (s)
zar - u	he visited him	mn:u	from him
zar - ha	he visited her	mn:ha	from her
zar - na	he visited us	mn:na	from us
zar - kum	he visited you (p)	mn:kum	from you (p)
zar - hum	he visited them	mn:hum	from them

## d) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /li/ 'to' (also /fi/ 'in', /bi/ 'with'). Suffixed to the preposition /fia/ 'on'.

ly:a	to me	fly:a	on me
lik	to you (s)	flik	on you (s)
lu ~ lih	to him	flih	on him
liha	to her	fliha	on her
lina	to us	fliina	on us
likum	to you (p)	flikum	on you (p)
lihum	to them	flihum	on them

## e) Pronominal Suffixes added to verbs ending in /-a#/ , and presentational particle /ra/ 'here is/are'

wr:a -ni	he showed me	ṛa -ni	here I am
wr:a -k	he showed you (s)	ṛa -k	here you (s) are
wr:a -h	he showed him	ṛa -h	here he is
wr:a -ha	he showed her	ṛa -ha	here she is
wr:a -na	he showed us	ṛa -na	here we are
wr:a -kum	he showed you (p)	ṛa -kum	here you (p) are
wr:a -hum	he showed them	ṛa -hum	here they are

f) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /mfa/ 'with' are the same as in e) above except for first person (s) /mfiaya/ 'with me'.

Quadriradical Verb - (also Quadriliteral) A verb (q.v.) having four radicals (q.v.) or constituent elements, e.g. /ṭr̠žm/ 'to translate', /sqṣa/ 'to ask, inquire', /fʃʃʃ/ 'to shake' (reduplicative - q.v.).

Radical - One of a set of elements that constitutes a verb stem. It can be either a vowel or a consonant. /ktb/ 'to write' has three constituent consonants or radicals; /baʃ/ 'to sell' has a medial (middle) vocalic radical (i.e. vowel) and /mša/ 'to go' has a final vocalic radical.

Reduplicative Verb - A quadriliteral verb (q.v.) in which the last two radicals (consonants) are a repetition of the first two, e.g. /fʃʃʃ/ 'to shake'.

Reinforcing Particle - /iwa/ 'well' is the reinforcing particle in Moroccan Arabic. Its occurrence is as frequent as English "well" in the corresponding translations below.

iwa mi:i šuftu kan kayakul    Well, when I saw him, he was eating.  
 iwa , had š:i ma kan    Well, that is it.

Root - A term used for the core of a word in Arabic and in other Afro-Asiatic languages (q.v.). Most Moroccan words consist of a triconsonantal (c.f. also triradical and triliteral (q.v.)) root. Biradical (also biliteral) roots are less frequent and consist of two consonants. Roots with four consonants (quadriliteral or quadriradical) occur in Moroccan Arabic but rarely. A root usually

occurs in patterns (q.v.). A pattern can be either vocalic and/or consonantal. The root normally has a certain meaning attached to it. The basic meaning of the root is modified by the pattern.

Examples:

1. (the root/srq/has the concept of 'theft, stealing, robbing')

- srq to steal
- srqa theft
- srqat thefts
- sarq stealing
- msrqaq stolen (notice the/m-/here is a non-root consonant; it belongs to the pattern)
- sr:aq thief, robber

2. (the root/hb:/has the concept of 'love, friendship')

- hb: to love
- hub: love (romantic)
- mhb:a affection, close friendship

3. (the root/třžm/has the concept of 'translation')

- třžmna we translated
- třžama translation

Semitic - A family of languages constituting a branch of the Afro-Asiatic (q.v.) language stock. It includes Akkadian, Arabic, Hebrew, Ethiopic, Aramaic and Ugaritic sharing certain common characteristics; e.g. a root (q.v.) and pattern (q.v.) structure, a set of derived verb forms, a set of back consonants /q x ρ ՚ f/, a set of emphatic (q.v.) consonants (e.g. /t ՚ q ՚ s/), a tense formed by prefixation and another by suffixation, grammatical gender, feminine formative /t/, two-way plural noun formation: Sound plural (q.v.) and Broken plural (q.v.).

The adjective "Semitic" was brought into use by A. L. Schlözer in 1781 on the basis of Genesis X and XI. Before Schlözer, the Semitic languages were referred to as "Oriental languages".

Sound Plural - A plural formed from the singular by the addition of a suffix without any changes, i.e. singular + /-in/ (mp), singular + /-at/ (fp)

mzyan (ms), mzyanin (mp), mzyana (fs), mzyanat (fp) good, nice

Stem - A stem is a root (q.v.) in combination with a pattern (q.v.), to which inflections (q.v.) are added.

Strong Stem - A verb stem whose radicals (q.v.) are all consonants, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /třžm/ 'to translate', /hb:/ 'to love'.

Superlative - See Comparative.

Tenseless - A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscle tension and weaker, laxer articulation.

A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (q.v.) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that tense /b:/ is heard as /<sup>a</sup>bb/ or /<sup>e</sup>bb/.

Triradical Stem - (also triliteral) A stem (q.v.) having three constituent radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /baʃ/ 'to sell', /mša/ 'to go', /wr:a/ 'to show'.

Velarized - See Emphatic.

Verb - In Moroccan Arabic, verbs are classified and discussed in terms of ten forms, of which Form I is referred to as Basic Form (q.v.) and Forms II - X are referred to as "Derived Forms" (q.v.). Another major dimension involved in the discussion of verbs in Moroccan Arabic is Sound (q.v.) vs. Weak (q.v.). The third major dimension is triradical (q.v.), quadriradical (q.v.) or biradical (q.v.) and doubled.

Following are examples of verbs in Moroccan Arabic:

a) Sound Triradical (this is the richest group of verbs in terms of derivations)

<u>Form</u>	<u>Form</u>		
Basic I	ktb	to write	C <sub>1</sub> C <sub>2</sub> C <sub>3</sub>
Derived II	ʃl:m	to teach	C <sub>1</sub> C <sub>2</sub> :C <sub>3</sub>
	ʃawb	to fix	C <sub>1</sub> aC <sub>2</sub> C <sub>3</sub>
IV	arsl	to send (RARE)	aC <sub>1</sub> C <sub>2</sub> C <sub>3</sub>
V	tʃl:m	to learn	tC <sub>1</sub> C <sub>2</sub> :C <sub>3</sub>
VI	tʃawb	to be fixed	tC <sub>1</sub> aC <sub>2</sub> C <sub>3</sub>
VII	θrq	to be burned	tC <sub>1</sub> C <sub>2</sub> C <sub>3</sub>
	~ t:θrq		t:C <sub>1</sub> C <sub>2</sub> C <sub>3</sub>
	~ nθrq		nC <sub>1</sub> C <sub>2</sub> C <sub>3</sub>
VIII	ħtar̩m	to respect	C <sub>1</sub> taC <sub>2</sub> C <sub>3</sub>
IX	ħmar̩	to become red	C <sub>1</sub> C <sub>2</sub> aC <sub>3</sub>
X	stʃml	to use	sC <sub>1</sub> C <sub>2</sub> C <sub>3</sub>

b) Medial Weak

	<u>Form</u>	
Basic I	baf (i)	to sell
	qal (u)	to say
	xaf (ə)	to be afraid

Derived (Examples)

I	by:f	to cause to sell
	xw:f	to cause to be afraid
V	tky:l	to be measured (e.g. grain)
	txw:d	to be made muddy
VII	tba:f	to be sold

## c) Final Weak

Form

Basic	I	mša (i)	to go
		xda (-u)	to take
		bqa (a)	to remain

## Derived (Examples)

II	mš:a	to give a walk
III	laqa	to meet
V	tmš:a	to meet (reciprocal)
X	stffa	to resign

## d) Doubled and Biradical

Form I	hb:	to love (doubled)
	dq: (-u-)	to knock (doubled)
	((-u-))	refers to the vowel of the imperfect and the imperative, e.g. /dq:/ 'he knocked', /kayduq:/ 'he knocks', /duq:/ 'knock!'.

Derived	VII	t̪b:	to be loved
		d:q: (< t̪dq:)	to be pounded
Biradical		ža	to come
		d:a	to take along

## e) Quadrilateral and Reduplicative

Sound

Basic	I	t̪ržm	to translate
		f̪ff̪	to shake (reduplicative)
Weak	I	ſift̪	to send
		sqṣa	to ask
Derived	VIII	t̪:ržm < t̪t̪ržm	to be translated
		t̪ff̪f̪	to be shaken

Verbal Noun - A noun derived from a verb, e.g. /ṣsl/ 'to wash' /ṣsil/ 'washing'. It denotes the activity, state, or result indicated by the verb. The Verbal Noun (VN) /ṣyāṣa/ 'a visit' is an example of the result of the verb /ṣar/ 'to visit'; it can also mean 'visiting' which denotes an action. It is not possible to predict verbal nouns of Form I verbs (q.v.). In the case of the other verb forms II - X (q.v.), i.e. derived verb stems, it is possible to predict the form of the verbal noun.

Examples:

Form I

ṣsl	I	to wash	ṣsil	washing
bly	I	to reach puberty	bluy	puberty
bka	I	to cry	bka	crying
bṛa	I	to recover	bṛyan	recovery
bna	I	to build	bni	building
kṭb	I	to write	kṭaba	writing
ḥsb	I	to count	ḥsab	counting
ḍrb	I	to hit	ḍrb	hitting

Forms II - X

žd:d	II	to renew	tždid	renewal
ṣawb	III	to fix	mṣawba	fixing
tʃl:m	V	to learn	tʃlim	learning, education
tṣawb	VI	to be fixed	mṣawba	fixing
tḍrb	VII	to be beaten	ḍrb	beating
ḥṭaqm	VIII	to respect	ḥṭiqam	respect
stfmr	X	to colonize	stifmar	colonization

Notice how Forms V, VI and VII have no VN's of their own and the VN's of corresponding Forms II, III and I are respectively used instead.

Quadrilaterals

frḡf	to explode	tfrḡif	explosion
ṭṛżm	to translate	ṭṛżma	translation

Vocative Particle - A particle introducing a noun of the person addressed.

There is one such particle in Moroccan Arabic: /a-/ ~ /ya-/ 'hey you...'   
 amuḥm:d Hey Mohammed!  
 awd:i Dear!  
 asi ~ asidi Mr.!

Weak Verb - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as one of its radicals (q.v.), e.g.

baf	to sell
ža	to come
sqša	to ask, inquire
mša	to go
wr:a	to show

(c.f.) Final Weak and Medial Weak)

Word Structure - The Arab grammarians use the root /fʃ!/ فعل 'to do' to describe the various noun or verb patterns (q.v.). This designation and symbolization of word structure is followed in every grammar of Classical or Modern Standard Arabic. In applying this to Moroccan Arabic it is seen that the Active Participle (see Participles) of Form I (q.v.) verb /ktb/ 'to write' which is /katb/ 'writer, writing' is said to be of the /faʃ!/ pattern. Likewise the Verbal Noun (q.v.) of Form II (q.v.) verb /bd:l/ 'to change' is /tbdil/ 'changing' which is said to be of the /tʃʃil/ pattern.

Writing System - Classical Arabic is written and read from right to left. There are twenty-eight letters (or twenty-nine if we count the /hamzah/ ئ or the glottal stop) in the alphabet, of which three are used for the vowels, /a, u, i/. The unconnected letters differ in form from the connected ones which, in turn, may vary in form, depending upon whether they are initial, medial or final. Arabic dialects (whether Eastern, e.g. Egyptian and Lebanese, or Western, e.g. Moroccan) may be written in this alphabet. It should be noted that the written script differs to some extent from the printed. There is a substantial difference between the Western and Eastern handwriting which makes it somewhat difficult for some Eastern Arabs to read Western manuscripts. There used to be slight differences between the Eastern and Western printed forms, e.g. the place and number of the dots in the letters that represent /f/ and /q/, e.g. Written and printed Eastern Arabic have: ف /f/ , ق /q/ ; Written and printed Moroccan Arabic: ب /f/ , ف /q/ ~ ف /f/ , ق /q/ . Now, however, both Eastern and Western Arabic printing shops use the same letter type for the printing of Modern Standard Arabic. Also,

Western handwriting is trending towards a greater conformity with the Eastern style. Following is a sample of Moroccan Arabic script written by a Moroccan college graduate. The text is transcribed and translated for the convenience of the user.

### - جهاد وعمرو -

هذا واحد السيد جهاد عند جهاد قالوا أنا لاعمي  
عندو تمنية وتسخير عالم. قالوا جهاد "كيف  
والله تمنية وتسخير عالم. أنا لاعمي لو كان راه  
عمر عايش كلان راه عندو صيد وتسخير عالم".

#### žha wim:u

hada wahd s:y:d ža ðnd žha qal:u "ana f:m:i ðndu tmnya wtsfin f:am ".  
qal:u žha "kif walu tmnya wtsfin f:am . ana f:m:i lukan rah ðad  
fayš kan rah ðndu my:a wtsfin f:am ".

#### Vocabulary

kif walu	it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
lukan rah ðad fayš	if he were alive

#### Semi-Literal Translation

##### Jeha and His Uncle

This is one man, he came to Jeha and said to him, "My uncle is 89 years old". Jeha told him, "89 years is nothing; if my uncle were alive, he would have been 190 years old".

PART FIVE

LEXICON

ARABIC - ENGLISH

ENGLISH - ARABIC



## LEXICONS

The alphabetical order in which the Arabic words appear in the Arabic-English Lexicon is the following:

? a b b: ā ā: d d: ġ ġ: f f: ġ ġ: g g: h h:  
 ī ī: ī ī: i k k: ī ī: l l: ī ī: m m: ī ī: ī ī:  
 ī ī: n n: q q: ī ī: r r: ī ī: s s: ī ī: ī ī: ī ī:  
 t: t: t: u w w: x x: ī ī: y y: z z: ī ī: ī ī: ī ī:  
 ī ī: ī ī: ī ī: ī ī: ī ī: ī ī: ī ī: ī ī: ī ī: ī ī:

With few exceptions, nouns appear with the singular form given first, the gender marked in parentheses, and a slash, (/), followed by the plural form. It should be noted that, while most nouns appear without the definite article /l-/ , the article has been retained in the case of nouns that are always used with the definite article, e.g. /lmxzn/ 'the authorities', /lmaṛib/ 'Morocco', /lqahiṣa/ 'Cairo'.

The following abbreviations are used in the lexicons:

B.P.	broken plural
br	brother
Coll	collective noun
C.S.	construct state of the noun
comp	comparative
da	daughter
def	definite
dim	diminutive
f	feminine
fa	father
fp	feminine plural
Fr	French
fs	feminine singular
indef	indefinite
intr.	intransitive verb

m	masculine
mo	mother
mp	masculine plural
ms	masculine singular
n	noun
n.u	noun of unit
recip	reciprocal
si	sister
so	son
s.o	someone
s.p	sound plural
s.th	something
super	superlative
tr.	transitive verb
v	verb
~	precedes a variant form
;	precedes an equivalent or additional form

## LEXICON

## Arabic - English

## a

a interrogative particle "what?"  
 a vocative particle  
 abadan never  
 abadn never  
 abril April  
 ab: / aba? father  
 adab (m) politeness, manners,  
     literature  
 adabi literary  
 adur:u (m) plant used for face  
     make-up  
 agadir Agadir  
 agwal (m) / -at kind of long drum  
     open at one end  
 aham: more, most important  
 ahl (m) family (extended)  
 ahl lmṛa in-laws (the wife's  
     family)  
 ahl ḥ:ažl in-laws (the husband's  
     family)  
 ahln hello  
 ahln wa sahln hello  
 ahsn best, better  
 akl (m) ~ makla (f) food  
 aktṛ more  
 alf one thousand  
 alfayn two thousand  
 aman safety  
 amir (m) / umara price  
 amir lm̄u?minin Prince of the  
     believers  
 amirika America  
 amiriki (m) / amiriky:in American  
 amlak (p) property  
 amn to believe  
 amṛ to order  
 am:a as for, but  
 ana I  
 anglatır:a England

aqaly:a (f) minority  
 aqwa most powerful  
 arsl (IV - rare) to send  
 ara give! (ms)  
 aṛan:a ~ aṛalna when, as for,  
     suppose that  
 ard (f) land  
 asfi Safi  
 ashl easier, easiest  
 asiya (f) Asia  
 as:s: to establish  
 aṣili (m) real, original  
 asl (m) origin  
 aš what?  
 ašm:a whatever  
 atar (m) / -at ruins (historical)  
 atay (m) tea (no def. art.)  
 avril April  
 aw or  
 awl:a or  
 aw:ala mṛ:a first of all  
 aw:l (m) / -in first (indef)  
 aw:l ma as, when  
 aw:la (f) / -t first (indef)  
 axlaq (f) manners, morals, ethics  
 ax: / ḫ:ut ~ ixwan brother  
 aṣṣ (m) / ḫ:rin other  
 aya (f) / -t verse of the Holy Koran  
     or of the Holy Bible  
 aži come (ms)  
 ažiy come! (fs)  
 ažiw come! (p)  
 ažnabi (m) / ažanib foreigner  
 ažnaby:a (f) / -t foreigner  
 aſla higher, highest

## b

b- ~ bi with, by (instrumental)

bab (m) / biban door  
 babur (m) / -at samovar, ship, boat  
 bakalurya (f) high school  
     certificate  
 baky:a (f) / -t package  
 bal (m) attention, idea, mind  
 bali (m) / balyin old  
 ban (a) to appear  
 banana (n.u-f) / -t ; banan (coll)  
     banana  
 banka (always pronounced /banka/  
     bank  
 baqi remaining  
 bariz Paris  
 baraka (f) / -t blessing  
 baraz (m) / -at bridge  
 bas (u) to kiss  
 bas so that, in order to, that,  
     that with which, to (before  
         infinitive)  
 bat (a) to spend the night  
 bat (m) / bitan armpit  
 batäl (m) / abtal hero  
 bayl:a that  
 bañ (i) to sell  
 bda (a) to begin  
 bdif baked clay  
 bdnžala (n.u-f) ; bdnžal (coll)  
     eggplant  
 bd:at precisely  
 bd:l to change  
 bd:l (l-) to change clothes for  
     s.o; to change s.th for s.o  
 bgri (m) beef  
 bhđ to amaze, astonish  
 bhal like, such as  
 bhal bhal the same, alike  
 bhř (m) / bhur sea  
 bht (m) / abhat ~ buhut research,  
     investigation  
 bidaya / -t beginning  
 bida (n.u-f) / -t ; bid (coll) egg  
 bin between, among  
 binat between  
 binaya (f) / -t building  
 bir (m) / byur well (of water)  
 bir:a (f) beer  
 biru (m) / biruyat ~ biřuwat  
     office  
 bit (m) / byut room  
 bit d:yaf salon, living room  
 bit lma restroom  
 bit n:fas bedroom  
 bitrul (m) kerosene  
 bka (i) to cry, weep  
 bkri early  
 bkul: farah with great pleasure  
 bla without

bla (b-) without (b- must be  
     followed by personal pron.  
         ending)  
 bla ma without (conjunction)  
 blad (f) / -at ~ bladn country  
 bl?aqł: at least  
 blaš gratis, don't worry  
 bl?axş: specially  
 blbhř by sea  
 bldi (m) native, home grown  
 blhq: but  
 bliya (f) / bly:at bad habit, vice  
 blxş: specially  
 bliya (f) / -t bad habit,  
     misfortune, vice  
 blžika Belgium  
 blžw: by air  
 blva (f) / blavi North African  
     slippers or shoes  
 bl:ati wait! (invariable express-  
     ion), slowly, in a low voice  
 bl:r to make something reach, to  
     cause to reach, deliver  
 blaşa (f) / -t ~ blays place  
 bl:ar (m) crystal  
 bn / wlad son  
 bn fm:i / wlad fm:i my cousin  
     (fa br so)  
 bna (i) to build  
 bnat bnt xalti second cousin  
     (daughters of my maternal aunt's  
         daughter)  
 bndir (m) / bnadr a flat, round  
     North African drum with one head  
 bnsfi myself  
 bnt / bnat girl, daughter (of)  
 bnt bnt fm:ti second cousin  
     (daughter of my paternal aunt's  
         daughter)  
 bnt wld xali second cousin  
     (daughter of my maternal uncle's  
         son)  
 bnt wld xalti second cousin  
     (daughter of my maternal aunt's  
         son)  
 bnt wld fm:i second cousin  
     (daughter of my paternal uncle's  
         son)  
 bnt wld fm:ti second cousin  
     (daughter of my paternal aunt's  
         son)  
 bnt xal f:a second cousin  
     (daughter of my father's  
         maternal uncle)  
 bnt fm: f:a second cousin  
     (daughter of my father's  
         paternal uncle)  
 bnt fm:i / bnat fm:i my cousin  
     (fa br da)

bnt fm:ti / bnat fm:ti my cousin  
 (fa si da)  
 bnt vzala a pretty girl (gazelle-like girl)  
 bnti / bnati my daughter  
 bn:ar (m) crystal  
 bn:fs precisely  
 bn:fman poppy seeds  
 bqa (a) to remain  
 bqa (f-) to affect, impress  
 bqrâz (m) / bqarâz kettle  
 brd cold  
 brdaşa (f) / -t bradı saddle pack  
 brniz (m) varnish  
 br:ad (m) / brard teapot  
 br:ah (m) / br:aḥa town crier  
 br:h to announce  
 bṛa (f) / bṛawat ~ bṛy:at letter  
 bṛbari (m) Berber  
 bṛbṣa the four of us, them  
 bṛil April  
 bṛg to glitter  
 bṛiwa (n.u-f) / -t ; briwat (coll) a pastry made with almonds and dipped in honey  
 bṛka (f) / br̄kat duck  
 bṛquqa (n.u-f) / -t ; bṛquq (coll) plum  
 bṛ:a outside  
 bṛ:ani (m) stranger  
 bs:lama goodbye  
 bṣir blind  
 bṣla (n.u-f) / -t ; bṣl (coll) onions  
 bṣtila (f) / -t ~ bṣatlı a pie made with chicken or pigeon giblets and almonds  
 bṣ:ah is that true?, true, correct  
 btida?i (m) elementary (Nisba)  
 btida?y:a (f) elementary (Nisba)  
 bt:ixa (n.u-f) / -t ; bt:ix (coll) melon (not including watermelon)  
 btana (f) / -t ~ btayn sheepskin  
 bṭata (n.u-f) / -t ; bṭata ~ batata (coll) potatoes  
 bt:any:a (f) / -t blanket  
 bt:n to skin (a sheep)  
 bu- (m) of, having  
 bulis (m) police  
 bulisi (m) / bulis policeman  
 bula (f) / -t light bulb  
 butagaz / -at butane gase, butane gas range  
 buʃwida (f)(s & coll) pear  
 bwžh in a manner  
 bx:r to burn incense  
 byd ~ bid (m) white

byrut Beirut  
 by:t to keep overnight  
 bz: mn in spite of, unwillingly  
 bz:af much  
 bz:af fad very much, too much  
 bz:rba hurriedly, quickly  
 bz:ula (f) / bzazi breast (for females)  
 bṣaq (m) black pepper  
 bz̄tam (m) / bz̄tm wallet  
 bżnb along, in addition  
 bđd after  
 bđd ḫd:a the day after tomorrow  
 bđdma after  
 bđd some  
 bđid (m) far  
 bđ:d to move away  
 bṛa (i) to want, like  
 bṛdad Baghdad  
 bṛl (m) / bṛal mule  
 bṛira (f) / bṛir variety of pancake

## b

b:a my father

## d

d- of (belonging to)  
 daba now  
 daba daba right now  
 dak (m) that (demonstrative)  
 daka intelligence  
 daka? intelligence  
 daki (m) intelligent  
 dam (u) to last  
 daq (u) to taste  
 daqiqä (f) / -t ~ dqayq minute  
 dar (i) to do  
 dariża (f) / -t dialect, colloquial  
 daraża (f) / -t degree (temperature)  
 daxili (m) inside (Nisba)  
 daxl (m) inside  
 dayr doing  
 daz (u) to pass  
 dbh to slaughter  
 dbiha (f) / dbayh sacrifice  
 dbliz (m) / dbalz bracelet  
 dfina (f) / dfayn a kaftan type of dress

dfn to bury  
 df<sup>f</sup> to pay  
 dgdg to pound, grind  
 dg: to grind  
 dhb (m) gold  
 dhbi (m) golden (Nisba)  
 dik (f) that (demonstrative)  
 dima always  
 dimašq Damascus  
 din (m) / dyun debt  
 din (m) / adyan religion  
 diwana (f) custom  
 diyana (f) / -t religion  
 diw (m) / -at bucket  
 dl:aha (n.u-f) / -t ; dl:ah (coll)  
     watermelon  
 dmliž (m) / dmalž bracelet  
 dm̄n whose?  
 dm: (m) blood  
 dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub sin  
 dnžala (n.u-f) ; dnžal (coll)  
     eggplant  
 dqiqa (f) / -t minute  
 dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna chin  
 dq: (u-) to knock  
 drb (m) / druba street (alley)  
 dr:aža (f) / -t a wheel pushed by  
     kids  
 dr:i (m) / drari boy (also means  
     kids)  
 dr̄hm (m) / dr̄ahm dirham  
 dr̄f (m) / draſ arm  
 dr̄fa Draa  
 dſtur (m) constitution  
 dūk those  
 dula (f) / duwal nation  
 duq (m) taste  
 duwali (m) international  
 dužambir ~ disambr December  
 dwa (m) / -yat ~ ?adwiya medicine  
 dw:z to cause to pass  
 dxl (kaydxul) to enter  
 dyal belonging to, of, (belonging)  
 dyal mn whose?  
 dy:ani (m) pious (Nisba)  
 džaž (m) chicken  
 džaž mh̄m:r (m) roasted chicken  
 džaž m̄li (m) fried chicken  
 dy:ya quickly  
 d:a to take along  
 d:ariža lmaṛriby:a Moroccan Arabic  
 d:ariža r:aqiya elevated dialect  
 d:axil inside, interior, local  
 d:axr (< tdaxr) to save  
 d:1:ah watermelon  
 d:nya the world  
 d:risy:in the Idrisis  
 d:uwal lfaṛaby:a the Arab world

d

damir (m) conscience  
 dar̄ (u) to turn, turn around  
 dar̄ (f) / dyur house  
 dayf (m) lost  
 daſ (i) to be lost  
 db:ṛ to manage  
 dd: against  
 dfr̄ (m) / dfaṛ fingernail  
 dhr̄ to appear, seem  
 dhr̄ (m) / dhuṛ back  
 dhr̄ lyd: (m) the back of the hand  
 dhk to laugh  
 dhk (mfa) to kid someone  
 dhk (f̄la) to laugh (at), mock,  
     make fun of  
 dh:a to sacrifice (religious)  
 dif (m) / dyaf ~ dyuf guest  
 difa (f) / -t guest  
 dl: to remain  
 dlm to oppress  
 dīfa (f) / dluř rib  
 dn: to think  
 dra (f) corn, maize  
 dr̄ to hit, beat  
 dr̄s (m) / durus lesson  
 dr̄sa (f) / drus back tooth  
 dr̄st lfq̄l (f) wisdom tooth  
 dr̄uk now  
 dr̄: to give pain  
 dw:ar̄ (m) / dwawṛ village  
 dw:ṛ to make something round  
 dyafa hospitality  
 dy:f to host  
 dy:ř to lose  
 d̄faf to become weak  
 d̄fif weak  
 d:ahk (< tdaḥk) to joke, laugh  
     (recip)  
 d:akr̄(< tdačr̄) to discuss  
 d:akr̄ (mfa) to converse (with)  
 d:ar̄b m̄fa (< tdačb) to fight  
     (recip)  
 d:ar̄ lbiḍa Casablanca  
 d:huṛ noontime

f

f- ~ fi in  
 fakiya (f) / -t ~ fawakih fruit  
     (also dried fruit)  
 faq (i) to wake up  
 far̄ (m) / firan rat, mouse

farṁasyan (m) drugstore,  
     pharmacist  
 fas Fez  
 faš in which  
 fat (u) to pass  
 fayn ~ fin where?  
 faynm:a wherever  
 fayq awake  
 fb̄ayr February  
 fd̄ to reveal (shameful secrets)  
 fdiha (f) / fd̄ayh scandal  
 fdl (m) merit  
 fd:a to finish  
 fd:a (f) white alloy (like silver)  
 fd:l to prefer  
 fg:iſa (n.u-f) / -t ; fg:aſ (coll)  
     mushroom  
 fg:usa (n.u-f / -t ; fg:us (coll)  
     cucumber  
 fhm to understand  
 fh:m to cause to understand  
 fi ſaſ immediately  
 fibali to myself  
 filaha (f) agriculture  
 filahi (m) agricultural  
 fin ~ fayn where?  
 firaq (m) difference  
 fkra (f) / afkar idea  
 fk: (m) / fkak lower jaw  
 fk:r to think  
 flflia (n.u-f) / -t ; flfl (coll)  
     red pepper  
 flfla xd̄ra (f) green pepper  
 flhad̄ now, at the present time  
 flhin immediately  
 flmad̄ in the past  
 flmy:a percent  
 flq to split  
 fluka (f) / flayk boat  
 flus money  
 fn: (m) / funun art  
 fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin artist  
 fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?  
     religious teacher, Koranic  
     teacher  
 frh to be happy  
 frhan ~frhan (m) happy  
 fransa France  
 fraš (m) / -at furniture  
 frq to explode, to blast  
 frh ~ frh to be happy  
 frh (m) joy, happiness  
 friqi (m) African (Nisba)  
 friqy:a Africa  
 frq (m) / furuq difference  
 fr̄ſita (f) / -t ~ fraſt table fork  
 frumaž rumi (m) imported cheese  
 fr̄f (m) / furuſ branch

fr:q to distribute, split  
 fr:s to furnish  
 fr:uz (m) / frarž cock, rooster  
 fsad (m) corruption, rottenness  
 fs:r to explain  
 fs:l to separate (tr)  
 fs:l to cut and trim  
 ft:ali finally  
 ft:š to look for, search  
 ft̄ıra (f) light breakfast  
 ft̄r to breakfast  
 ft̄ra alms giving at the end of  
     Ramadan  
 ft̄ur (m) breakfast  
 fula (n.u-f) / -t ; ful (coll)  
     fava bean  
 fum: (m) / fwam mouth  
 fuq on, above, upon  
 fuqaš when?  
 fuṭa (f) / fuṭat ~ fwati towel  
 fwad (mp) viscera  
 fw:t to pass (cause to)  
 fxd (m) / fxad thigh  
 fy:q to wake someone up  
 fzla (n.u-f) ; fzl (coll) radish  
 ff़ to move, shake  
 fflan indeed  
 ffln indeed, in fact, naturally

## g

gal (u) ~ qal (u) to say, tell  
 garşun waiter (Fr.)  
 gař:u (m) / -yat cigarette  
 gaz (m) kerosene  
 gaſ all, at all (in negative con-  
     structions)  
 gbd to hold  
 gbš (m) gypsum  
 gdra (f) / gdur clay pot  
 ghm to fill up or satiate, to  
     surfeit  
 gls to sit, sit down, stay (in a  
     place)  
 glsa (f) / -t glasi public bath  
     dressing room  
 gl:as (m) / -a public bath  
     attendant or manager (male)  
 gl:asa (f) / -t public bath  
     attendant or manager (female)  
 gmh (m) wheat  
 gm:t to wrap a baby, put a diaper  
     on a baby  
 gnbri (m) stringed musical instru-  
     ment like a guitar

grgaf walnuts  
 griwša (n.u-f) / -t ; griwš (coll)  
 small round cookie  
 grn (m) / grun horn (of animal)  
 grfia (n.u-f) / -t ; grf (coll)  
 squash  
 gud:am in front of  
 gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi public  
 bath dressing room  
 gwd to direct, guide, lead  
 gz:ar (m) / -a butcher

## h

ha here is, here are, here  
 (presentational particle)  
 had ſ:i makan that's all there is  
 hada (ms) this  
 hadak (m) that (demonstrative)  
 hadi (f) this  
 hadik (f) that (demonstrative)  
 hadu these  
 haduk those  
 ha?il (m) excellent  
 hakdk thus  
 hazima (f) defeat  
 hbil (m) hbal fool  
 hbl to lose one's mind  
 hbt to descend  
 hda (i) to give a present, guide  
 (to the right way)  
 hdy:a (f) / -t gift  
 hd:awi (m) member of a religious  
 group known as Hedawa  
 hd:d to threaten  
 hdr to talk  
 hidura / -t ~ hyadṛ tinted sheep-  
 skin used as a rug  
 hiya she, it (f)  
 hiya hadi , hiya hadik that is it  
 (fs)  
 hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum trouble,  
 worry  
 hndasa ~ hndaza (f) engineering  
 hn:a to give peace  
 hr:s to smash, break  
 hr:b (mn) to escape (from), run  
 away, flee  
 hr:b to smuggle, help to escape,  
 cause to run away  
 htm: to pay attention, be  
 concerned  
 huma they (m,f)  
 huma hadu , huma haduk that is  
 they, it (p)

huwa he, it  
 huwa hada , huwa hadak that is it  
 (m)  
 hw:d to dismount, descend, go down  
 hzm to defeat  
 hz: to carry, pick up  
 hz: (f) to affect, shock  
 hžry:a of the Hijra  
 hž:ala (f) / -t widow

## h

hadiqa (f) / -t ~ hadayiq garden  
 hadit Moslem Tradition  
 hadš (m) ~ hdaš eleventh (indef)  
 haia madany:a civil state  
 (registration)  
 hakm (m) / huk:am governor  
 hala (f) / t state (=condition)  
 hamda (n.u f) / -t ; hamd (coll)  
 lemon  
 haml flooded, carrying  
 hamla (f) / -t pregnant  
 hanut (m) / hwant shop  
 haqiq is that so?  
 haqqa (f) truth  
 haqiqi real  
 harara (f) heat  
 hawl to try  
 hayk (m) / huy:ak heavy shawl  
 hayat (f) life  
 hazn (m) sad  
 haža (f) / hwayž thing, something  
 (plural also means 'clothes')  
 haža sahla something easy  
 hažb (m) / hwažb eyebrow  
 haž: (m) / huž:až pilgrim  
 haž:a (f) / -t pilgrim  
 hbab parents, relatives  
 hbib (m) / hbayb uncle (maternal)  
 hbs to stop, block  
 hbs (m) prison  
 hb: to love  
 hb: lmluk (m) cherries  
 hb:a (f) / hhub ~ hb: grain (e.g.  
 of wheat)  
 hda near, next to  
 hdada (f) border  
 hdid (m) iron  
 hdr to bend, descend  
 hd: (m) anybody  
 hd: (m) / hdud limit  
 hd:ad (m) / -a blacksmith  
 hd:r to cause to bend  
 hda (i) to watch over

ḥdaš (m) ~ ḥadš eleventh (indef)  
 ḥfla (f) / -t ~ ḥfali party  
     (celebration)  
 hila (f) / -t trick  
 himaya (f) / -t Protectorate  
 hit since, because  
 hit (m) / hyut wall  
 nizb (m) / ahzab party (political)  
 ḥka (i) to narrate  
 ḥkaya (f) / -t story  
 ḥlawi (mp) cookies, pastries  
 hlb to milk (a cow)  
 hlib (m) milk  
 hlm to dream  
 hlma (f) / ahlam dream  
 hlq (m) / hluq throat (internal)  
 hlqa (f) / ḥlaqi circle or ring  
     of people  
 hlw sweet  
 hlwa (fs & p) sweets (candy)  
 hlwa (f) / -t hlawi pastry  
 hl: to open, solve  
 hl: solution  
 hma (i) to protect  
 hmar to become red  
 hmar (m) / hmir donkey  
 hmd to praise, glorify (God)  
 hml to carry, become pregnant,  
     flood, rise (as a river)  
 hm̄la (f) flood  
 h̄mq (m) / h̄umq foolish  
 hmr red  
 hm̄:al (m) / hm̄:ala porter, carrier  
     (=porter)  
 hm̄:am (m) / -at bathroom  
 hm̄:m to give a bath  
 hm̄:sa (f) ; hum:us (coll) chick  
     pea  
 hm̄:si pink  
 hna we  
 hn̄a (i) to bend  
 hn̄k (m) / hnuk jaw  
 hn̄š (m) / hnusa ~ hn̄aš snake  
 hrir silk  
 hrira (f) Moroccan soup  
 hram forbidden by religion  
 hrbi military (Nisba)  
 hrm to prevent, forbid, deprive  
 hrq to burn  
 hr:m to cause to be forbidden  
     (religious)  
 hsab (m) / -at account,  
     mathematics  
 hsb to count, calculate  
 hs:n to shave  
 ḥṣira (f) / ḥṣayr mat  
 ḥsl to get trapped, get stuck, be  
     caught up

ḥṣ:l to catch, capture, trap  
 ḥsiša (f) marijuana  
 hšm to be ashamed  
 hš: to mow  
 htafl to celebrate  
 htł: to occupy  
 ht:a until, even, also  
 ht:a l- until (up to)  
 ḥtarım to respect  
 ht: (-u-) put  
 huk: (m) / ḥkak small box  
 huma (f) / -t quarter, section of  
     a town or city  
 huta (n.u-f) / -t ; hut (coll)  
     fish  
 huta dr:žl (f) calf of the leg  
 huž:a (f) / -t proof  
 hwayž (mp) clothes  
 hya modesty, shyness, decency  
 hy: quarter, section of town  
 hy:r to puzzle, cause trouble  
 hzn to mourn  
 hžab (m) / -at amulet, charm, veil  
 hžb to seclude oneself for privacy  
 hžra (f) / hžr stone, rock  
 hž: (m) pilgrimage

i

ibra (f) / ibari ~ ybari needle,  
     injection  
 ibril April  
 ibżar (m) black pepper  
 id: (f) / yd:in- id:in hand  
 idara (f) / -t administration  
 idrab (m) / -at demonstration  
 ifni Ifni  
 ifriqi (m) African (Nisba)  
 ila if (possible, probably action)  
 ila 1:iqa? goodbye (until we meet  
     again)  
 ilażat fla xatrk please (if it  
     pleases you)  
 ima either  
 imam (m) / -at religious leader  
 imta when?  
 im:a mother  
 im:a either  
 im:a... aw... either...or...  
 im:a awl:a either...or...  
 im:a... wl:a... either...or...  
 insan person (man, human)  
 in:ama but  
 iqama green mint  
 iżan Iran

islam Islam  
 italya Italy  
 iwa well,... (then,...)  
 izar (m) / izur bedsheet  
 izaza (f) / -t diploma

## k

kabus (m) / kwabs pistol  
 kadalik also, likewise  
 kamanža (f) / -t violin  
 kamun (m) cumin  
 kamuni brownish-green  
 kamyun (m) / -at truck  
 kan (u) to be  
 karim holy (as in Holy Bible,  
     Holy Koran)  
 kar (m) / kiran bus  
 karta (f) / -t card  
 kas (m) / kisan glass  
 kawkaw peanuts  
 kavit (m) / kwa:t a piece of paper  
 kbda (f) / -t ~ kbad liver (also  
     refers to affection)  
 kbir (ms) / kbar big  
 kb: (-u-) to pour (liquids)  
 kdb (fla) to lie  
 kd:ab (m) / -in liar  
 kf: to get irritated  
 kfta (f) kebab (made of ground  
     meat)  
 kf:a (f) / -t palm  
 kf:f to clap  
 khka (n.u-f) / -t ; khk (coll) a  
     ring-shaped pastry stuffed with  
     nuts  
 kh1 (m) black  
 kh:1 to put mascara on  
 ki (shortened form of /kima/ or  
     /kif/ like  
 kif how?  
 kif kif the same, alike  
 kif walu it's nothing  
 kif ža...? how is it?  
 kifaš how?  
 kima as, however  
 kla (u) to eat  
 klam (m) what is said  
 klb (m) / klab dog  
 klma (f) / klam word  
 klwa (f) / klawi kidney  
 kly:b (m) little dog, puppy (Dim)  
 kma (i) to smoke  
 km:1 to finish, complete  
 km:s to wrap

knz to treasure  
 knz (m) / knuz treasure  
 kra (i) to rent  
 kra (m) rent  
 krh to hate  
 krš (f) / kruš stomach  
 krša (f) / -t tripe  
 kr̄f (m) / kwarf ~ krafan foot or  
     lower part of a hoofed animal's  
     leg  
 krafş (m) celery  
 krfs to botch up, maltreat  
 krm to honor  
 krmusa (n.u-f) / -t ; krmuş (coll)  
     fig  
 krum ~ krum cabbage  
 ksa (i) to clothe  
 ksiba breeding animals (cattle,  
     sheep)  
 ksksu (m) couscous  
 kslan (m) lazy  
 kswa (f) / ksawi dress  
 ks:al (m) / ks:ala masseur  
 ks:ala (f) / -t masseuse  
 ks:1 to massage  
 kš:ina (f) / -t kitchen  
 kš:t to rob  
 ktab (m) / ktub book  
 ktar many  
 ktb to write  
 ktf (m) / ktaf shoulder  
 ktir much, many, a lot  
 ktubr October  
 kt:an linen  
 kuka (f) Coca Cola  
 kul eat!  
 kul: every  
 kul:ma whenever  
 kul:ši everything, everybody  
 kul:y:a (f) / -t college  
 kul:yat lfilaha Faculty of  
     Agriculture  
 kul:y:at lhquq Faculty of Law  
 kun... if (contrary to fact)  
 kun:aš (m) / knanš notebook  
 kursi (m) / krasa chair  
 kura (f) / -t ~ kwari ball  
 kuš:ina (f) / -t kitchen  
 kuzina (f) / -t kitchen  
 kwayfi (m) / kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa  
     one who smokes marijuana  
 ky:al (m) / -a one who measures  
     out grain  
 ky:1 to measure (grain)  
 kfb žal a sweet cookie like a  
     gazelle horn filled with dates,  
     almonds and honey

## k

kbar (mp) big  
 knanš (mp) notebooks  
 knfitur ~ kunfitur (m) jam  
 kráska (m) chairs  
 krnička (f) / -t bugle  
 ks:ina (f) / -t kitchen

## l

l- ~ li to, for  
 la no  
 labas fine (greeting)  
 labd: it is necessary (must)  
 labd:a it is necessary  
 labd:ma it is necessary that...  
 l?adab literature  
 lagar train station (Fr)  
 laglaš (m) ice cream  
 lahi the family (of)  
 l?ahl the family (of)  
 lah (u) to throw away  
 lakin but  
 l?akl (m) food (generic)  
 lakn: but  
 l?almany:a German language  
 lal:a (f) lal:y:at madam, lady  
 l?aman trust, safety, peacefulness  
 l?an now  
 l?andalus Andalusia  
 lanrit retirement (Fr)  
 laqa to meet  
 lard (f) the earth  
 l?aspaly:a Spanish language  
 laš why, for what, what for  
 latrak the Turks  
 layn to where?, where to?  
 laynm:a to wherever  
 lazm it is necessary  
 lbalady:a (f) municipality  
 lbarid post office  
 lbarh yesterday  
 lbas ~ lbs clothing  
 lbn (m) buttermilk  
 lbnani (m) Lebanese  
 lbr̄tqizy: Portuguese language  
 lbs to wear, put on  
 lburanži French bread (Fr)  
 lbušta post office (Fr)  
 lbzár black pepper  
 lfáransy:a French language  
 lfatha ~ lfatiha first Koranic Sura  
 lfiniqy:in Phoenicians

lflsaфа philosophy  
 lfánsy:a (f) French language  
 lfsad (m) corruption, rottenness  
 lfta (n.u-f) ; lft (coll) turnip  
 lfṭra alms given at the end of  
 Ramadan  
 lfuṣha (f) classical Arabic  
 lfžr ~ lfžr (m) dawn  
 lgmra (f) the moon  
 lgriky:a Greek language  
 lhndaza ~ lhndasa (f) engineering,  
 geometry  
 lhža (f) / -t dialect  
 lhaf (m) / lhayf long, narrow  
 mattress shaped like a couch  
 lhāl the weather, situation, state  
 lhala lmadany:a civil state or  
 registration  
 lhaqiqa (f) the truth  
 lharaşa (f) heat  
 lhayat (f) life  
 lhg (l-) to catch up with  
 lhifa (f) / lhayf long, narrow  
 mattress shaped like a couch  
 lhm (m) meat  
 lhm dlbgri (m) beef  
 lhm dl̄imi (m) mutton, lamb  
 lhm mthun (m) ground meat  
 lhmdu līl:ah thank God  
 lhmdu ll:ah thank God  
 lhsab arithmetic  
 lhšiša (f) pot (drug), marijuana  
 lhya (f) / -t ~ lhi ~ lhy beard  
 lhž: (m) pilgrimage  
 li?an:a because  
 libya Libya  
 lil (m) / lyali night  
 lila safida good night  
 lilat lqadr the night of the 27th  
 of Ramadan; it is the night in  
 which, according to Sura 97, the  
 Koran was revealed  
 limun m̄sūr (m) orange juice  
 limuna (n.u-f) / -t ; limun (coll)  
 orange (in Rabat region); lemon  
 limunad (m) lemonade  
 limuni (m) pale yellow  
 l?inglizy:a (f) English language  
 l?inžil Holy Bible  
 li?n:a because  
 liqama (f) green mint (used in  
 making tea)  
 l?islam (m) Islam  
 liztun Lisbon  
 lkarta (f) playing cards  
 lkra (f) rent  
 lmašina the train  
 lmařrib ~ lm̄rib Morocco

lmaṛib ~ lmṛib Morocco  
 lmdina downtown  
 lmnfya (f) the exile  
 lmriny:in the Merinides  
 lmšwi grilled lamb  
 lmurabitin Almoravides  
 lmustaqbal the future  
 lmuwḥ:idin Almohades  
 lmxzn authorities, government,  
     administration  
 lmṣžun (m) kif paste  
 lmṛib ~ lmṛib Morocco  
 lmṛib sunset prayer, Morocco  
 lmṛib Morocco  
 lm:t to wrap up  
 lngliza English language  
 lnglizya English language  
 lqa (a) to meet, find  
 lqahira Cairo  
 lqmṛ gambling  
 lqniṭra Kenitra  
 lqraya studying, reading  
 lqur?an the Koran  
 lqur?an lkarim Holy Koran  
 lrd the earth  
 lsan (m) / lsun tongue  
 ltšina (n.u-f) / -t ; ltšin (coll)  
     orange  
 lubnan Lebanon  
 lubya (f) green beans  
 lukan if (contrary to fact)  
 lun (m) / ?alwan ~ lwan ~ alwan  
     color  
 lundr London  
 l?urđun Jordan  
 lus (m) / lwas ~lways brother-in-  
     law (husband's brother)  
 lusa / -t ~ lways sister-in-law  
     (husband's sister)  
 l?usbūf lmadi last week  
 l?usbūf lmaži next week  
 l?usbūf lmustaqbl next week  
 luz (m) almonds  
 luṛa (f) / -t language  
 lwaħd one (=a person)  
 lwalid father  
 lwalid dyali my father  
 lwalida mother  
 lwalida dlmṛa dyali my mother-in-  
     law (my wife's mother)  
 lwalida dyali my mother  
 lwalidin parents  
 lwilayat lmut:ahida America, U.S.A.  
 lw:l (m) / -in first (def)  
 lw:la (f) / -at first (def)  
 lxariż outside, exterior, abroad  
 lxarṭum Khartoum  
 lxaṭr (m) desire, wish

lxla (f) wilderness  
 lxlas placenta  
 lxrif autumn  
 lymn right, the right (side)  
 lysr the left (side)  
 lyum today  
 lyum fl̄šiy:a tonight  
 lżaz?ir Algeria, Algiers  
 lżn:a (f) paradise  
 lżw: (m) the weather  
 lqb to play  
 lqb play, playing  
 lqalam (m) the world  
 lqalawy:in the Alawites  
 lqaraby:a (f) Arabic language  
 lqb:asy:in the Abbasides  
 lqilaqat d:wly:a international  
     relations  
 lqiraq Iraq  
 lqks the opposite  
 lqilm (m) learning, science  
 lqrayš Larache  
 lq̄uby:a country (as opposed to  
     city)  
 lqša dinner time  
 lqšur (m) tithe  
 l:aliba (f) the majority  
 l:alibya (f) the majority  
 l:d: the next day  
 l:rb the west  
 l:a no  
 l:azm the necessary (measures)  
 l:i which, that, who

l

lq:t to pick up  
 l:a yhn:ik goodbye  
 l:a yxl:ik please  
 l:ah God  
 l:ah yawd:i certainly, sure  
 l:ah yqlm ~ l:ah wqlm God knows  
 l:ur the rear

m

ma that (correlative)  
 ma water  
 ma bin among  
 mabihaš not bad (f)  
 madakaskar Madagaskar  
 madrid Madrid

mad:a (f) / mawad subject (of study)  
 magana (f) / maganat ~ mwagn watch  
 mahal (m) / -at place  
 mahd:...w... the more...the more  
 makan (m) / -at place  
 makaynš it (m) does not exist  
 makla (f) food  
 mal (m) money, wealth  
 malaqa Malaga  
 maly:a money, finances  
 mandarin (m) tangerines  
 maqabṛ graves, cemetery  
 maqarun (m) spaghetti, pasta  
 mars March  
 masžid (m) masazid mosque  
 masṛ Egypt  
 maši ~ ma...ši negative morpheme  
 mat (u) to die  
 matal (m) ~ mtla (f) / mtal ~ mtlat proverb  
 matiša (fs & coll)(no definite art) tomato  
 matfim (m) ~ mṭfm / mṭafm ~ maṭafim restaurant  
 matlaš to no longer be, do, become  
 matar (m) / -at airport  
 maymknš it is impossible  
 may:u May  
 mazal not yet, still  
 mař 1?asaf unfortunately (with regret)  
 mařlhs don't worry  
 mařndk flaš txm:m you have nothing to worry about  
 marriba Moroccans  
 marribi ~ marribi (m) ; marriby:a ~ marriby:a (f) / marriby:in ~ marriby:in (mp), marriby:at , marriby:at (fp) Moroccan (adj)  
 marrum (m) completely in love  
 mbhud (m) amazed, astonished  
 mbruk holy  
 mdh to sing, praise  
 mdina (f) / mudun city  
 mdr:ba (f) mattress  
 mdium oppressed, not guilty  
 mdm:a (f) / -t ~ mdam belt (cloth)  
 mdrasa (f) / madaris school  
 mdrasa btida?y:a primary school  
 mfi:s (m) stupid, bad  
 mfr:š (m) furnished  
 mghum (m) satiated with food  
 mha to erase  
 mhkama (f) court of law  
 mhk:a (f) / -t sponge for bath  
 mhul open

mhñ:ša (f) / -t spiral shaped pastry  
 mida (f) / -t ~ myadi table (dinner)  
 midlt Midelt  
 milady:a A.D.  
 milyun one million  
 minu menu (Fr)  
 misra Egypt  
 mitayn two hundred  
 mknas Meknes  
 mksi (m) clothed  
 mkš:t (m) penniless  
 mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib bookshop, library  
 mlayn millions  
 mlha (f) ~ mlh (m) salt  
 mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak property  
 mluxiy:a okra  
 mlyar one billion  
 miyun one million  
 mluba (f) / -t a plaything, toy  
 mi:i when, since, as  
 mi:muhal it is impossible  
 mmlaka (f) / -t kingdom  
 mn who?  
 mn from, of ('than' in comparative constructions)  
 mn bđd after  
 mn bđd ma after  
 mn dak š:i r:fif excellent  
 mn fdlk please (to s)  
 mn fdlkum please (to p)  
 mn žiht as far as, from the point of view  
 mn žihti from my (own) point of view  
 mn yir besides, except, other than  
 mnam (m) / -at dream  
 mnbr (m) / manabir pulpit  
 mndarina (n.u-f) / -t ; mndarin (coll) tangerine  
 mndil (m) / mnadl napkin  
 mnđr (m) / manadṛ ~ manadir view, sight  
 mnha (f) / -t scholarship  
 mnin since, when  
 mnin from where?  
 mnin m:a from wherever, whenever  
 mnsž (m) / mnasž loom  
 mnxr (m) / mnaxr nose  
 mnř to forbid  
 mn:a from here  
 mqdar (m) amount (of), approximately  
 mqd:m (m) / -in chief of a village  
 mqdy:a (f) / -t shopping, errand  
 mql:q (m) worried, restless  
 mqraž (m) / mqarž kettle

mqṣura (f) / -t preparation  
 chamber for the religious  
 leader (Imam)  
 mṛa (f) / ḥyalat woman, wife  
 mṛah (m) / mruḥa courtyard  
 mṛati my wife  
 mṛd to become ill  
 mṛfq (m) / mṛafq elbow  
 mṛḥba welcome  
 mṛid (m) / mṛad sick  
 mṛqa sauce  
 mṛ: (m) / -in bitter(taste)  
 mṛ:akš Marrakech  
 ms?ala (f) / masa?il matter,  
 question  
 msali (m) finished  
 msdud (m) closed, locked  
 mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn ~  
 musakn poor  
 mslm (m) / mslmin Moslem  
 msluq (m) boiled (e.g. egg)  
 mslixir good evening (greeting)  
 mstšfa (f) / mstšfyat hospital  
 msžid (m) / msažd ~ masażid  
 mosque  
 ms:us lacking enough salt or  
 sugar  
 ms̄l:a (f) open air place where  
 Moslems gather for prayer  
 msnuſat products  
 msñi (m) / maſanif factory  
 ms̄ran (m) / ms̄arn intestine  
 ms̄rana zayda (f) appendix  
 ms̄: (-u-) to suck  
 ms̄a (i) to go, walk  
 mšdud closed, locked  
 mšhur (m) famous  
 mšmaša (n.u-t) / -t ; mšmaš  
 (coll) apricot  
 mšr:g (m) torn  
 mšruba (f) / -t drink  
 mšta (f) / mšati comb  
 mšwi (m) grilled  
 mšvul (m) busy  
 mš:a to make walk  
 mtihan (m) / -at examination  
 mtk:i (m) leaning  
 mtl ~ mtla / mtal ~ -t proverb  
 mtl:ž (m) ice cold  
 mtsx:ra (f) / -t maid  
 mtws:t (m) middle  
 mtfi:m / -in houseboy, servant(m)  
 mtfi:ma / -t maid  
 mthun (m) ground  
 mt̄im (m) / maṭafim ~ mṭafm  
 restaurant  
 mtw:ṛ (m) smart

mu?ad:n (m) announcer of the hour  
 of prayer (in a mosque), caller  
 to prayer  
 mubara (f) / -t game, contest  
 mud:a (f) / -t period of time  
 mudu? (m) / mawadi subject  
 muhim: (m) important  
 muḥal I doubt it, I don't think  
 so, (expresses doubt as to some  
 action)  
 muhit (m) / -at ocean  
 muḥṭarm respectable  
 mukras (m) gluttonous  
 mul- occurs before definite article  
 mul (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin owner,  
 head  
 mulay title given to descendant of  
 the Prophet Mohammed  
 mumtaz (m) excellent  
 munasaba (f) occasion  
 muqabala (f) / -t meeting  
 murabaha (f) / -t income  
 mūr after, behind (before definite  
 article)  
 mura behind, after  
 muraqaba (f) / -t supervision  
 muraqib (m) / -in supervisor  
 murasalat correspondence  
 muritanya Mauritania  
 mus (m) / mwas knife  
 musamaha don't mention, forgive-  
 ness  
 musafada (f) / -t help  
 musiqa (f) music  
 muslim (m) / muslim Moslem  
 musm (m) / mwasm celebration of an  
 event  
 mustaqbal future  
 mustaqil: (m) independent  
 mušiba (f) / masa ib calamity  
 muškila (f) / maškil problem  
 mutawašt: (m) average, middle  
 muwaṣalat communications  
 muxṭasar (m) / -at summary  
 mux: (m) / mxax brains  
 muzdawż (m) double (dual)  
 mužtahd (m) clever, hardworking,  
 diligent  
 mužud (m) ready  
 muſalaqa (f) / -t relation  
 muſl:im (m) / -in ; muſl:ima (f) /  
 -t teacher  
 muſr:b Arabicised (educational  
 system  
 muv̄ram (m) / -in one who is  
 completely in love  
 mw̄b:ṛa (f) velvet

mwđ:n (m) / -in announcer of the  
     hour of prayer (in a mosque)  
 mwqf (m) / mawaqif position  
 mws:ñ mafa ṛašk comfortable (for  
     you ms)  
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a a government  
     employee, usually dressed in a  
     special uniform, with messenger  
     duties  
 mxd:a (f) / -t-mxad:~ mxayd cushion  
 mxđ to churn (milk)  
 mxř:qa (f) a kind of Moroccan  
     fried pastry dipped in honey  
 mxtalf (m) different  
 mxłub (m) engaged  
 mxłuł (m) / -at manuscript  
 my:a one hundred  
 mzyan (m) nice, good  
 mžhud (m) / -at effort  
 mžmr (m) / mžamr coal or charcoal  
     burner for cooking  
 mf with  
 mf'a with  
 mf'a s:alama goodbye  
 mf'ak lħq you are right (to ms)  
 mf'dnus (m) parsley  
 mf'gaz (m) lazy  
 mf'k:s (m) one who always does the  
     reverse of what is normal  
     (backward person)  
 mf'lqa (f) / -t ~ mf'alq. spoon  
 mf'lum certainly, of course, known  
 mf'lumat knowledge, information  
 mf'mal (m) / mañamil factory  
 mf'naha that is to say, which means  
 mf'ruf (m) known  
 mf'sm (m) / mf'aṣm wrist  
 mf'sur (m) juice  
 mf'za (f) / mf'ziz goat  
 mf'żun (m) Kif paste  
 mx'arba ~ mx'arba ~ ma:ariba  
     Moroccans  
 m:rib ~ m:rib ~ ma:rib ~ ma:rib  
     (always with the definite  
     article 1-) Morocco  
 m:ribi ~ ma:ribi ~ ma:ribi (m) ;  
 m:riby:a ~ ma:riby:a ~ ma:riby:a  
     (f) / m:riby:in ~ ma:riby:in ~  
     ma:riby:in (mp) ; m:riby:at ~  
     ma:riby:at ~ ma:riby:at (fp)  
 Moroccan (n and adj) person from  
     Morocco)

m

muř after, behind (before the  
     definite article) ~ muřa  
     (elsewhere)  
 mws:x (m) dirty  
 m:alin heads, owners  
 m:i my mother

n

nab (m) / nyab canine tooth  
 nabi (m) / anbiya prophet  
 nad (u) to get up  
 nadar (m) view, idea  
 naġa (f) / -t female camel  
 nas (mp) people  
 našt (m) happy  
 nažah (m) success  
 nbat (m) / -at plant  
 nbi (m) / anbiya prophet  
 ndr to see, think, look at  
 nd:f to clean  
 nfa (i) to exile  
 nfayhi one who sniffs tobacco  
 nfisa (f) / -t woman in labor  
     (at childbirth)  
 nfs self  
 nff to be useful  
 nf:ata (f) / -t jet  
 nf:axa (f) / -t balloon  
 nf:h to sniff tobacco  
 ngliza ~ inglizi:a ~ nglizi:a  
     English language  
 nglizi (m) an Englishman  
 nhāř (m) day  
 nhāř larbař Wednesday  
 nhāř lhd: Sunday  
 nhāř ltnin Monday  
 nhāř lxmis Thursday  
 nhāř s:bt Saturday  
 nhāř t:lat ~ nhāř t:lata Tuesday  
 nhāř ž:mça Friday  
 nharaš what day, which day  
 nhāš hmr (m) copper  
 nhāš ſfr (m) brass  
 nīdam (m) / nudum ~ andima system  
 nif (m) / nyuf nose  
 niha?i (m) final, complete  
 nimru wahd excellent (Al)  
 nišan direct, exactly, straight  
 nkr to deny  
 nqi (m) clean  
 nqš to engrave  
 nqš (m) / nqus decoration  
 nsa (a) to forget  
 nsab (p) / -at in-laws

nsabati (fp) my in-laws  
 nsabi (mp) my in-laws  
 nsib (m) in-law  
 nsiba (f) in-law  
 nsibi (m) my in-law  
 nsibti (f) my in-law  
 nsx to copy down  
 nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi a copy  
 nsž to weave  
 nš̄ to advise  
 nš̄r to give victory  
 nš̄r (m) victory  
 nš̄rani (m) / nš̄ara Christian  
     (European, mainly French)  
 nš: one half  
 nš:ř to crown, make kind  
 nta you(ms)  
 ntaqm (mn) to take revenge on  
 ntaya you (ms)  
 ntař of, belonging to...  
 ntha to come to an end  
 nti you (fs)  
 ntuma you (mp)  
 nṭadř to wait for, look forward to  
 nuba (f) / -t turn, support,  
     alimony  
 nuba (f) / -t once, one time, time  
 nubtayn twice  
 nukta (f) / -t joke  
 nuqra silver  
 nuwanbir ~ nuvambr November  
 nuř (m) / nwaf ~ anwař kind, sort,  
     variety  
 nwa (m) nuts (food)  
 nw:ařa (f) / nw:ař flower  
 nxla (f) / nxl palm tree  
 nzl to descend, dismount  
 nž̄ to succeed, pass an examina-  
     tion  
 nž:m to be able to  
 nřnař (m) mint  
 nřs to sleep  
 nřt (m) / nřut direction,  
     description, modifier, adjective  
 nř:t to give directions, describe  
 n:abi Mohammed the Prophet

## q

qabl to meet, take care of  
 qabla (f) / -t midwife  
 qadi (m) / qudat judge  
 qady:a (f) / -t problem, matter,  
     case (law)  
 qařid (m) / quy:ad leader,  
     commander

qal (u) to tell, say  
 qam (i) to prepare (e.g. tea),  
     to furnish, supply  
 qam (u) to get up, stand up  
 qamiš (m) / qmays shirt  
 qamiža (f) / qmayž shirt  
 qanun (m) / qawanin law  
 qafida (f) / qawařid custom, habit  
 qbd to hold  
 qbila (f) / qbayl tribe  
 qbl before  
 qbl to accept, agree  
 qbl imilad B.C.  
 qblma before  
 qbř (m) / qbř ~ qbura tomb, grave  
 qbř to hold  
 qdim (m) old  
 qdra (f) / qdur clay pot  
 qđr to be able to  
 qđ: to be able to  
 qđ: ma to the extent that  
 qđ:m to present, offer, serve  
 qda (i) to spend (time)  
 qfa (m) / -wat back of the neck,  
     nape  
 qfřan (m) / qfařn kaftan  
 qhwa (f) coffee (drink)  
 qhwa (f) / qhawi coffee shop  
 qhwa ḥbub (f) coffee (beans)  
 qhwa ḥbřa (f) coffee (powder)  
 qhř famine  
 qim atay prepare tea!  
 qiyada (f) leadership  
 qla (i) to fry  
 qlal (m) few  
 qlal to diminish  
 qlb (m) / qlub heart  
 qlil (m) few, little  
 qlil l?adab (m) impolite  
 ql: less  
 ql:b to look for, turn over,  
     check, examine  
 ql:q to worry someone, irk,  
     irritate  
 ql:f to take off  
 qmh (m) wheat  
 qmhř (m) wheat colored, golden, tan  
 qmr (m) gambling  
 qm:ař (m)/qm:ařa gambler  
 qm:ř to gamble  
 qnřtra (f) / qanařiř ~ qnař bridge  
 qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb cord,  
     string  
 qrd (m) / qrud monkey  
 qrqba (f) / -t large metal  
     castanet  
 qrtřaziny:in Carthaginians  
 qřa (a) to read

q̄aya studying, reading  
 q̄af to become bald  
 q̄fa (f) cinnamon  
 q̄fi (m) cinnamon colored  
 q̄ib (m) nearby, near  
 q̄ib (m) / q̄ab ; q̄iba (f) /  
     q̄abat relative  
 q̄n (m) / qurun century, horn  
 q̄unfla (n.u-f) / q̄unfl clove  
 q̄ya (f) / -t village  
 q̄zuṭa (f) larynx, Adam's  
     apple  
 q̄f (m) / qurf bald headed, bald  
 q̄fa (f) / q̄afi battle  
 q̄:a to teach  
 q̄s:m to divide  
 q̄sbur (m) corriander  
 q̄sba (f) / -t shin  
 q̄sba (f) / qsb reed  
 q̄ṣir (m) short  
 q̄ṣm (m) / qṣam section, class  
     (also: five minutes)  
 q̄ṣmayn ten minutes (dual form)  
 q̄ṣr (m) / quṣur palace  
 q̄ṣ:r to visit and stay up late,  
     to shorten  
 q̄sla (f) / qsalī fort, fortress  
 q̄ṣra (f) / -t ~ qṣur rind,  
     crust, bark  
 q̄taṛh to suggest  
 q̄tiṣad (m) economics  
 q̄tl to kill  
 q̄tal (m) / -a - -in killer,  
     murderer  
 q̄tban ~ q̄tban (mp) shish kebab  
 q̄tifa (f) / q̄tayf ~ q̄tifat  
     blanket  
 q̄tn cotton  
 q̄t: (m) / q̄tuṭ tomcat  
 q̄t:f to tear, cut into pieces  
 qub: (m) / qbub hood of a  
     djellaba  
 quḍ:am in front of  
 quqa (n.u-f) / -t ; quq (coll)  
     artichoke  
 qur?an Koran (occurring mainly  
     with the definite article)  
 qurṭuba Cordova  
 qus (m) / qwas arch  
 qwi strong, powerful  
 qw:a (f) power

## q̄

q̄nt (f) / qnut corner (place)  
 q̄rab (mp) , q̄rabat (fp) relatives  
 q̄tban shish kebab

## r

rbaṭa (f) / -t group, gang  
 rbh to profit, gain, win  
 rbiṭa (f) / rbayf a small  
     container for tea or sugar  
 rdm to demolish  
 rfd to pick up, carry  
 rih (m) / ryah wind  
 riḥa (f) / -t ~ rwayh scent, smell  
 risala (f) / -t letter  
 riy:a (f) / -t lungs  
 r̄wa (f) / r̄awi bribe  
 rtah to rest, relax, get better  
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee  
 rukna (f) / rkani corner  
 ryal Moroccan coin equivalent to  
     one U.S. penny  
 ržl (f) / ržlin leg, foot

## r̄

r̄a- here is, here are  
 r̄abf (m) fourth (indef)  
 r̄adyu (m) / radyuwat radio  
 r̄ah (m) it is  
 r̄a?is (m) / ruy:as ~ ṛu?asa chief,  
     boss, leader  
 r̄aqb to supervise  
 r̄aqi (m) of high standard,  
     refined, advanced  
 r̄aṣ (m) / ryuṣ head  
 r̄aṣ lhahut mixture of various  
     spices  
 r̄a?y (m) / ?ara? opinion, idea  
 r̄ays (m) / ṛuy:as ~ ṛu?asa chief,  
     boss  
 r̄ažl (m) / r̄žal man, husband  
 r̄ažla her husband  
 r̄ažli my husband  
 r̄biṭ grass, spring (season)  
 r̄bṭ to tie  
 r̄b̄f ~ r̄ubf ~ ṛub one fourth  
 r̄b̄fa four  
 r̄b̄fin forty  
 r̄b̄fṭaš 14th (indef)  
 r̄d: (-u-) return something, give  
     back

ḫda (a) to accept  
 ḫdī to suckle  
 ḫd:a:fā (f) / -t baby bottle  
 ḫd:ī to nurse  
 ḫfiq (m) / ḫfqan comrade, friend  
 ḫfiṣ excellent  
 ḫhn to pawn  
 ḫh:b (b-) to welcome  
 ḫh:l to move something  
 ḫkb to mount  
 ḫkf to kneel  
 ḫkfa (f) / -at ~ ḫkaṣi a bending  
     of the torso from an upright  
     position  
 ḫma (i) to throw  
 ḫmadi (m) grey  
 ḫmla sand  
 ḫm:ana (n.u=f) / -t ; ḫm:an (coll)  
     pomegranate  
 ḫqba (f) -t ~ ḫqab back of the  
     neck, nape  
 ḫqm (m) / ḫqam ~ ḫrqam number  
 ḫqs dance  
 ḫq:d to can pickles  
 ḫṣmi (m) formal, official  
 ḫṭab to get or become soft, tender  
 ḫṭb (m) wet, soft, humid  
 ḫṭuba (f) humidity  
 ḫubī ~ ḫbī ~ ḫub one fourth  
 ḫukba (f) / ḫkabi knee  
 ḫukna (f) / ḫkani corner  
 ḫuxṣa (f) vacation  
 ḫuz (m) rice  
 ḫxam (m) marble  
 ḫxis cheap  
 ḫyad (m) / -at a (domestic) flower  
     garden  
 ḫyada (f) sports  
 ḫy:h to rest, take a rest  
 ḫzq to grant (by God)  
 ḫzq (m) / ḫzaq fortune, compensa-  
     tion, heavenly grant  
 ḫzm to throw stones at  
 ḫzī to return, come back  
 ḫz:ī to give back, return, vomit  
 ḫifa (f) / ḫayf Moroccan pancake  
 ḫbat Rabat  
 ḫ:umany:in Romans  
 ḫ:usy:a Russian language  
 ḫ:yad Riyadh  
 ḫ:yady:at mathematics

s

sabī (m) 7th (indef)

sads (m) sixth (indef)  
 safar (m) ~ sfr trip, travelling  
 safr to travel  
 sahl (m) ~ shl easy  
 sahiḥ true, is that so?  
 sa?ih (m) / sw:ah tourist  
 sakn (m) / suk:an inhabitant  
 s?al to ask  
 sala (i) to finish, end  
 salam (m) peace, greeting  
 sana (f) sanawat ~ snin year  
 sayh (m) / sw:ah tourist  
 saṣa vir... the moment (he)...,  
     as soon as  
 saṣd (m) happy  
 saṣd help  
 saṣi (m) / sufyan beggar  
 safid (m) / suṣada happy  
 safida (f) / -t happy  
 saftayn two hours  
 sbq to precede, go before  
 sbsi (m) / sbasa pipe  
 sbta Sebta, Ceuta  
 sbtambir ~ štambir September  
 sbṣa seven  
 sbṣa w̄xmsin 57  
 sbṣin seventy  
 sbṣtaš 17 (indef)  
 sb:a (f) / -t blame, cause, reason  
 sb:aba / -t index finger  
 sdra thorny plants  
 sd: to close  
 sfli (m) basement  
 shl (m) ~ sahl easy  
 shr to stay up late  
 sh:l to make easy  
 shab to seem, think (in the  
     perfect)  
 si ~ s:i Mr.  
 sidi (m) / syadi my master, mister  
 sidi qasm Sidi Kacem  
 sifara (f) / -t embassy  
 simana (f) / -t week  
 sinima (f) / -t cinema, movie  
     house  
 siyada sovereignty, Excellency  
     (title)  
 siyadatk you (honorary term)  
     (your excellency)  
 siyasa (f) / -t policy, politics  
 skayri (m) / skayry:a drunkard  
     (Nisba)  
 skayri dixla a great drunkard  
 skn to dwell  
 sknžbir ginger  
 skr to get drunk  
 skran drunk  
 sksu (m) couscous

skt to become silent, quiet  
 sk:t to make silent  
 sla Sale  
 slam (m) greeting  
 slq to boil something  
 slx to skin  
 sl:f (l-) to loan, lend  
 sl:m (fla) to greet, shake hands  
 sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / sma? ~ smy:at  
     name  
 smawi sky blue  
 smh to forgive  
 smid semolina  
 smida semolina  
 smr brown (complexion)  
 smy:a (f) / -t name  
 smf to hear, listen  
 sm:a to name, give a name  
 snbula (f) / snabl spike of grain,  
     stalk of wheat  
 snduq (m) / snadq box  
 snin years  
 sh:a (f) / asnan tooth  
 srh to pasture, tend sheep  
 srha tending sheep  
 sqsa to ask, inquire  
 srwal (m) / srawl pair of trousers  
 sr: (m) / asrar secret  
 sr:h to permit  
 srq to steal  
 srqa (f) theft  
 sr:aq (m) / sr:aqa thief  
 sräh to repose, relax  
 stwrd to import  
 stxbř to inquire  
 stfml to use  
 st:a six  
 st:in sixty  
 st:as 16th (indef)  
 su'al (m) / ?as?ila question  
 sukna (f) dwelling  
 suk:an inhabitants  
 suk:ar ~ suk:r ~ sk:r (m) sugar  
 suq (m) / swaq market, marketplace  
 sus Suss  
 swa (a) to be worth, cost  
 sw:k to clean the teeth  
 sw:q to shop  
 sxun (m) / sxan hot (weather)  
 sx:n to warm, heat  
 sy:ara (f) / -t car  
 sy:d / syad ~ sadat mister  
 sy:da / -t madam  
 szn (m) / sužun prison  
 szra (f) / szř tree  
 sf:a (a) to beg  
 sfaya begging

sđd to be happy  
 sđd (m) happiness  
 s:alamu alikum hello  
 s:buř party of the 7th day after  
     the birth of a child  
 s:ms (f) the sun  
 s:mš (f) the sun  
 s:udan the Sudan  
 s:qdy:in the Saadiens

## s

sab (i) to find  
 sabra artificial silk (material)  
 sabun (m) soap  
 sabun dlh:am toilet soap  
 sabun dr:iha toilet soap  
 sabun dt:sbin washing soap  
 sabun dýal l:sil washing soap  
 şadiq (m) / ?asdîqa friend  
 şadaqa (f) / -t charity  
 şafar (m) travelling, trip  
 şafi that is it, OK  
 şafř to travel  
 şafť to send  
 şag (u) to drive  
 şag (m) / şigan calf (leg)  
 şahb (m) / şhab friend  
 şahba (f) / şhabat friend  
 şaka (f) tobacco shop  
 şalh to cause to reconcile  
 şala (f) / -wat prayer  
 şam (u) to fast  
 şat (u) to blow (wind)  
 şawb to fix, do  
 şbah (m) / -at morning  
 şbah lxir good morning  
 şava (f) paint  
 şbh to become morning, become  
 şbiťar (m) / -at hospital  
 şbr to wait, be patient  
 şbř (m) / sbřan finger, toe  
 şb:ana (f) / -t washerwoman  
 şb:n to wash clothes  
 şdq to be right, to come true  
 şdq (m) truth  
 şdř (m) / şdúř chest (body part)  
 şd:q to give alms  
 şd:r to export  
 şfr (m) yellow  
 şfr mftuh (m) light yellow  
 sf:a to filter, strain  
 shd head  
 şhba (f) friendship

ş̄ra (f) / ş̄arı desert  
 ş̄ur the last meal of the day,  
     shortly before daybreak during  
     the month of Ramadan  
 ş̄:a (f) health  
 şif (m) summer  
 şift to send  
 şiny:a (f) / -t ~ swani tray  
 şiguť (m) / şlagť delinquent,  
     hoodlum, bum  
 şlaťan (m) / şlaťan sultan, king  
 şlıh to be good for  
 şliť (m) / şulň bald headed  
 şl:a (i) to pray  
 şmia (f) / şwamň ~ şawamň tower  
 şm:m to decide, persist  
 şm:t to dress up a baby  
 şnduq (m) / şnudq box  
 şnf to manufacture  
 şnfa (f) / şnayň craft, job  
 şqt to make fall off or out of  
 şra to happen, occur  
 şrq to steal  
 şrf to spend money  
 şr:aq (m) / şr:aqa thief  
 ştrny:a (f) / -t hassock  
 ştl (m) / ştula bucket  
 ştrmy:a (f) / ştarňm hassock  
 ştwan (m) / -at hallway  
 şub:a (f) soup  
 şuf (m) wool  
 şuhba (f) friendship  
 şulťan (m) / şlaťan sultan, king  
 şumňa (f) / -t tower  
 şur:a (f) / -t navel, umbilical  
     cord  
 şw:b to fix, do  
 şy:d to hunt  
 şy:h to cry, howl (dog), crow  
 şy:r to conduct  
 şfb to become difficult  
 şfib (m) difficult  
 şvar ~ şvar little, small (mp)  
 şvir (m) / şvar ~ şvar small,  
     little  
 şviwř (m) diminutive form of şvir  
     'little, small'  
 ş:blyuny:a Spanish language

## ş

şab (i) to get old, get grey hair  
 şab: (m) / şub:an youth  
 şab:a (f) / -t youth  
 şaf (u) to see

şahada (f) / -t certificate  
 şamal f̄riqy:a North Africa  
 şaqur (m) / şwaqr axe  
 şarb (m) / şwarb lip  
 şarf (m) old  
 şarika (f) / -t company  
 şariň (m) / şawariň avenue  
 şariňa Islamic law  
 şaraf honor  
 şašy:a (f) / -t ~ şwaši cap  
 şawn Chechaouen  
 şayb (m) old (grey-haired)  
 şaziň (m) / şužian brave  
 şbh to look like  
 şbň to be filled up with food  
 şb:aky:a (f) / -t ; şb:aky:a (coll)  
     sort of (Moroccan) cake made  
     with honey  
 şb:h to compare, take or mistake  
     (for)  
 şb:r to grab, take, catch, hold  
 şb:f to fill up with food  
 şd: to close, grab  
 şfnža (f) / -t sfňž doughnut  
 şfq to be compassionate, have  
     mercy on  
 şfq'a (f) pity  
 şfr (m) / şfar eyelash  
 şf:ař (m) / şf:ařa thief  
 şf:r to steal  
 şhal how much, how many  
 şhal mn kilumtr how long?  
     (distance)  
 şhal mn sařa how long? (time)  
 şhalm:a however much  
 şhř (m) / şhur ~ şhura month  
 şhur ~ şhura months (of the year)  
 şi a, some, something, any  
     (followed by indef. noun)  
 şi bnadm somebody  
 şi ḻrif excellent  
 şi haza something  
 şi nhar someday  
 şi şwy:a a little  
 şi wahđ someone, somebody  
 şifruł cauliflower  
 şik (m) / -at check  
 şikaya (f) / -t complaint  
 şka (i) to complain  
 şkara (f) / şkayř bag (with  
     shoulder strap)  
 şkl (m) / aškal kind, sort, type  
 şkr to thank  
 şkun who is it?  
 şkunma whoever  
 şkwa (f) / -t a leather bag in  
     which milk is churned  
 şk: to doubt

šk: (m) doubt  
 šk: (m) / -at check  
 šlala rinsing  
 šlavm (mp) moustache  
 šlh (m) / šluh Berber, the Berbers  
 šlha (f) / -t Berber, the Berbers  
 šluh Berbers  
 šlya (f) / -t chair  
 šl:1 to rinse  
 šlada (f) salad  
 šmai left  
 šmq a (f) / šmq candle  
 šnu what (is, are)?, which?  
 šqf (m) ~ šqfa (f) / šqufa a piece  
     (of), a small pipe for smoking  
     kif  
 šqr (m) blond  
 šra (i) to buy  
 šrbil (m) / šrabl ladies' shoes  
 šrf to get old  
 šrif (m) noble (descendant of  
     Mohammed the Prophet)  
 šr:g to tear  
 šrab (with the article) (m) wine  
 šrb to drink  
 šrq to rise (sun)  
 šrt (m) / šurut condition (stipu-  
     lation)  
 šržm (m) / šražm window  
 šrf:f to honor  
 šrq east  
 šta rain  
 štwa winter  
 šth to dance  
 šth ~ štih dance  
 šukrn ~ šukran thanks  
 šurba (f) soup  
 šuruq sunrise  
 šutambir September  
 šužaf (m) / šužfan brave  
 šužl (m) / asväl business, work  
 šwari (m) / -yat a large saddle  
     bag used on beasts of burden  
     for hauling  
 šwy:a little (bit)  
 šw:al (m) / šawl tail (of animal)  
 šxd to get high (by excitement)  
 šžra (f) / šžr tree  
 šfb (m) people of a country  
 šfban the Moslem month of Shaban  
 šfhana a period in the middle of  
     the Moslem month of Shaban  
 šfbi (m) popular, native, ordinary  
     (Nisba)  
 šfir(a (f) / šfir barley  
 šf1 to light, start a fire  
 šfı (m) hair  
 šfry:a (f) vermicelli, thin  
     spaghetti

š:ariqa (f) Islamic Law  
 š:i the thing, matter  
 š:lha (f) the Berber language  
 š:luh the Berbers  
 š:mal the left (side)  
 š:ms (f) the sun  
 š:mš (f) the sun  
 š:rab wine  
 š:rab lbyd (m) white wine  
 š:rab lhmr (m) red wine  
 š:rab r:uzi (m) rosé wine  
 š:rq the East  
 š:rq l:awst the Middle East  
 š:urta the police  
 š:gb the people (of a country)

## t

tadla Tadla  
 tafilelt Tafilalt  
 talt (m) , -a (f) third (indef)  
 tamaman exactly  
 taman price  
 tamn (m) , -a (f) eighth (indef)  
 tani (m) , -ya(f) second (indef)  
 taq (i) (b-) (f-) to trust  
 taqad:um (m) progress  
 taqafa (f) / -t culture  
 tasf (m) , -a (f) ninth (indef)  
 taşar:uf (m) / -at behavior  
 tazr (m) / tuž:ař rich man,  
     merchant  
 tbadl to trade in, exchange  
 tbark l:ah expression of amazement  
     or irony (lit: God has made  
     himself blessed)  
 tbr:d to cool  
 tbs:l (f1a) to be silly, impolite  
     rude, daring  
 tbs:m to smile  
 tbțin (m) / tbatn lining (of coat)  
 tbř to follow  
 tb:f to follow  
 tfahm (mfa) to reach mutual under-  
     standing (with)  
 tfard to share expenses together  
 tfarq to be separated, separate  
 tfđ:l please!  
 tfl:a to tease  
 tfl:a f1a to make fun of  
 tf:aħa (n.u-f) / -t ; tf:aħ (coll)  
     apple  
 thd:d (f1a) to threaten  
 thm to accuse  
 thm:m to take a bath  
 thrq to be burnt

ths:n to improve  
 thš:š to use hashish  
 tht under, below  
 thty:a (f) / -t transparent nylon  
     dress worn under the kaftan  
 thy:r to get puzzled, be troubled  
 titwan Tetouan  
 tižara (f) trade, commerce  
 tkl (fla) to depend (on)  
 tkl:m (mfa) to talk (with)  
 tkrf:s to be messed up  
 tk:a (a) to lean against  
 tk:l (fla) to rely (on)  
 tla (a) to become  
 tlah to be thrown away  
 tlaqa (mfa) to meet (with)  
 tlata three  
 tlatin thirty  
 tlf to be lost  
 tlmid (m) / tlamd ~ talamid pupil  
 tlmida (f) / -t pupil  
 tlmit / tlamt cover (for bed or  
     sofa)  
 tlt alaf three thousand  
 tlt my:a three hundred  
 tlt:aš thirteen, 13th (indef)  
 tlz (m) ice, snow  
 tlb to ask  
 tmanin eighty  
 tmařš to live, live on  
 tmnřaš eighteen, eighteenth  
 tmnya eight  
 tmn:a to wish  
 tmra (n.u-f) / tmř (p & coll) date  
     (fruit)  
 tmr:v to wallow  
 tmši fhalk go! (home, your own  
     way)  
 tmš:a to walk, take a walk  
 tmtm to stutter  
 tm: to go on doing something  
 tm:a there  
 tnš:r to be crowned (made king)  
 tnz:h to go on excursion  
 tqam (fia) to cost  
 tqb to pierce, perforate  
 tqb:h to be rude, impolite  
 tqil (m) heavy  
 tql:q to become impatient  
 tqřiban ~ tqřibn almost, nearly,  
     about, approximately  
 tqřira drops (from a filter or a  
     dropper)  
 tqba (f) / tqabi hole  
 try:a (f) / -t chandelier  
 třafik traffic, smuggling (Fr)  
 třbya / třabi baby, infant, new-  
     born child

tsalm to greet one another  
 tsara to take a walk  
 tsbih (m) / tsab̄ rosary  
 tslaf / tsalf a loan  
 tsł:f to borrow  
 tsn:a to wait for, wait  
 tsr:ḥ to settle down, relax  
 tsfa nine  
 tsfin ninety  
 tsřtaš nineteen, 19th (indef)  
 tsfud nine  
 tsab to occur, happen, be found  
     (impersonal)  
 tsh:r to have a light meal before  
     daybreak in Ramadan  
 tṣn: to be manufactured  
 tswira (f) / tšawř picture  
 tšawř to see one another, meet  
 tšawř to consult  
 tš:k:a to complain  
 tšlila the water with which tea  
     leaves are washed  
 tšř:f to be honored  
 tub (m) / twab material  
 tulut one-third  
 tuma (f) ; tum (coll) garlic  
 tuns Tunisia, Tunis  
 tuqba (f) / tqabi hole  
 turķi (m) ~ turki Turk, Turkish  
 tut řumi strawberries  
 tutu (f) / tut mulberry  
 tutu dlrd / tut lrd (coll)  
     strawberry  
 twam twins  
 twđ:a to perform ritual ablution  
     before prayer  
 txlq to be born, be created  
 ty:q to believe, trust  
 tzad to be born  
 tż:w:1 to wander around  
 tfl:m to learn  
 tfš:a to have dinner  
 třt:1 to be late  
 třž:b (b-) to admire  
 t:ahd to unite  
 t:aqa to fear God, be honest  
 t:asł (b-) to get in touch (with)  
 t:ifaq (m) / -at agreement  
 t:iħad (m) unity  
 t:řlim t:anawi secondary school

t

taba (f) tobacco (for sniffing)  
 tabx (m) cooking

tagy:a (f) / -t ~ ṭwagi woolen hat  
 tah (i) to fall  
 taksi (m) / ṭakṣy:at cab  
 tanża Tangier  
 tanžra (f) / -t ~ ṭnažṛ metal  
     cooking pot  
 tar (i) to fly  
 tard to chase  
 tariq (m) / ṭurqan way (road)  
 tariqa (f) / -t way (manner,  
     means)  
 tarix (m) history  
 tarixi (m) historical  
 taş (m) / ṭiṣan washing dish,  
     metal basin with handles used  
     for washing hands before or  
     after a meal  
 tasa (f) / -t cup, glass  
 tažin (m) stew  
 ṭaf (i) to obey  
 tbib (m) / ṭatib:a medical doctor  
 tbiba (f) / -t medical doctor  
 tbl (m) / ṭbuł drum  
 tbıa (f) / -t ~ tbali table  
 tbşil (m) / ṭbaşı dish, platter,  
     plate  
 tbx to cook  
 tbx (m) cooking  
 tb:al (m) / -a (no fem) drummer  
 tb:ł to beat the drum  
 tb:q to apply, implement  
 tfa (i) to extinguish  
 tfl (m) / ṭafal ~ ṭfula kid, child  
 tfya ashes (of a cigarette)  
 thaṛa circumcision  
 thin flour  
 thn to grind  
 tir (m) / ṭyur bird  
 tlaq divorce  
 tiq to release, let go  
 ti:q to divorce  
 ti: to climb, mount, go up  
 ti:ab (m) / ṭlaba beggar  
 ti:aba (f) / -t beggar  
 tnaš twelve, 12th (indef)  
 tqş weather  
 tra to happen, occur  
 trablis Tripoli  
 trbuš (m) / trabs hat  
 trbuš ḥmr (m) a fez  
 třd to dismiss  
 třf (m) / traf piece  
 trh to spread, throw on the floor  
 trifat pieces  
 triq (f) / ṭrquan ~ ṭurqan road  
 try:f (m) / ṭrifat small piece  
     (dim)  
 ṭrz to embroider

tržm to translate  
 tšr (m) / ṭšur village  
 tumubil (f) / -at car  
 turkya ~ turķya Turkey  
 tur (m) / aṭwar stage  
 twił (m) long, tall  
 ṭyab (m) cooking  
 ty:ara (f) / -t airplane  
 ty:b (m) nice, gentle, good (for  
     people)  
 ty:b all right  
 ṭfam (m) food  
 ṭriža (f) / ṭfarż kind of long  
     clay drum with opening at one  
     end  
 t:abiyyat (f) natural science  
     (def)  
 t:arix history (m) (def)  
 t:ib: medicine (m) (def)  
 t:qş weather (m) (def)

## u

uktubr October  
 um: / um:ahat mother  
 um:i my mother  
 urub:a Europe  
 urup:a Europe  
 urup:awi (m) / uren:awy:in  
     European  
 usbuń (m) / asabiń week  
 ustاد (m) / asatida professor  
 ustada (f) / -t professor  
 utıl (m) / -at hotel  
 uxt / xwatat sister  
 uxt ṭažli sister-in-law (my  
     husband's sister)  
 uxti / xwatati my sister  
 užda Oujda

## w

w ~ u and  
 wad (m) / widan river  
 wahli gee!  
 wahd (m) ; whda (f) one  
 wahd wřšrin twenty one  
 waiakin but  
 walayn:i but  
 walf (b) to be accustomed (to)  
 wali (m) / awliya saint, holy man  
 walid father

walid mrati father-in-law (my  
     wife's father)  
 walida mother  
 walidin parents  
 walihada (for this reason) thus  
 walili Volubilis  
 walu nothing  
 waqil maybe, perhaps  
 wasila (f) / wasa?il means  
 was? (m) wide  
 wasifa (f) / -t maid (of a queen)  
 was? interrogative particle of the  
     do, will type  
 wata to match, suit  
 watiqa (f) / wata?iq document  
 waxd taking  
 wax:a all right, o.k., even if...  
 wažb (m) / wazibat duty  
 wafalih all right  
 wafalikum s:alam response to  
     /s:alamu flikum/  
 wdn (f) / wdnin ear  
 wdṣa (f) / wdṣ small shell  
 wd:n to announce prayers (in a  
     mosque)  
 whš (m) / whuš wild animal  
 wilaya (f) / -t state  
 wiski (m) whiskey  
 wkun if (contrary to fact)  
 wld to give birth  
 wld (m) / wlad boy  
 wld bnt fm:i second cousin (son  
     of my paternal uncle's daughter)  
 wld bnt fm:ti second cousin (son  
     of my paternal aunt's daughter)  
 wld wld xali second cousin (son  
     of my maternal uncle's son)  
 wld wld fm:i second cousin (son  
     of my paternal uncle's son)  
 wld wld fm:ti second cousin (son  
     of my paternal aunt's son)  
 wld xal b:a second cousin (son  
     of my father's maternal uncle)  
 wld xalt m:i second cousin (son  
     of my mother's maternal aunt)  
 wld fm: b:a second cousin (son  
     of my father's paternal uncle)  
 wld fm: mrati son of my wife's  
     paternal uncle (my wife's  
     cousin)  
 wld fm:i / wlad fm:i my cousin  
     (fa br so)  
 wld fm:ti / wlad fm:ti my cousin  
     (fa si so)  
 wlidi / wladi my son  
 wlid little boy  
 wlidi sonny  
 wl:a or

wl:a to return, become  
 wl:barh the day before yesterday  
 wl:ahi by God  
 wqf to stand up, stop  
 wqid (m) matches  
 wqt time (telling time)  
 wqtaš when?  
 wqtm:a whenever  
 wqf happen  
 wr:a to show  
 wṛa after, behind  
 wrda (f) / wrd rose  
 wrdi (m) rose-colored  
 wrqa (f) / wraq leaf, paper (piece  
     of)'  
 wṣf to describe  
 wṣf (m) / wsaf description  
 wṣl to reach, arrive  
 wṣt middle  
 wsx (m) / wsax dirt  
 wṣ:a (fla) advise  
 wṣ:l to take (to), make reach  
 wṣ:l (1-) to connect (to, for),  
     see that something or someone  
     gets to..., reach  
 wy:a with  
 wzn (1-) to weigh (for)  
 wžd to be ready  
 wžh (m) / wžuh face  
 wžf to give pain  
 wžf (m) pain  
 wž:d to make ready, prepare  
 wž:d rask be ready (prepare  
     yourself)  
 wž:h (1-) to go in the direction  
     of  
 w:1 (m) / -in , w:la (f) / -t first  
     (indef)

x

xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi jar  
 xadm (m) / xud:am attendant  
 xaf (a) (mn) to be afraid (of),  
     fear  
 xal / xwal maternal uncle  
 xala / -t maternal aunt  
 xali / xwali my maternal uncle  
 xalti / xalati my maternal aunt  
 xals true, as in "true believer"  
 xalt to associate with  
 xams 5th (indef)  
 xanz (m) smelly, (bad)  
 xariži (m) outside  
 xarita (f) / -t map  
 xasara (f) / -t loss  
 xasr (m) losing, broken

xaşara that is too bad  
 xaş: (m) special  
 xatm (m) / xwatm ring  
 xatar (m) danger  
 xatir (m) dangerous  
 xatr (m) desire, wish  
 xawi (m) empty  
 xay / ḫ:uti my brother  
 xayb (m) ugly  
 xayd (m) taking  
 xbṛ (m) / xbar ~ axbar news  
 xbz to bake (bread)  
 xb:a to save, hide  
 xda (u) to take  
 xdm to work  
 xdma (f) / -t ~ xdami work  
 xd: (m) / xdud cheek  
 xdr green  
 xdr mṛluq dark green  
 xfif (m) light (not heavy)  
 xima (f) / xyam tent  
 xir (m) / xirat good  
 xiry:a (f) charitable (Nisba)  
 xit (m) / xyut string  
 xizana / -t library  
 xiz:uya (n.u-f) / -t ; xiz:u (coll)  
     carrot  
 xla (f) / xlawat wilderness  
 xlaq to be born  
 xlfa (f) / -t step  
 xlq to create  
 xl:a to let, leave  
 xl:ĩ to can meat  
 xlt (fla) to arrive (at)  
 xl:s to pay  
 xl:t (b-) (m̥a) to mix  
 xmr to drink (liquor)  
 xmsa five  
 xmsa wsbqin seventy-five  
 xmsin fifty  
 xmstaš 15th (indef)  
 xm:m to think  
 xnša (f) / xnaši sack  
 xnz to stink  
 xn:z to cause to stink  
 xrif (m) autumn  
 xra (f) feces  
 xrafa (f) / xrayf story, tale  
 xraq (f) / xraqi rag  
 xraf (m) / xrfan little lamb  
 xrz (kayxruž) to go out  
 xrz fla to let someone down, break  
     one's word, go off (e.g. car  
     goes off the road)  
 xrz:z (kayxrz:ž) to cause to go out,  
     extract, graduate  
 xsr to lose, fail, become  
     inoperable

xs: to be necessary  
 xs:a (n.u-f) ; xs: (coll) lettuce  
 xs:k you have to (it is necessary  
     that you)  
 xtana (f) circumcision  
 xtīlaf (m) / -at difference  
 xtāt to choose  
 xtāşr to abbreviate  
 xt̥b to ask a girl for marriage  
 xt̥f to grab  
 xt̥ra (f) / -t time  
 xt̥ş: to specialize  
 xt̥:ař / xuṭ:ař passer-by  
 xubza (n.u-f) / -t ; xubz (coll)  
     loaf of bread  
 xud take!  
 xudra (f) vegetables  
 xurşa (f) / -t ~ xraşı earring  
 xuş:a (f) / -t water fountain  
 xutba (f) engagement  
 xuxa (n.u-f) / -t ; xux (coll)  
     peach  
 xuya / ḫ:uti my brother  
 xwa (i) to empty  
 xw:f to frighten  
 xw:ř to poke, unclog  
 xyara (n.u-f) ; xyar (coll)  
     cucumber  
 xyata (f) / -t sewing  
 xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no fem) horse-  
     man  
 xy:na our friend (our brother)  
 xy:ř to sew

## x

xra (f) / -t other  
 xti / wxatati my sister  
 xu mṛati brother-in-law (my wife's  
     brother)

## y

ya vocative particle  
 ya xaşara that is too bad  
 yabs (m) dry  
 yahafid̥ goodness!  
 yal:ah let us go, let's  
 yasmin jasmine  
 ybra (f) ~ ibra / ybari ~ ibari  
     needle, injection  
 ybs to dry

yd: (f) / -in hand  
 yhudi (m) / yhud Jew  
 ymkli: i it is possible for me  
 ymkn it is possible  
 ymknli it is possible for me  
 ymknik ~ ymkli:k it is possible  
     for you, i.e. you can  
 ymn right (side)  
 yn:ayr January  
 yq:n to be sure  
 ysr left (side)  
 ytim (m) orphan  
 yulyuz July  
 yum (m) / y:am day  
 yumayn two days  
 yunu June  
 yñni means, that is to say  
 y:am days  
 y:ih yes

## z

zad (i) to add, continue, come  
     in, go on, give more, be born  
 zaman long ago, in the past, time  
 zaważ (m) marriage  
 zawa (f) / -t small mosque,  
     religious center  
 zayd naqs it does not matter much  
 zbda (f) butter  
 zbiba (f) / zbib (coll) raisin  
 zbibi (m) purplish red  
 zft pitch (implies "bad state")  
 zhř (m) orange blossom  
 zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa napkin,  
     handkerchief, scarf  
 zin (m) / zwinin nice, good  
     looking  
 zit (f) oil  
 zit lbindiy:a any vegetable oil  
     (other than olive oil)  
 zit ljud (f) olive oil  
 ziti (m) frost green  
 zituna (n.u-f) ; zitun (coll)  
     olive  
 zituni (m) olive green  
 zk:a to give alms  
 zlafa (f) / zlayf bowl  
 zlzl to shake  
 zli:ž (m) mosaic  
 zman long ago, in the past, time  
 zm:ur the Zemmour tribes  
 znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi street  
 zrb to hurry

zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi good meal,  
     feast, party with good meal  
 zrq (m) blue  
 zrf to sow  
 zrf (p) hard wheat, grain  
 zuž two  
 zuža / -t wife  
 zwaq (m) / -at designs, ornamenta-  
     tion  
 zwaž (m) marriage  
 zwin (m) / -in pretty, nice  
 zw:l to eliminate, erase, take  
     away  
 zw:q to make designs  
 zyada (f) birth  
 zfbula (n.u-f) ; zbul (coll)  
     prickly pear, Indian fig  
 zff to get mad

## ż

żar (u) to visit  
 żawš (m) / zwawš sparrow  
 zm:ara (f) / -t a small horn (toy)  
 żrby:a (f) / zrabi rug  
 żyara (f) / -t a visit  
 żitut (m) / żatt little monkey

## ż

ża (i) to come  
 ża (i) he came, it (m) is located  
 żab (i) to bring  
 żamafa (f) / -t group  
 żamiñ (m) / żwamñ mosque  
 żamiña (f) / -t university  
 żamiñan - żmiñ all, together  
 żamñ (m) / żwamñ mosque  
 żamñ dlihud synagogue  
 żamñ dn:şara church  
 żanvieh January  
 żarida (f) / żara?id newspaper  
 żar (m) / żiran ; -a (f) / -t  
     neighbor  
 żat it (f) came, i.e. is located  
 żawab (m) / -at ~ żwabat answer  
 żawb to answer  
 żawi benzoin  
 żawž (m) / zwawz sparrow  
 żaza to reward  
 żaf (u) to be hungry  
 żbd to grab, pull up

Žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi forehead  
 Žbl (m) / žbal moutain  
 Žbl tariq Gilbraltar  
 Žbn (m) cheese  
 Žbn dlmfaz goat cheese  
 Žbr to find  
 Ždb a special dance  
 Ždid (m) new  
 Žd: / ždud grandfather  
 Žd:a / -t grandmother  
 Žd:ati my grandmother  
 Žd:i my grandfather  
 Žfn (m) / žfan eyelid  
 Žhš (m) / žhuša ass  
 Žib (m) / žyub pocket  
 Žiha (f) / -t side, part  
 Žiš (m) / žuyuš Army  
 Žifan hungry  
 Žlbana peas  
 Žld (m) skin  
 Žl:aba (f) / žlalb djellaba  
 Žmil (m), žmila (f) pretty, beautiful, nice looking  
 Žmil (m) favor  
 Žmiš all, together  
 Žml (m) / zmal camel  
 Žnah (m) / žwanh wing  
 Žnan (m) / -at orchard  
 Žnb (m) / žnab side  
 Žn: (m) / žnun devil, jinn  
 Žn:a (f) paradise, heaven  
 Žra (fla) to kick out  
 Žräda (f) / žräd grasshopper  
 Žr: (-u-) to drag  
 Žr:b to try  
 Žtamš to gather, meet (with)  
 Žtimasi (m) social  
 Žuq (m) / ažwaq orchestra  
 Žuž two  
 Žuž dl?asabiš two weeks  
 Žuž dlmilayn 2,000,000  
 Žuš (m) hunger  
 Žwayh approximately  
 Žw: (m) weather  
 Žfı to make  
 Ž:uřafiy:a (f) geography

## f

ſad then, very (intensifier)  
 ſada (f) / -t habit  
 ſadi (m) ordinary  
 ſadı (m) / ſdul jury  
 ſadıim (m) great, magnificent  
 ſafak please

ſafya (f) fire  
 ſa?ila (f) / -t family  
 ſalam (m) world  
 ſalawd: because  
 ſali (m) high  
 ſalim (m) / ſulama scholar, learned  
 ſam (m) / -at year  
 ſamal (m) / afmal work  
 ſamayn two years  
 ſamr (m) full  
 ſam: (m), ſam:a (f) general  
 ſaq (b-) to be aware of  
 ſaqb to punish  
 ſaql (m) intelligent  
 ſarabi (m) / ſarab Arab  
 ſaraby:a (f) / -t Arab  
 ſaraby:a (f) / -t cart, Royal Carriage  
 ſarafat name of a mountain east of Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims spend the 9th day of the Moslem month of Zualhijja  
 ſasa on the hope of  
 ſasima (f) / ſawasim capital  
 ſaš (i) to live  
 ſašr (m), -a (f) 10th (indef)  
 ſašuřa the 10th day of the Moslem month of Muharram  
 ſawd to repeat  
 ſawd (m) / xil horse  
 ſawd tani also, in addition, again, once again  
 ſawda (f) / -t mare  
 ſawn to help  
 ſayn to wait  
 ſažib wonderful  
 ſbd to worship  
 ſbd (m) / ſbid slave  
 ſbr to measure  
 ſbra (f) / -t ~ ſbar measuring cup  
 ſdsı (n.u-f) / -t ; ſds (coll) lentil  
 ſdu (m) / ſdyan ~ aſda? enemy  
 ſd:b to torture  
 ſdm (m) / ſdam bone  
 ſd: (-u-) to bite, sting  
 ſfayni (m) / ſfayny:a opium user  
 ſfrıt (m) / ſfart devil, very clever person, spirit, fairy  
 ſfyun (m) opium  
 ſhd (m) / ſuhud reign  
 ſib (m) / ſyub shame, shameful action  
 ſibad l:ah people  
 ſid (m) / ſyad feast  
 ſid lmulud (m) birthday feast of the Prophet

ғid milad (m) birthday  
 ғilm (m) / ғulum science, knowledge  
 ғilm лžtimaf (m) sociology  
 ғimara (f) / -t building  
 ғin (f) / ғinin eye  
 ғin (m) / ғyun spring, well  
 ғinb (coll) grape  
 ғiša (f) living  
 ғks opposite, contrary  
 ғk:r to put lipstick on, to trouble  
 ғl- ~ ғla on  
 ғla bal attentive, on the alert  
 ғla bř:a rural areas, villages  
 ғla hq: because  
 ғla hq:aš because  
 ғla kul: hal anyway  
 ғla msb:a because of  
 ғla qibal because  
 ғla r:aş wlfin with great pleasure  
 ғla sabab on account of, because  
 ғla wd: because  
 ғla wd:aš because  
 ғla xatř because  
 ғlaš why?  
 ғl lmyn to the right  
 ғlm to know, let know, notify, inform  
 ғlm (m) / ғulum science  
 ғlmi (m) scientific, educational  
 ғlw (m) height  
 ғl:ama (m) / ғulama scholar  
 ғl:m to teach  
 ғl:q (ғla) to hang, hang up, comment on, wear (necklace)  
 ғma blind  
 ғml to do, make  
 ғml ʂ:abun to wash clothes  
 ғmr age  
 ғm: / ғmam paternal uncle  
 ғm:a / -t paternal aunt  
 ғm:an Amman  
 ғm:i / ғmami my paternal uncle  
 ғm:ti / ғm:ati my paternal aunt  
 ғnba (n.u-f) / -t; ғinb ~ ғnb (coll) grape  
 ғnd particle of possession (have); at (Fr. 'chez' "in the possession of")  
 ғnq (m) / ғnuq neck  
 ғnwan ~ ғlwan ~ ғunwan (m) / ғanawin address  
 ғqd (m) / ғqud contract, agreement  
 ғql (m) / ғquł mind  
 ғris (m) / ғrsan bridegroom  
 ғrs (m) / ғrasat wedding  
 ғryan (m) / -in uncovered, naked  
 ғrada (f) / -t invitation  
 ғrd (ғla) to invite

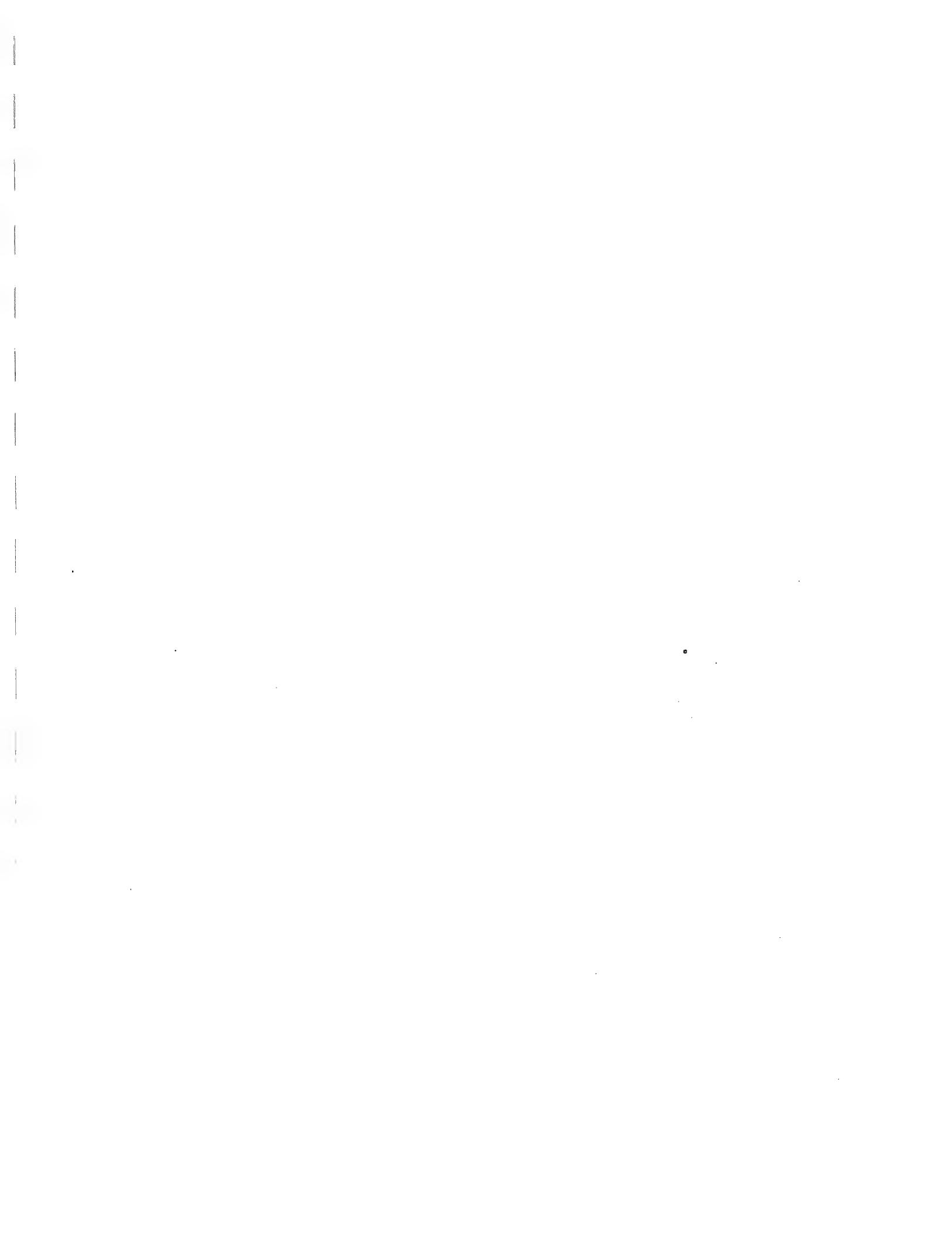
ғrd (m) width  
 ғrf to know, know of, learn about  
 ғrid (m) wide  
 ғrk to fight  
 ғrka (f) / -t a fight  
 ғrq (m) / ғruq vein  
 ғrqb to celebrate the engagement officially  
 ғrubi (m) peasant (Nisba), one who lives in the country  
 ғruba: a (f) country (rural)  
 ғrusa (f) / ғrys bride  
 ғskari (m) military (Nisba)  
 ғskari (m) / fasakir soldier  
 ғsl lbida (f) honey  
 ғsl lhmrä (f) molasses  
 ғsa (f) / ғsi stick  
 ғsfur (m) / ғsafř a swallow (bird)  
 ғsri (m) modern (Nisba)  
 ғsa (m) dinner, supper  
 ғšiy:a (f) evening  
 ғšrin twenty  
 ғšra ten  
 ғš:ř to pay tithes  
 ғta (i) to give  
 ғtabř to consider  
 ғtarř (b-) to recognize, confess  
 ғtrus (m) / ғstars billygoat  
 ғtš to sniff  
 ғtš to be thirsty  
 ғt:ł to cause to be late  
 ғud (m) / ғidan lute  
 ғud (m) / ғwad wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')  
 ғulya (f) higher, highest  
 ғurs (m) / ғrasat wedding  
 ғušur tithe  
 ғuťla (f) / -t vacation  
 ғwř (m) one-eyed  
 ғy:an (m) tired  
 ғy:d to celebrate a feast  
 ғy:n to indicate  
 ғy:t to call  
 ғziz (m) dear  
 ғžb to please  
 ғžina (f) dough  
 ғžl (m) / ғzul calf  
 ғžn to knead  
 ғžuba strange (thing)!  
  
 \*  
 ғab (i) to be absent  
 ғaba (f) / -t forest  
 ғadi (m) going (participle)

ḻadi (ms) , ḻadya (fs) , ḻadyin  
 (mp) , ḻadyat (fp) auxiliary  
 used before imperfect form  
 without prefix /ka-/ "going",  
 "will"  
 ḻar (m) / ḻiran cave  
 ḻar (i) (mn) to be jealous  
 ḻaq drowned  
 ḻasul (m) shampoo  
 ḻda (m) / -wat lunch  
 ḻdr to betray  
 ḻd:a tomorrow  
 ḻfr to forgive sins  
 ḻi (shortened form of /vir/)  
 only, just  
 ḻiba (f) / ḻyub absence  
 ḻir as soon as, no sooner than,  
 except for  
 ḻir daba daba a little while ago  
 ḻita (f) / -t oboe  
 ḻla (i) to boil  
 ḻlb to beat, conquer  
 ḻlmi (m) lamb, mutton  
 ḻnm (m) sheep  
 ḻn:a (i) to sing  
 ḻr:d sing (for birds), chirp  
 ḻrb west  
 ḻrbi (m) western  
 ḻrf to ladle  
 ḻrnata Granada  
 ḻrq to sink, drown  
 ḻry:ba (n.u-f) / -t ; ḻry:ba  
 ḻrayb (coll) a Moroccan tea  
 cake  
 ḻsl to wash  
 ḻša (f) / -wat cover  
 ḻtar (m) / ḻutran plate, platter,  
 dish  
 ḻtr (m) / ḻtura plate  
 ḻt:a to cover  
 ḻurub sunset  
 ḻur:af ~ ḻ:af (m) / ḻqaf ~ ḻqaf  
 pitcher  
 ḻust August  
 ḻy:at (m) / ḻy:ata (no fem) oboe  
 player

ḻr:af (m) / ḻraf pitcher  
 ḻsl to wash  
 ḻta / ḻawat cover  
 ḻtar (m) / -at plate, platter  
 ḻt:a (f) / -t flesh under the chin  
 (second chin)  
 ḻzala (f) / -t gazelle

## T

ḻlaf (f) / -at envelope  
 ḻna singing  
 ḻrb to set (sun)  
 ḻrf to ladle  
 ḻry:ba (f) / -t ; ḻrayb ~ ḻry:ba  
 (coll) a Moroccan tea cake



## LEXICON

## English - Arabic

## a

Abbasids, the 1ib:asy:in  
 abbreviate (v) xṭaṣr  
 able, be (v) nž:m ; qdr ~ qd:  
 about tqriban ~ tqribn  
 above fuq  
 abroad lxařiž  
 absence ḥiba (f) / ḥyub  
 absent, be (v) ḥab (i)  
 accept (v) ḥda (a) ; qbl  
 account ḥsab (m) / -at  
 accuse (v) ḥtm  
 accustomed, be (v) walf  
 A.D. milady:a  
 Adam's apple qržuta (f)  
 add (v) zad (i)  
 addition (in addition) ḥawd tani  
 address ḥnwan ~ ḥlwan ~ ḥunwan /  
 ḥanawin  
 adjective nſt (m) / nſut  
 administration idara (f) / -t  
 admire (v) třž:b (b-)  
 advanced ḥaqi (m)  
 advise (v) nšḥ ; wṣ:a (ḥla)  
 affect (v) bqa (f-) ; hz: (f-)  
 afraid, be (of) (v) xaf (a) (mn)  
 African fřiqi ~ ifřiqi (m)  
 Africa fřiqy:a  
 after břd ~ mn břd  
 after (=behind) muř (before  
 definite article) ~ muřa  
 (elsewhere)  
 after (=behind) wṛa  
 after (conj) břd ma ~ mn břd ma  
 after tomorrow břd ḥd:a  
 again ḥawd tani  
 against ḥd:  
 age ḥmr  
 agree (v) qbl  
 agreement t:lfaq (m) / -at

agreement (written) ḥqd (m) /  
 ḥqud  
 agricultural filahi (m)  
 agriculture filaha (f)  
 Agriculture, Faculty of kul:y:at  
 lfilaha  
 airplane ḥy:ara (f) / -t  
 airport matar (m) / -at  
 Alawites, the lħalawy:in  
 alert, on the ḥla bal  
 Algeria lħaza?ir  
 Algiers lħaza?ir  
 alike bħal bħal ; kif kif  
 alimony nuba (f) / -t  
 all ḥamičan ~ ḥmič  
 all (=at all) gař  
 all right ḥy:b ; wax:a ; waħaliħ  
 alloy, white, like silver fd:a (f)  
 Almohades lmuwh:idin  
 almonds luz (m)  
 Almoravides lħurabitin  
 almost tqriban ~ tqribn  
 alms, give (v) ḥd:q ; zk:a  
 almsgiving at the end of Ramadan  
 ftra  
 along (in addition) bžnb  
 also kadalik  
 also (in addition) ḥawd tani  
 also (too, even) ht:a  
 always dima  
 amaze (v) bħd  
 amazed mbhudja  
 America amiriķa ; lwilayat  
 lmut:ahida  
 American amiriķi (m) / amiriķy:in  
 Amman ḥm:an  
 among bin ~ ma bin  
 amount (of) mqdar (m)  
 amulet hžab (m) / -at  
 and w ~ u  
 Andalusia lħandalus  
 animal, wild whš (m) / whuš

announce (v) br:h  
 announce prayers (in a mosque) (v)  
     wd:n  
 announcer of the hour of prayer in  
     a mosque mu?ad:n ~ mwd:n (m) /  
     -in  
 answer (v) žawb  
 any (followed by indef. noun) ši  
 anybody hd: (m)  
 anyway ſia kul: hal  
 appear (v) ban (a) ; dhř  
 appendix msřana zayda  
 apple tf:aḥa (f) / -t ; tf:ah  
     (coll)  
 apply (v) tb:q  
 apricot mšmaša (f) / -t ; mšmaš  
     (coll)  
 April avril ~ bril ~ ibril  
 approximately (about) tqřiban ~  
     tqřibn  
 approximately (amount) mqdar  
 approximately (telling time)  
     žwayh  
 Arab ḡarabi (m) / ḡarab ,  
     ḡarabiya (f) / -t  
 Arab World, the d:uwal lḡaraby:a  
 Arabic, classical lfusha (f)  
 Arabic language, the līḡaraby:a  
 Arabicized (educational system)  
     muṣr:b  
 Arafat ḡarafat (name of a  
     mountain east of Mecca where the  
     Mecca pilgrims spend the ninth  
     day of the Moslem month  
     zualhijja)  
 arch qus (m) / qwas  
 arithmetic (mathematics) hšab (m)  
     / -at  
 arm dr̥i (m) / drafi  
 armpit bat (m) / bitan  
 Army žiš (m) / žuyuš  
 arrive (v) wsl  
 arrive (at) (v) xl̥t (ſla)  
 art fn: (m) / funun  
 artichoke quqa (f) / -t , quq  
     (coll)  
 artificial silk (material)  
     ſabra (f)  
 artist fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin  
 as (=as soon) aw:l ma  
 as (=like) kima  
 as (when) ml:i  
 as far as mn žiht  
 as for am:a  
 as soon as yir  
 ashamed (v) hšm  
 ashes (cigarette) t̥fyā

Asia asiya  
 ask (v) sqsa ; s?al ; t̥lb  
 ass (=donkey) žhš (m) / žhuša  
 associate with (v) xalt  
 astonish (v) bhd  
 astonished mbhud (m)  
 astound (v) bhd  
 at (Fr 'chez') ſind  
 at all (in negative constructions)  
     gař  
 at least bl̥aqi:  
 attendant xadm (m) / xud:am  
 attention bal (m)  
 attentive ſla bal  
 August rušt  
 aunt, maternal xala / -t  
 aunt, my maternal xalti / xalati  
 aunt, my paternal ſmiti / ſm:ati  
 aunt, paternal ſm:a / -t  
 authorities (=government) lmxzn  
 autumn xrif (m)  
 avenue šariš (m) / šawariš  
 average mutawaš:t (m)  
 awake fayq  
 aware of, be (v) ſaq (b-)  
 axe šaqur (m) / šwaqr

## b

baby trbya / trabi  
 baby bottle rd:aqā (f) / -t  
 back dhř (m) / dhur  
 backward person (one who always does  
     the opposite of what is normal)  
     mſk:s (m)  
 bad mfl:s (m)  
 bad, that is too bad xasara  
 bag, large saddle used on beasts of  
     burden for hauling šwari (m) /  
     -yat  
 bag (with shoulder strap) ſkara  
     (f) / ſkayr  
 Baghdad b,đad  
 bake (bread) (v) xbz  
 bald qr̥i (m) / qur̥i ſl̥i (m) /  
     sul̥i  
 bald, become (v) qrař  
 ball kura (f) / -t kwari  
 balloon nf:axa (f) / -t  
 banana banana / -t ; banan (coll)  
 bank banka  
 barely ſcira (f) / ſqir  
 bark (of tree) qšra (f) / -t  
     qšur  
 basement sfli (m)

basin (washing hands) *taş* (m) /  
*tişan*  
 bath, give a (v) *hm:m*  
 bath, take a (v) *thm:m*  
 bathroom *hm:am* (m) / -at  
 battle *qrafā* (f) / *qrafī*  
 B.C. *qbl lmilad*  
 be (v) *kan* (u)  
 be, no longer (v) *matlaš*  
 beans, green *lubya* (f)  
 beard *lhya* (f) / -t ~ *lhi* ~ *lhı*  
 beat (=hit) (v) *drib*  
 beat (=win) (v) *rıb*  
 beat drum (v) *tb:l*  
 because *li?an:a* ~ *li?n:a* ;  
*fla hq:* ~ *fla hq:aš* ; *fla msb:a* ;  
*fla qibal* ; *fla sabab* ; *fla wd:*  
 ~ *fla wd:aš* ; *fla xatır*  
 because (=since) hit  
 become (v) *sbh* ; *tlı* (a) ; *wı:a*  
 bedroom *bit n:fas*  
 bedsheet *iżar* (m) / *izur*  
 beef *bgri* ~ *ıhm dlbgrı*  
 beer *bir:a* (f)  
 before *qbl* ~ *qblma*  
 beg (v) *sfa* (a)  
 begin (v) *bda* (a)  
 beginning *bidaya* (f) / -t  
 beggar *safi* (m) / *suñyan* ~  
*tl:ab* (m) / *tlaba* ; *tl:aba* (f) / -t  
 begging *sıaya*  
 behavior *taşar:uf* (m) / at  
 behind (after) *mur* (before  
 definite article) ~ *mura*  
 (elsewhere)  
 Beirut *byrut*  
 Belgium *blžika*  
 belt (cloth) *mđm:a* (f) / -t ~  
*mđam*  
 bend (v) *hdr* ; *hna* (i)  
 bend, cause to (v) *hd:r*  
 Berber *brbarı* (m)  
 Berber, the Berbers *şlh* (m) /  
*şluh* ; *şlha* (f) / -t  
 Berbers, the *ş:luh*  
 Berber language, the *ş:lhı*  
 believe (v) *amn* ; *ty:q*  
 belonging to (=of) *dyal* ~ *ntaf*  
 below *tbt*  
 besides *mn rır*  
 best *ahsn*  
 betray (v) *rdr*  
 better *ahsn*  
 between *bin* ~ *binat*  
 Bible *l?inžil*  
 big *kbir* (ms) / *kbar*  
 billion *mlyar*

billy goat *çtrus* (m) / *stars*  
 bird *tır* (m) / *tyur*  
 birth *zyada* (f)  
 birth, give (v) *wld*  
 birthday *ç:d milad* (m)  
 birthday feast of the prophet  
*çid lmulud* (m)  
 bite (v) *fd:* (u)  
 bitter (taste) *mr:* (m) / -in  
 black *khı* (m)  
 blacksmith *hd:ad* (m) / -a  
 blame *sb:a* (f) / -t  
 blanket *bt:any:a* (f) / -t ; *qtifa*  
 (f) / *qṭayf* ~ *qṭifat*  
 blast (v) *frgı*  
 blessing *bařaka* (f) / -t  
 blind (adj) *bşır* ~ *çma* (m)  
 block (v) *hbs*  
 blond *şqr* (m)  
 blood *dm:* (m)  
 blow (wind) *şat* (u)  
 blue *zrq* (m)  
 blue (sky-blue) *smawi* (m)  
 boat *fluka* (f) / *flayk*  
 boil (v) *vla* (i)  
 boil something (v) *slıq*  
 boiled (e.g. egg) *msluq* (m)  
 bone *fdm* (m) / *fdam*  
 book *ktab* (m) / *ktub*  
 bookshop *mktaba* (f) / -t ~  
*makatib*  
 border *hdada* (f)  
 born, be (v) *txlq* ; *tzad* ; *xlaq* ;  
*zad* (i)  
 borrow (v) *tsl:f*  
 boss *ra?is* ~ *rays* (m) / *ruy:as* ~  
*ru?asa*  
 botch up (v) *krfs*  
 bottle, baby *rđ:äfa* (f) / -t  
 bowl *zlafa* (f) / *zlayf*  
 box *snduq* (m) / *snadq* ~ *şnduq* (m)  
 / *snadq*  
 box (small) *huk:* (m) / *hkak*  
 boy *dr:i* (m) / *drari* ; *wld* (m) /  
*wlad*  
 boy, little *wlid*  
 bracelet *dbliž* (m) / *dbalž* ~  
*dmliz* (m) / *dmalž*  
 brain *mux:* (m) / *mxax*  
 branch *frı* (m) / *furuş*  
 brass *nhäs sfrı* (m)  
 brave *şazif* (m) / *şužfan* ~ *şužaq*  
 (m) / *şužan*  
 bread, French *lburanži* (Fr)  
 bread, loaf of *xubza* (f) / -t ~  
*xubz* (coll)  
 break (v) *hr:s*  
 break one's word (v) *xırı* *fla*

breakfast (v) ftr  
 breakfast (n) ftur (m)  
 breakfast, light ftira (f)  
 breast (female) bz:ulā (f) / bzazi  
 breeding animals (cattle, sheep) ksiba  
 bribe ršwa (f) / ršawi  
 bride frusa (f) / frays  
 bridegroom fris (m) / frsan  
 bridge baraž (m) / -t ; qnṭra (f) / qanatir ~ qnatr  
 bring (v) žab (i)  
 broken xasr (m)  
 brother ax: / ḫ:ut ~ ixwan  
 brother, my xay / ḫ:uti ~ xuya / ḫ:uti  
 brother, our (our friend) xy:na  
 brother-in-law (husband's brother) lus (m) / lwas ~ lways  
 brother-in-law (wife's brother) xu mrati  
 brown (complexion) smr  
 brownish green kamuni  
 bucket dlw (m) / -at ; stl (m) / stula  
 bugie krnita (f) / -t  
 build (v) bna (i)  
 building binaya (f) / -t ~ simara (f) / -t  
 bum sligt (m) / slagħ  
 burn (v) hrq  
 burn incense (v) bx:r  
 burnt, be (v) thrq  
 bury (v) dfn  
 bus kar (m) / kiran  
 business šu:l (m) / aš:al  
 busy mš:ul (m)  
 but in:ama ; lakin ~ lakn: ~ walakin ~ walayni  
 butcher gz:ar (m) / -a  
 butter zbda (f)  
 buttermilk lbn (m)  
 buy (v) řra (i)  
 by air blżw:  
 By God wl:ahi  
 by sea bibħr

c

cab taksi (m) / taksy:at  
 cabbage krumb ~ krum  
 Cairo lqaħira

cake (Moroccan tea cake) ḻry:ba (f) / -t , ḻry:ba ~ ḻrayb (coll) ~ ḻry:ba (f) / -t ; ḻrayb ~ ḻry:ba (coll)  
 cake (Moroccan) made with honey šb:aky:a (f) / -t ; šb:aky:a (coll)  
 calamity mušiba (f) / masa?ib  
 calculate (v) hsb  
 calf fžl (m) / fžul  
 calf (of the leg) huta dr:žl ; sag (m) / sigan  
 call (v) fy:t  
 caller to prayer (=announcer) mu?ad:n (m) ~ mwd:n / -in  
 camel naga (f) / -t ; žml (m) / žmal  
 can meat (v) xl:f  
 can pickles (v) rq:d  
 candle šmfa (f) / šmf  
 candy hlwa (fs & p)  
 cap šasy:a (f) / -t ~ šwaši  
 capital (e.g. Washington D.C.) fašima (f) / fašasim  
 capture (v) hṣ:1  
 car sy:ara (f) / -t ~ tħumubil (f) / -at  
 card kartä (f) / -t  
 cards (playing) lkarta (f)  
 care, take, of (v) qabl  
 carriage, royal faraby:a (f) / -t  
 carrier (=porter) hm:al (m) / hm:ala  
 carrot xiz:uya (f) / -t ; xiz:u (coll)  
 carry (v) hz: ; hml ; rfd  
 carrying haml  
 cart faraby:a (f) / -t  
 Carthaginians qrtažiny:in  
 Casablanca d:ar ībida  
 case (law) qady:a (f) / -t  
 castanet qrqbä (f) / -t  
 cat (tom) qt: (m) / qtut  
 catch (v) hṣ:1  
 catch (=grab) (v) šb:r  
 catch up with (v) lhg  
 caught up (be) (v) hṣ:1  
 cauliflower šifrul  
 cause sb:a (f) / -t  
 cave var (m) / viran  
 celebrate (v) htafl  
 celebrate a feast (v) fy:d  
 celebration of an event musm (m) / mwasm ~ māsm  
 celebrate the engagement officially qaqb  
 celery krafs  
 cemetery maqabř

century qrn (m) / qurun  
 certainly (of course) l:ah  
     yawd:i ; mflum  
 certificate šahada (f) / -t  
 certificate (high school)  
     bakalurya (f)  
 chair kursi (m) / krasa ~ šlya  
     (f) / -t  
 chairs krasa (mp)  
 chamber (for preparation for the  
     religious leader [Imam])  
     mqṣura (f) / -t  
 chandelier try:a (f) / -t  
 change (v) bd:l  
 charcoal burner (for cooking)  
     mžmr (m) / mžamr  
 charitable (Nisba) xiry:a (f)  
 charity sadaqa (f) / -t  
 charm (=amulet) hžab (m) / -at  
 chase (v) t̄ard  
 cheap rxis (m)  
 check (v) ql:b  
 check, a (n) šik (m) / -at ~  
     šk: (m) / -at  
 cheek xd: (m) / xdud  
 cheese žbn (m)  
 cheese, goat žbn dlm̄az  
 cheese, imported frumaž rumi (m)  
 cherries hb: lmluk (m)  
 chest (body part) sd̄r (m) / sđur  
 chick pea hm:sa (f) , hum:us  
     (coil)  
 chicken džaž (m)  
 chicken, fried džaž mqli (m)  
 chicken, roasted džaž mhm:r (m)  
 chief ra?is ~ rays (m) / ruy:as  
     ~ ru?asa  
 chief (of a village) mqd:m (m) /  
     -in  
 child t̄fl (m) / atfal ~ t̄fula  
 child, new-born t̄bya / t̄abi  
 chin dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna  
 chin (double chin) ?t:a (f) / -t  
 chirp (v) rr:d  
 choose (v) xtar  
 Christian ns̄rani (m) / nṣara  
 church žam̄ dn:ṣara  
 churn (milk) (v) mxđ  
 cigarette gar:u (m) / -yat  
 cinema sinim̄ (f) / -t  
 cinnamon q̄f'a (f)  
 circle or ring (of people) hlqa  
     (f) / hlaqi  
 circumcision thara (f) ~ xtana (f)  
 city mdina (f) / mudun  
 civil state hala madany:a  
 clap (v) kf:f  
 class qṣm (m) / qṣam

clay (baked) bdiʃ  
 clean (v) nd:f  
 clean (adj) nqi (m)  
 clean the teeth (v) sw:k  
 clever mužtahd (m)  
 clever person, very ffrit (m) /  
     ffart  
 climb (v) tl̄f  
 close (v) sd: ~ šd:  
 closed msdud (m) ~ mšdud (m)  
 clothe (v) ksa (i)  
 clothed mksi (m)  
 clothes hwayž (mp)  
 clothing lbas ~ lbs  
 clove qrunkla (f) / qrunkfl  
 coal burner (for cooking) mžmr (m)  
     / mžamr  
 Coca Cola kuka (f)  
 cock fr:už (m) / frarž  
 coffee (beans) qhwa h̄bub (f)  
 coffee (drink) qhwa (f)  
 coffee (powder) qhwa vbra (f)  
 coffee shop qhwa (f) / qhawi  
 cold brd  
 cold, ice mtl:ž (m)  
 college kul:y:a (f) / -t  
 color lun (m) / ?alwan ~ lwan  
     alwan  
 comb mšta (f) / mšati  
 come (v) za (i)  
 come! (ms) aži  
 come back (v) ržf  
 come in (v) zad (i)  
 come true (v) sđq  
 comfortable (for you ms) mws:f  
     mafa ḥaṣk  
 commander qa?id (m) / quy:ad  
 comment on (v) fl:q (fla)  
 commerce tižara (f)  
 communications muwaṣalat  
 company šarika (f) / -t  
 compare (v) šb:h  
 compassionate, be (v) šfq  
 compensation rzq (m) / rzaq  
 complain (v) ška (i) ~ t̄šk:a  
 complaint šikaya (f) / -t  
 complete (v) km:l  
 complete (=final) niha?i (m)  
 comrade rfiq (m) / rfqan  
 concerned (be) (v) htm:  
 condition (state) hala (f) / -t  
 condition (stipulation) šrt (m) /  
     šuruṭ  
 conduct (v) šy:r  
 confess (v) ftařf (b-)  
 connect (to, for) (v) ws:l (l-)  
 conquer (v) rlb  
 conscience damiř (m)

consider (v) fṭabṛ  
 constitution dṣṭur (m)  
 consult (v) tṣawṛ  
 contest (=game) mubara (f) / -t  
 continue (v) zad (i)  
 continue doing something tm:  
 contract fqd (m) / fqud  
 contrary fks  
 converse with (v) q:akṛ mfa  
 cook (v) ṭbx (m)  
 cookie, small round griwša (f) /  
     -t ; griwš (coll)  
 cookie (like a gazelle horn filled  
     with dates, almonds and honey)  
     kfb ḡzal  
 cookies ḥlawi (mp)  
 cooking ṭabx ~ ṭbx  
 cool (v) tbr:d  
 copper nhas ḥmr (m)  
 copy down (v) nsx  
 copy, a nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi  
 cord qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb  
 cordova qurṭuba  
 corn ḫra (f)  
 corner rukna (f) / rkani ~ ḫukna  
     (f) / rkani  
 corner (place) qnt (f) / qnut  
 correct bṣ:ah  
 correspondence muṛasalat  
 corriander qsbur (m)  
 corruption fsad (m)  
 cost (v) swa (a) ~ tqam (fla)  
 cotton qṭn  
 cover ḫṣa (f) / -wat ; ḡṣa /  
     ṛṭawat  
 cover (for bed or sofa) tlmiṭ /  
     ṭlamṭ  
 couch (mattress) lhaf (m) ~ lhifa  
     / lhayf  
 count (v) hsb  
 country blad (f) / -at ~ bldan  
 country (in contrast to city)  
     ṛuby:a (f)  
 court (law) mhkama (f)  
 courtyard mraḥ (m) / mruḥa  
 couscous ksksu (m) ~ sksu (m)  
 cousin, my (fa br da) bnt fm:i  
 cousin, my (fa br so) bn fm:i  
 cousin, my (fa br so) wld fm:i /  
     wlad fm:i  
 cousin, my (fa si so) wld fm:ti /  
     wlad fm:ti  
 cousin, my wife's (son of my wife's  
     paternal uncle) wld fm: mṛati  
 cousin, second (son of my father's  
     maternal uncle) wld xal ḫ:a  
 cousin, second (son of my father's  
     paternal uncle) wld fm: ḫ:a

cousin, second (son of my maternal  
     uncle's son) wld wld xali  
 cousin, second (son of my mother's  
     maternal aunt) wld xalt ḫ: i  
 cousin, second (son of my paternal  
     uncle's daughter) wld bnt  
     fm:ti  
 cousin, second (son of my paternal  
     uncle's son) wld wld fm: i  
 craft ṣnfa (f) / ṣnayi  
 create (v) xlq  
 created, be (v) txlq  
 crier (=town crier) br:ah (m) /  
     br:aha  
 crown (v) ns:t  
 corwned, be (v) tnṣ:t  
 crust qṣra (f) / -t ~ qṣur  
 cry (howl; animal) (v) ḫy:h  
 cry (weep) (v) bka (i)  
 crystal bṣ:ar (m) ~ bn:ar  
 cucumber fg:usa (f) / -t ; fg:us  
     (coll) ; xyara (f) ; xyar (coll)  
 culture taqafa (f) / -t  
 cumin kamun (m)  
 cup ṭasa (f) / -t  
 cup, measuring fṣra (f) / -t ~  
     fṣar  
 cushion mxad:a (f) / mxad  
 custom (habit) qaṣida (f) /  
     qawaṣid  
 customs (=border administration)  
     diwana (f)  
 cut and trim (v) fṣ:l  
 cut into pieces qṭ:?

## d

Damascus dimašq  
 dance (v) ḫqs ~ ḫth  
 dance (dancing) ḫth ~ ḫtih  
 dance, special ḫbd  
 danger xatar (m)  
 dangerous xatir (m)  
 daring, be (v) tbs:l (fla)  
 date (fruit) tmṛa (f) / tmṛ  
     (p and coll)  
 daughter, my bnti / bnati  
 dawn fṣr ~ fṣr (m)  
 day nhaṛ (m) ; yum (m) / y:am  
 day before yesterday, the wl:barh  
 day, the next l:d:  
 dear fż:z (m)  
 debt din (m) / dyun  
 December dužambir ~ dužanbir ~  
     disambır

decency ḥya (f)  
 decide (v) şm:m  
 decoration nqš (m) / nquš  
 defeat (v) hzm  
 defeat (n) hazima (f)  
 degree (temperature) daraža (f) / -t  
 delinquent şlguṭ (m) / şlagṭ  
 deliver (v) bl:ύ  
 demolish (v) rdm  
 demonstration idrab (m) / -at  
 deny (v) nkṛ  
 depend (on) (v) tkl (fla)  
 deprive (v) hr̄m  
 descend (v) hbṭ ; hw:d ; h̄dr ; nzl  
 describe (v) n̄f:t ; wsf  
 description n̄f (m) / n̄fut ~ wsf (m) / wsaf  
 desert şhra (f) / şhari  
 designs, make (v) zw:q  
 designs zwaq (m) / -at  
 desire (=whim) xatṛ (m)  
 devil žn: (m) / žnun ; ffrit (m) / ffart  
 dialect dariža (f) / -t ~ lhža (f) / -t  
 dialect, elevated d:ariža ṣ:aqiyā  
 diaper a baby (v) gm:t  
 die (v) mat (u)  
 difference firaq ~ frq (m) / furuq ; xtilaf (m) / -at  
 different mxtalf (m)  
 difficult, become (v) şfib  
 difficult (adj) şfib (m)  
 diligent mužtahd (m)  
 diminish (v) qlal  
 dine (v) t̄ş:a  
 dinner, have (v) t̄ş:a  
 dinner fša (m)  
 dinner time l̄şa  
 diploma ižaza (f) / -t  
 direct (v) gw:d  
 direct (go in the direction of) (v) wž:h (l-)  
 direct (=directly) nišan  
 direction n̄f (m) / n̄fut  
 directions, give (v) n̄f:t  
 dirham dr̄hm (m) / dr̄ahm  
 dirt wsx (m) / wsax  
 dirty mw̄s:x (m)  
 discuss d:akṛ (< t̄dakṛ)  
 dish t̄bsil (m) / t̄baṣl  
 dismiss (v) ṭrd  
 dismount (v) hw:d ; nzl  
 distribute (v) f̄:q  
 divide (v) qs:m  
 divorce (n) t̄laq

djellaba žl:aba (f) / žlalb  
 do (v) dar (i) ; şawb ; fml  
 do (something) (v) şw:b  
 doctor (MD) tbib (m) / ?aṭib:a ; tbiba (f) / -t  
 document watiqa (f) / wata?iq  
 dog klb (m) / klab  
 dog, little kly:b (m) (Dim)  
 doing dayr  
 donkey h̄mar (m) / h̄mir  
 don't worry blaš ; maſlhš  
 door bab (m) / biban  
 double muzdawž (m)  
 doubt (v) šk:  
 doubt (n) šk: (m)  
 doubt it, I muḥal (expresses doubt as to some action)  
 dough fžina (f)  
 doughnut şfnža (f) / -t  
 downtown lmdina  
 drag (v) žr: (-u-)  
 dream (v) hlm  
 dream (n) h̄lma (f) / aḥlam ; mnām (m) / -at  
 dress kswa (f) / ksawi  
 dress up a baby (v) şm:t  
 dress worn under the kaftan t̄h̄ty:a (f) / -t  
 dressing room glsa (f) / -t ~ glasi  
 drink (v) şrb  
 drink (liquor) (v) xmr  
 drink, a mšrubā (f) / -t  
 drive sag (u)  
 drops (form a filter or dropper) tq̄tira  
 drown (v) ḫrq  
 drowned ḫarq  
 drugstore farmaşyan (m)  
 drum t̄bl (m) / t̄buł  
 drum (long and open at one end) agwal (m) / -at  
 drum (North African musical instrument) bndir (m) / bnadr  
 drum (long clay drum with opening at one end) t̄friža (f) / t̄farž  
 drummer tb:al (m) / -a  
 drunk (get) (v) skr  
 drunk skran  
 drunkard skayri (m) / skayry:a  
 dry (v) ybs  
 dry yabs (m)  
 dual muzawž (m)  
 duck b̄ka (f) / b̄kat  
 duty wažb (m) / wažbat  
 dwell (v) skn  
 dwelling snkna (f)

## e

ear wdn (f) / wdnin  
 earth arđ (f)  
 earth, the lard ~ lrd (f)  
 early bkri  
 earring xuřsa (f) / -t xraši  
 east šrq  
 East, the š:rq  
 easy, make (v) sh:1  
 easy sahl (m) ; ashl (comparative - superlative)  
 easy thing haža sahla  
 eat (v) kla (u)  
 eat! kul  
 economics qtişad (m)  
 educational fimi (m)  
 effort mžhud (m) / -at  
 egg biđa (f) / -t ; bid (coll)  
 eggplant bdnžala ; bdnžal (coll) - dnžala (f) ; dnžal (coll)  
 Egypt maşr ~ mişra  
 eight tmnyा  
 eighteen tmntaş  
 eighth (indef) tamn (m) , -a (f)  
 eighty tmanin  
 either ima ~ im:a  
 either...or... im:a...aw... ~ im:a ...awl:a... ~ im:a...wl:a  
 elbow mrfq (m) / mrafq  
 elementary btida?i (m) , blida?y:a  
 eleventh (indef) hadš ~ hdaš (m)  
 eliminate (v) zw:l  
 embassy sifara (f) / -t  
 embroider (v) trz  
 employee, government (usually dressed in a special uniform, with messenger duties) mxazni (m) / mxazny:a  
 empty (v) xwa (i)  
 empty xawi (m)  
 end (v) sala (i)  
 end, come to (v) nthā  
 enemy ūdu (m) / ūdyan ~ ađda?  
 engaged mxtub (m)  
 engagement xutba (f)  
 engineering hnadasa ~ hnadaza (f)  
 England anglatir:a  
 English language lngliza ~ l?nglizya ~ l?inglizya:  
 Englishman nglizi (m)  
 engrave (v) nqš  
 enter (v) dxl (kaydxul)  
 envelope ūlaf (f) / -at  
 erase (v) mha ~ zw:l  
 errand mqdy:a (f) / -t

escape (from) (v) hr̄b (mn)  
 establish (v) as:s:  
 Europe urup:a ~ urub:a  
 European urup:awi (m) / urup:awy:in  
 European (=Christian) nşrani (m) / nşara  
 even ht:a  
 even if... (=all right) wax:a  
 evening ūšiy:a (f)  
 every kul:  
 everybody kul:ši  
 everything kul:ši  
 exactly (=precisely) tamaman  
 exactly (telling time) nişan  
 examination mtihan (m) / -at  
 examine (v) ql:b  
 excellency siyada  
 excellent ha?il (m) ; mn dak š:i ūfi? ; mumtaz (m) ; nimru wahd ; ūfi? (m) ; ši ūfi?  
 except mn vir  
 except for vir  
 exchange (v) tbadl  
 excursion, go on (v) tnz:h  
 exile nfa (i)  
 exile, the lmnfya (f)  
 explain (v) fs:r  
 explode (v) frg?  
 export (v) şd:r  
 expression of amazement or irony tbark l:ah  
 extent, to the ... that qd:ma  
 exterior lxariž  
 extinguish (v) tfa (i)  
 extract (v) xř:ž (kayxř:ž)  
 eye ū:n (f) / ūnin  
 eyebrow hažb (m) / hwažb  
 eyelash ūfr (m) / ūfar  
 eyelid ūfn (m) / ūfan

## f

face wžh (m) / wžuh  
 factory mşn? (m) / maşanis~ mşmal (m) / maşamil  
 Faculty of Law kul:y:at lhquq  
 fail (v) xşr  
 fairy ūffrit (m) / ūfart  
 fall (v) tħah (i)  
 fall off or out of, to make (v) şqt  
 family (extended) ahl (m)  
 family (of), the l?ahl  
 family ūfa?ila (f) / -t

famine qht  
famous mšhur (m)  
far bfid (m)  
fast (v) şam (u)  
father ab: / aba? ; walid  
father, my b:a ~ lwalid dyali  
father, the lwalid  
father-in-law (my wife's father)  
    walid m̄ati  
fava bean fula (f) / -t ; ful  
    (coll)  
favor žmil (m)  
fear (v) xaf (a)  
fear God (v) t:aqa  
feast (banquet) zrda (f) / -t ~  
    zradi  
feast (=religious celebration) (n)  
    fid (m) / ſyad  
February fbrayr  
feces xra (f)  
few qlii (m)  
fez t̄rbuš hmr (m)  
Fez (city of) fas  
fifteenth xm̄taš  
fifth (indef) xams (m)  
fifty xmsin  
fig krmusa (f) / -t ; krmus  
    (coll)  
fight (v) ſrk  
fight (recip) (v) d:ar̄b (m̄fa)  
    (<t̄darb>)  
fight (n) ſrka (f) / -t  
fill up (=satiate) (v) ghm  
fill up with food, cause to šb:?  
filled up with food, be (v) šb?  
filter (v) sf:a  
final niha?i (m)  
finally ft:ali  
finances maly:a  
find (v) lqa (a) ; şab (i) ; žbr  
fine (greeting) labas  
finger şb? (m) / şbfan  
finger (index) sb:aba (f) / -t  
finish (v) fd:a ; km:1 ; sala (i)  
finished msali (m)  
fire ſafya (f)  
first aw:1 (m) / -in ; aw:la (f)  
    / -t ~ w:1 (m) / -in ; w:la (f)  
    / -at  
first of all aw:ala mr:a  
fish huta (f) / -t;hut (coll)  
five xmsa  
fix (v) sawb ; sw:b  
flee (from) (v) hr̄b (mn)  
flood (v) hml  
flood hmla (f)  
flooded haml  
flour th̄in

flower nw:ara (f) / nw:ar  
flower garden ryad (m) / -at  
fly (v) tar (i)  
follow (v) tb? ; tb:  
food akl (m) ; makla (f) ; t̄sam (m)  
fool hbil (m) / hbal  
foolish hm̄q (m) / humq  
foot ržl (f) / ržlin  
foot (or lower part of hoofed  
    animal's leg) kr̄f (m) / kwarç  
    ~ kraçan  
for what? laš  
forbid (v) h̄rm ; h̄m:f ; mn̄f  
forbidden, cause (v) (religious)  
    hr̄m  
forbidden, religiously h̄ram  
forehead žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi  
foreigner ažnabi (m) / ažanib ;  
    ažnaby:a (f) / -t  
forest xaba (f) / -t  
forget (v) nsa (a)  
forgive (v) sm̄h  
forgive sins (v) xf̄  
forgiveness musamaħa  
fork, table fr̄şıta (f) / -t ~  
    frašt  
formal r̄smi (m)  
fort qšla (f) / qšali  
fortress qšla (f) / qšali  
fortune rzq (m) / r̄zaq  
forty rb̄in  
found, be (impersonal verb) tsab  
fountain, water xuš:a (f) / -t  
four rb̄fa  
four of us or them, the b̄rbfa  
fourteenth rb̄ftaš  
fourth (indef) r̄ab? (m)  
fourth (fraction 1/4) r̄b? ~ r̄ub?  
    rub  
France fransa  
free (=gratis) blaš  
French language lfaransy:a (f)  
    lfransy:a (f)  
Friday nhar ž:m̄fa  
friend r̄fiq (m) / r̄fqan ; şadiq  
    (m) / ʔaşdiqa ; şadiqa (f) -t ~  
    şahb (m) / şhab ; şahba (f) /  
    shabat  
friend, our (our brother) xy:na  
friendship şhba ~ şuhba (f)  
frighten (v) xw:f  
from mn  
from here mn:a  
from the point of view of mn žiht  
from where? mnin  
from wherever mnin m:a  
front, in qud:am

fruit (also dried fruit) fakiya  
(f) / -t ~ fawakih  
fry (v) qla (i)  
full ʃamṛ (m)  
fun, make (of) (v) tfl:a ʃla  
furnish (v) fr:š  
furnish (also make, e.g. tea) (v)  
qam (i)  
furnished mfr:š (m)  
furniture fraš (m) / at  
future mustaqbal  
futture, the lmustaqbal

## g

gain (v) rbḥ  
gamble (v) qm:r  
gambler qm:aṛ (m) / qm:ara  
gambling qmr (m)  
game (=contest) mubara (f) / -t  
gang rbaṣa (f) / -t  
garden hadiqa (f) / -t - hadayiq  
garden, flowers ryad (m) / -at  
garlic tuma (f) ; tum (coll)  
gas range (butane) buṭagaz / -at  
gather (v) žtam̄  
gazelle ʔzala (f) / -t  
gee! wahli  
general ŋam: (m)  
geography ž:uṛafiy:a (f)  
geometry lhndaza (f) ~ lhndasa  
German language lalmany:a  
get drunk (v) skr  
get high by excitement (v) šxd  
get in touch (with) (v) t:asl (b-)  
get up (v) nad (u) ; qam (u)  
Gibraltar žbl ṭariq  
gift hdy:a (f) / -t  
ginger sknžbir  
girl, daughter (of) bnt / bnat  
give (v) ŋta (i)  
give! (ms) aṛa  
give back (v) rd: (-u-) ; rž:f  
give more (v) zad (i)  
gladly (with great pleasure)  
bkul: farah  
glass kas (m) / kisan  
glitter (v) bṛg  
glorify (God) (v) hmd  
gluttonous mukraš (m)  
go (v) mša (i)  
go down (v) hw:d  
go off (e.g. car goes off the road)  
(v) xṛž fla  
go on (v) zad (i)

go out (v) xṛž (kayxṛuž)  
go out, cause to (v) xṛ:ž  
(kayxṛ:ž)  
go your own way! tmši fhalk  
goat m̄za (f) / m̄iz  
goat cheese žbn dlm̄az  
God l:ah  
God knows l:ah yfim ~ l:ah w̄im  
God, by wl:ahi  
going (auxiliary used before  
imperfect form without prefix  
/ka-/) radi (m) / radyin ;  
radya (f) / -t  
gold dhb (m)  
golden dhbi (m)  
golden (wheat color) qmhi (m)  
good (=fine, nice) mzyan (m)  
good (the good) xiṛ (m) / xiṛat  
good, be ... for (v) šlh  
good evening (a greeting) mslixir  
good looking (handsome) žmil (m) ,  
žmila (f)  
good morning sbah lxir  
good night lila saſida  
goodbye bs:lama ; ila l:iqa? ;  
l:a yhn:ik ; m̄ia s:alama  
goodness! yahafid  
government (=administration)  
lm̄xn  
governor hakm (m) / huk:am  
grab (v) šb:ṛ ; žbd ; xṭf  
graduate (v) xṛ:ž (kayxṛ:ž)  
grain zṛf (p)  
grain (e.g. wheat) hb:a (f) /  
hbub ~ hb:  
grain measurer ky:al (m)  
Granada ɔrnata  
grandfather žd: / ždud  
grandfather, my žd:i  
grandmother žd:a / -t  
grandmother, my žd:ati  
grant (by God) (v) rzq  
grape fnba (f) / -t ; finb (coll)  
~ fnb  
grass rbiʃ(m)  
grasshopper žraḍa (f) / žrađ  
grave qbr (m) / qbur ~ qbura  
graves maqabṛ  
great ŋadim (m)  
Greek language lgriky:a  
green xđr (m)  
green, dark xđr m̄luq (m)  
green, frost ziti (m)  
green, olive zituni (m)  
green beans lubya (f)  
greet (v) sl:m (fla)  
greet one another (v) tsalm  
greeting salam (m) ~ slam (m)

grey ḫmadi (m)  
 grey hair, get (v) šab (i)  
 grilled lamb mšwi  
 grind (v) dgdg ~ dg: ; tħn  
 ground mħħun (m)  
 group rbaħfa (f) / -t ; žamaħfa (f)  
     / -t  
 guest dif (m) / ɖyaf ~ ɖyuf ;  
     difa (f) / -t  
 guide (v) gw:d  
 guide (to the right way) (v)  
     hda (i)  
 gypsum għbṣ (m)

## h

habit qaħida (f) / qawasid ;  
     ħada (f) / -t  
 hair šiġ (m)  
 half nš:  
 hallway sħwan (m) / -at  
 hand id: ~ yd: (f) / -in  
 handkerchief zif (m) / zyuf ~  
     zyufa  
 hang (up) ql:q (ħla)  
 happen (v) tħra ; wqfi  
 happen (it happened) (v) tsab  
 happiness frħ (m) ; sfd (m)  
 happy, be (v) frħ ~ frħ ; sfd  
 happy frħan ~ frħan (m) ; našt  
     (m) ; saħid (m) / suħada ;  
     saħid (m)  
 hardworking mužtahd (m)  
 hashish, use (v) thħ:š  
 hassock sħrny:a ~ sħrmy:a (f) /  
     sħrny:at ~ sħarġ  
 hat tħbuš (m) / tħrabš  
 hat, woollen tħagy:a (f) / -t ~  
     twagi  
 hate (v) krh  
 have (particle of possession) fnd  
 have to, you xṣ:k  
 he huwa  
 head (=owner) mul (m) / mwaliġ ~  
     ħaliġ  
 head Ṿras (m) / ḥyus  
 heads ħaliġ  
 health šħ:a (f)  
 hear (v) smi  
 heart qlb (m) / qlub  
 heat (v) sx:n  
 heat ħarara (f) ; šhd (m)  
 heaven żn:a (f)  
 heavy tqil (m)  
 height fılw (m)

hello ahln ; ahln wa sahln ;  
     s:alamu f'alikum  
 help (v) saħd ; fawn  
 help musaħada (f) / -t  
 help to escape (v) hr:b  
 here, from mn:a  
 here is, are ra- ; ha  
 hero batal (m) / abtal  
 hide (v) xb:a  
 high qali (m)  
 high, to get, by excitement (v)  
     šxd  
 higher, highest ħulja (f)  
 highest aħla  
 Hijra, of the hżry:a  
 historical tarixi (m)  
 history tarix (m)  
 hit (v) ɖrb  
 hold (v) qb:t ; għbd ~ qbd ; šb:r  
 hole tħabal (f) ~ tuqba / tqabi  
 holy mbruk  
 holy (as in Holy Bible, Holy Koran)  
     karim  
 holy man (=saint) wali (m) /  
     awliya  
 honest, be (v) t:aqa  
 honey qsl lbida (f)  
 honor (v) krm ; šrif  
 honor ŷaraf  
 honored, be (v) tħrif  
 hood (of a djellaba) qub: (m) /  
     qbub  
 hoodlum slgut (m) / slagt  
 hoping (=on the hope of) qasa  
 horn (of animal) grn (m) / grun ~  
     qṛn (m) / qurun  
 horn, small, toy żm:aġa (f) / -t  
 horse fawd (m) / xil  
 horseman xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no  
     fem)  
 hospital mstħfa (f) / mstħfyat ;  
     sbiżżeġ (m) / -at  
 hospitality dyafa  
 host (v) dy:f  
 hot (weather) sxun (m) / sxan  
 hotel util (m) / -at  
 house darr (f) / dyur  
 houseboy mtidli:m (m) / -in  
 how? kif ~ kifā  
 how is it? kif za ... (=how did  
     you find...?)  
 how long? (distance) šħal mn  
     kilumtr  
 how long? (time) šħal mn safa  
 how many? šħal  
 how much? šħal  
 however kima  
 however much šħalm:a

hundred (one hundred) my:a  
 hunger žu? (m)  
 hungry, be (v) ža? (u)  
 hungry ži?an (m)  
 human being insan  
 humid r̄tb (m)  
 humidity r̄tuba (f)  
 hunt (v) šy:d  
 hurry (v) zrb  
 husband ražl

## i

I ana  
 ice tlž (m)  
 ice cold mtl:ž (m)  
 ice cream laglaš (m)  
 idea bal (m) ; fkra (f) / afkar ;  
     nada? (m) ; ra?y (m) / ?ara?  
 if (possible, probably) ila ;  
     kun ... (contrary to fact) ;  
     lukan (contrary to fact) ;  
     wkun (contrary to fact)  
 ill, become (v) mr̄d  
 immediately fi sa? ; fl̄hin  
 impatient, become tql:q  
 implement (v) tb:q  
 impolite, be (v) tbs:1 (fla) ;  
     tqb:h  
 impolite qlil l?adab (m)  
 import (v) stwrd  
 important muhim: (m) ; aham:  
     (comparative - superlative)  
 impossible, it is maymknš ;  
     ml:muhal  
 impress (v) bqa (f)  
 improve (v) ths:n  
 in f- ~ fi  
 in-laws (the wife's family) ahl  
     lmra ; (the husband's family)  
     ahi r̄:ažl  
 in-law nsib (m) ; nsiba (f) /  
     nsab (p) / -at  
 in a manner bwžh  
 in front of gud:am ~ qud:am  
 in labor nfisa (f) / -t  
 in love mavrūm (m)  
 in order to baš  
 in spite of bz: mn  
 in which faš  
 incense (benzoin) žawi  
 income murabaha (f)  
 indeed ff̄lan ~ f̄fln  
 independent mustaqil: (m)  
 indicate (v) fy:n

infant tr̄bya / tr̄abi  
 inform (v) fl̄im  
 information mflumat  
 inhabitant sakn (m) / suk:an  
 injection ybra ~ ibra (f) /  
     ybari ~ ibari  
 inoperable, become (v) xṣr  
 inquire (v) sqsa ; stxbr  
 inside daxili (m) (Nisba) ; daxl  
     (m) ; d:axil  
 intelligence daka ~ daka?  
 intelligent daki (m)  
 interior d:axil  
 international duwali (m)  
 international relations  
     l̄filaqat d:wly:a  
 interrogative particle (do, will  
     type) waš  
 intestine msran (m) / mṣarñ  
 invite (v) fr̄d (fla)  
 invitation fr̄ada (f) / -t  
 Iran ir̄an  
 Iraq l̄firaq  
 iron h̄did (m)  
 irritate (v) ql:q  
 irritated, get (v) kfr̄  
 is that so? haqiq  
 is that true? bs:ah  
 Islam islam ~ l̄?islam (m)  
 Islamic law šari?a ~ š:ari?a (f)  
 it hiya (f) ; huwa (m)  
 Italy italya

## j

jam knfitur ~ kunfitur  
 January yn:ayr ; žanvieh  
 jar xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi  
 jasmine yasmin  
 jaw hn̄k (m) / hnuk  
 jaw, lower fk: (m) / fkak  
 jealous, be (v) xar̄ (i) (mn)  
 jet nf:ata (f) / -t  
 Jew yhudi (m) ; yhud  
 jinn žn: (m) / žnun  
 job sn̄ça (f) / snayf  
 joke (v) d:ahik (t̄dahk)  
 joke nukta (f) / -t  
 Jordan l̄?urdun  
 joy fr̄h (m)  
 judge qadi (m) / qudat  
 juice mflşur (m)  
 July yulyuz  
 June yunyu  
 jury fadl (m) / fadul  
 just ri (shortened form of vir)

## k

kaftan qftan (m) / qfaṭn  
 kaftan (type of dress) dfina (f)  
   / dfayn  
 kebab (made from ground meat)  
   kfta  
 keep overnight (v) by:t  
 Kenitra lqnitra  
 kerosene bitrul (m) ~ gaz (m)  
 kettle bqraž (m) / bqarž ~ mqraž  
   (m) / mqarž  
 Khartoum lxartum  
 kick out (v) žra (fla)  
 kid tfi (m) / atfal ~ tfula  
 kid someone (v) dhk (mfā)  
 kidney klwa (f) / kiawi  
 kill (v) qtł  
 killer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in  
 kif paste mfžun (m)  
 kind (sort, type) nuñ (m) /  
   nwaf ~ anwuñ; škl (m) / aškal  
 king šltan / slatn ~ sultān /  
   slatn ; malik / muluk  
 king, be made (v) tnš:r  
 king, make (v) ns:r  
 kingdom mmlaka (f) / -t  
 kiss (v) bas (u)  
 kitchen kš:ina (f) / -t ~ kuš:ina  
   (f) / -t ; kuzina (f) / -t  
 knead (v) fžn  
 knee rukba (f) / rkabi ~ የukba  
   (f) / rkabi  
 kneel (v) rkf  
 knife mus (m) / mwās  
 knock (v) dq: (-u-)  
 know (v) flm  
 know, let (v) flm (b-)  
 know (of) frf  
 knowledge film (m) / fūlum ;  
   mfūlumat  
 known mfūruf (m)  
 known mfūm  
 Koran qur'an (mainly occurring  
   with the definite article)  
 Koran, the lqur'an  
 Koran, the Holy lqur'an lkarim

1

lacking enough salt or sugar  
   ms:us  
 ladle (v) vrf ~ ḥrf  
 lady lal:a (f) / lal:y:at

lamb (meat) lh̄m dl̄lmi ~ xl̄mi (m)  
 lamb, grilled lm̄swi  
 lamb, little xruf (m) / x̄fan  
 land arđ (f)  
 language luña (f) / -t  
 Larache l̄frayš  
 larynx qržuṭa (f)  
 last (v) dam (u)  
 last week l̄?usbūñ lmadi  
 late, be (v) t̄t:1  
 late, cause to be (v) f̄t:1  
 laugh (v) dhk  
 laugh (recip) (v) d:ahk (< t̄dahk)  
 laugh at (v) dhk fia  
 law qanun (m) / qawānin  
 Law, Faculty of kul:y:at lhquq  
 lazy kslan (m) ; mfaz (m)  
 leader qa?id (m) / quy:ad ; ra?is ~  
   räys (m) / ruy:as ~ ru?asa  
 leadership qiyada (f)  
 leaf wrqa (f) / wraq  
 lean against (v) tk:a (a)  
 leaning mtk:i (m)  
 learn (v) t̄f1:m  
 learn about (v) frf  
 learned person fālim (m) / fulama  
 leather bag in which milk is  
   churned škwa (f) / -t  
 leave (v) xl:a  
 Lebanese lbnani (m)  
 Lebanon lubnan  
 left (side) šmal ; yrs  
 leg ržl (f) / ržlin  
 lemon hamda (f) / -t ; hamd  
   (coll)  
 lemonade limunad  
 lend (v) sl:f (l-)  
 lentil f̄ds (f) / -t ; f̄ds (coll)  
 less ql:  
 lesson drs (m) / durus  
 let (v) xl:a  
 let go (v) tlq  
 let's ... yāl:ah  
 letter bra (f) / brawat ~ bry:at ;  
   risala (f) / -t  
 lettuce xs:a (f) ; xs: (coll)  
 liar kd:ab (m) / -in  
 library mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib ;  
   xizana (f) / -t  
 Libya libya  
 lie (=deceive) (v) kdb (f)  
 life hayat (f)  
 light (v) šf1  
 light (not heavy) xfif (m)  
 light bulb bula (f) / -t  
 light meal before daybreak in  
   Ramadan, to have a (v) tsh:r  
 like (v) b̄a (i)

like ki (shortened form of /kima/  
or /kif/)  
like bhal  
likewise kadalik  
limit hd: (m) / ḥdud  
linen kt:an (m)  
lining, coat tbtin (m) / tbati  
lip šarb (m) / šwarb  
lipstick, put on (v) qk:r  
Lisbon lizbon  
listen (v) smf  
literary adabi (m)  
literature adab (m)  
literature, the l?adab (m)  
little qlil (m)  
little (also small) şvar ~ şvar  
(mp)  
little (bit) šwy:a  
little, a ši šwy:a  
little or small, diminutive form  
of/şvar/ şviwr (m)  
live (v) faš (i)  
live (on) (v) tmařš  
liver (also refers to affection)  
kbda (f) / -t  
living fiša (f)  
living room bit d:yaf  
loan (v) sl:f (1-)  
loan (n) tsلاف / tsalf  
local d:axil  
located, be (v) za (i)  
locked msdud (m) ~ mšdud  
London lundr  
long twil (m)  
long ago zaman ~ zman  
look at (v) ndr  
look for (v) ft:š ~ ql:b  
look forward to (v) nṭadr  
look like (v) šbh  
loom mnsž (m) / mnasž  
lose (v) dy:f ; xṣr  
lose one's mind (v) hbl  
losing xasr (m)  
loss xasar (f) / -t  
lost dayf (m)  
lost, be (v) dař (i) ; tlf  
lot, a (=much, many) ktir  
love (v) hb:  
love, one who is completely in  
muřam (m) / -in  
lunch rda (m) / -wat  
lungs riy:a (f) / -t  
lute (musical instrument) fud (m)  
/ fidan

macaroni maqarun  
mad, get (v) z?f  
Madagaskar madakaskar  
madam sy:da / -t ; lal:a (f) /  
lal:y:at  
Madrid madrid  
magnificent fadim (m)  
maid mt?l:ma / -t  
maid (of a queen) wasifa / -t  
majority valibya (f)  
majority, the lvaliba  
make (v) žfı ; fmı  
make fun of (v) dhk fla  
Malaga malaqa  
maltreat (v) křfs  
man ražl (m) / ržal  
man insan  
manage (v) db:r  
manner tariqa (f) / -t  
manners adab (m) ; axlaq (f)  
manufacture (v) snf  
manufactured, be (v) tsnf  
manuscript mxṭut (m) / -at  
many ktar  
many (=much) ktir  
map xarıta (f) / -t  
marble rxam (m)  
March mars  
mare fawda (f) / -t  
marijuana hšiša (f)  
marijuana smoker kwayfi (m) /  
kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa  
market suq (m) / swaq  
Marrakech mr:akš  
marriage zawaž ~ zwaž (m)  
mascara, put on (v) kh:1  
massage (v) ks:al  
masseur ks:al (m) / ks:ala  
masseuse ks:ala (f) / -t  
mat hšira (f) / hšayr  
match (v) wata  
matches wqid (m)  
material tub (m) / twab  
mathematics r:yady:at  
matter (=question) ms?ala (f) /  
masa?il ; qađy:a (f) / -t  
matter much, it doesn't zayd naqṣ  
mattress (couch) lhaf (m) ~ lhifa  
(f) / lhayf  
mattress mdř:ba (f)  
Mauritania muřitanya  
May may:u  
maybe waqil  
means (=i.e.) yfni  
means (way) tariqa (f) / -t ;  
wasila (f) / wasa?il  
measure grain (v) ky:1 ; fbr  
meat lh?m (m)

meat (ground) lhm mṭhun  
 medicine (medication) dwa (m) / -yat ~ ?adwiya  
 medicine (science) t:ib: (m) (def)  
 meet (v) laqa ; lqa (a) ; qabl  
 meet (recip) (v) tšawf  
 meet (with) (v) tlaqa (mfa) ; žtamf  
 meeting muqabala (f) / -t  
 Meknes mknas  
 melon bt:ixa (f) / -t ; bt:ix (coll)  
 mention (don't mention) musamaha  
 menu minu  
 merchant tažr (m) / tuž:ar  
 mercy, have (v) šfq  
 merit (n) fd̄l (m)  
 messed up, be (v) tkrfš  
 messenger, government (see employee, government) mxazni (m) / mxazny:a  
 metal (alloy) white - like silver fd:a (f)  
 middle mtwṣ:t ~ mutawaṣ:t (m)  
 middle (e.g. in the) wst  
 Middle East, the š:rq iżawṣt  
 midwife qabla (f) / -t  
 military ḥskari (m)  
 military (pertaining to war) hrbi (m)  
 milk (a cow) (v) hlb  
 milk hlib (m)  
 million milyun  
 millions mlayn  
 million, two žuž dlmlayn  
 mind bal (m) ; fql (m) / fql  
 minority aqaly:a (f)  
 mint nqnañ (m)  
 mint, green iqama ~ liqama (f)  
 minute daqiqा (f) / -t ~ dqayq  
 mistake for (v) šb:h  
 mister sy:d / syad ~ sadat  
 mix (v) xl:t (b-) (mfa)  
 modern ḥsri (m)  
 modesty ḥya  
 modifier nft (m) / nqut  
 Mohammed the Prophet n:abi  
 molasses fsl lhmra (f)  
 Monday nhař ltnin  
 money flus (f) ; mal (m) ; maly:a (f)  
 monkey qrd (m) / qrud  
 monkey, little zftut (m) / zfat̄t  
 month šhr (m) / šhur ~ šhura  
 month of Shaban (Moslem month) šaban  
 moon gmṛa (f)

morals axlaq (f)  
 more aktr  
 more, the ... the more mahd: ... w ...  
 morning, become (v) šbh  
 morning šbah (m) / -at  
 Moroccan maṛibi ~ marribi ; maṛiby:a ~ mariby:a  
 Moroccans m̄arba ~ m̄arba ~ mariba  
 Moroccan Arabic d:ariža lmaṛiby:a  
 Morocco lmaṛib ~ lm̄rib ~ lmaṛib ~ lm̄rib  
 mosaic zl:iž (m)  
 Moslem mslm ~ muslim (m) / -in  
 Moslem tradition hadit  
 mosque mašžid (m) ~ msžid (m) / msažd ~ masažid ; žamī ~ žamię  
 mosque (open air place where Moslems gather for prayer) msł:a (f)  
 mosque, small zawya (f) / -t  
 mother um: / um:ahat ; walida  
 mother, my lwalida dyali ~ m̄i ~ um:i  
 mother, the lwalida  
 mother-in-law, my (my wife's mother) lwalida dlm̄ra dyali  
 mount (on) (v) rkb  
 mount (up) (v) tl̄f  
 mountain žbl (m) / žbal  
 mourn (v) hzn  
 mouse far (m) / firan  
 moustache šlavm (mp)  
 mouth fum: (m) / fwam  
 move something (v) ṛh:1  
 move (=shake) ffq  
 move away (v) b̄:d  
 movie theater sinima (f) / -t  
 mow (v) hš:  
 Mr. (for address) si ~ s:i  
 much bz:af ; ktir  
 mulberry tuta (f) / tut  
 mule b̄l (m) / b̄al  
 municipality lbalady:a (f)  
 murderer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in  
 mushroom fg:iqa (f) / -t ; fg:añ (coll)  
 music musiqa (f)  
 musical instrument (stringed - like a guitar) gnibri (m)  
 must labd: ~ labd:a  
 mutton (meat) lhm dl̄imi (m) ~ ylmi (m)  
 myself, by bnfsi  
 myself, to fibali

## n

nail (fingernail) ḍfr̥ (m) / ḍfar̥  
 naked fryan (m) / -in  
 name (v) sm:a  
 name sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / asma?  
     ~ smy:at  
 name, give a (v) sm:a  
 nape rqba (f) / -t ; qfa (m) /  
     -wat  
 napkin mndil (m) / mnadl ; zif  
     (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa  
 narrate (v) hka (i)  
 nation dula (f) / duwal  
 native (homegrown) bldi (m) /  
     bldy:in  
 natural science t:abiyy:at (f)  
 naturally ffln  
 navel şur:a (f) / -t  
 near qrib (m)  
 near (=at, by) hda  
 nearby qrib (m)  
 nearly tqriban ~ tqribn  
 necessary, be (v) xs:  
 necessary, it is labd: ~ labd:a ;  
     lazm  
 necessary, it is necessary that you  
     xs:k  
 necessary that, it is labd:ma  
 necessary (measures), the l:azm  
 neck (n) fnq (m) / fnuq  
 needle ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~  
     ibari  
 neighbor žar̥ (m) / žiran ; -a (f)  
     / -t  
 never abadan ~ abadn  
 new ždid (m)  
 news xb̥ (m) / xbar̥ ~ axbar̥  
 newspaper žarida (f) / žara?id  
 next day, the lvd:  
 next to hda  
 next week l?usbuñ lmaži ~ l?usbuñ  
     lmustaqbl  
 nice (good) mzyan (m) / -in ;  
     zin (m) / zwiniñ ~ zwin (m) /  
     -in  
 nice looking žmil (m) , žmila (f)  
 nice person ty:b (m)  
 night lili (m) / lyali  
 nine tsfa ~ tsfud  
 nineteen, nineteenth (indef)  
     tsftaš  
 ninety tsfin  
 ninth (indef) tasf (m) , -a (f)  
 no la ~ l:a  
 no longer be, do, become (v)  
     matlaš

noble descendant of Mohammed the  
 Prophet šrif (m)  
 noontime ḍ:hur  
 North Africa šamal fr̥iqy:a  
 nose mnx̥ (m) / mnax̥ ; nif (m) /  
     nyuf  
 not bad mabihaš (f)  
 not yet mazal  
 notebook kun:aš (m) / knanš  
 notebooks knanš (mp)  
 nothing walu  
 nothing, it's kif walu  
 notify (v) flm  
 November nuwanbir ~ nuvambr  
 now daba ; ḍruk ; flħadṛ ; l?an  
 number ḥqm (m) / ḥqam ~ arqam  
 nurse (v) ḥd:f  
 nuts (food) nwa (m)

## o

obey (v) taf (i)  
 oboe viṭa (f) / -t  
 oboe player vya:at (m) / vya:ata  
 occasion munasaba (f)  
 occupy (v) htl:  
 occur (v) tṛa  
 occur (it occurred) (v) tṣab  
 ocean muhit (m) / -at  
 October ktubr ~ uktubr  
 of (belonging to) d ; dyal ; ntaf  
 of (possession of) bu- (m)  
 of (preposition) mn  
 offer (v) qd:m  
 office biru (m) / biruyat ~  
     biruwat  
 official r̥smi (m)  
 oil zit (f)  
 ok safi  
 O.K. (=all right) wax:a  
 okra mluxiy:a  
 old qdim (m)  
 old, become of age (v) šrf  
 old (=used) bali (m) / balyin  
 old, get (age) (v) šab (i)  
 old (grey-haired) šarf (m) ; šayb  
 olive zituna (f) / zitun (coll)  
 olive oil zit l?ud (f)  
 on fuq ; fl- ~ fla  
 on account of fla sabab  
 once (one time) nuba (f) / -t  
 one wahd (m) ; whda (f)  
 one (=a person) lwaħd  
 one-eyed fw̥ (m)  
 one time nuba (f) / -t

onion bṣla (f) / -t ; bṣl (coll)  
 only xi (shortened form of vir)  
 open (v) ḥl:  
 open mhlul (m)  
 opinion ra?y (m) / ?ara?  
 opium ʕfyun (m)  
 opium user ʕfayni (m) / ʕfayny:a  
 opposite (contrary, reverse) ʕks  
 oppress (v) dlm  
 oppressed mdium  
 or aw ; awla ; wl:a  
 orange (fruit) limuna (f) / -t ;  
     limun (coll) ; ltšina (f) / -t ;  
     ltšin (coll)  
 orange blossom zhṛ (m)  
 orange juice limun mʃur  
 orchard žnan (m) / -at  
 orchestra žuq (m) / ažwaq  
 order (v) amr  
 ordinary ɻadi (m)  
 origin asl  
 ornamentation zwaq (m) / -at  
 orphan ytim (m)  
 other aħr (m) / ħrin ; ħra (f) /  
     -t  
 outside bṛ:a  
 outside (exterior) xariži (m)  
 outside (also abroad) lxariž  
 Oujda užda  
 owner mul (m) / mwalin ~ ī:alin  
 owners ī:alin

## p

package baky:a (f) / -t  
 pain, give (v) dṛ: ; wž?  
 pain wž? (m)  
 paint ɻba:a (f)  
 palace qṣr (m) / quşur  
 palm kf:a (f) / -t  
 palm tree nxla (f) / nxl  
 pancake b̄rira (f) / -t ~ ḥrif  
     (f) / ḥrayf  
 paper, a piece of karit (m) /  
     kwa:t ; wrqa (f) / wraq  
 paradise žn:a (f)  
 parents (relatives) ḥbab  
 parents walidin  
 parents, the lwalidin  
 Paris bariz  
 part žiha (f) / -t  
 party (celebration) ḥfla (f) / -t  
     ~ ḥfali  
 party (political, group) hizb (m)  
     / ahzab

parsley mfdnus (m)  
 pass (v) daz (u) ; fat (u)  
 pass (examination) (v) nzħ  
 pass, cause tō (v) dw:z ; fw:t  
 passer-by xt:ar / xuṭ:ar  
 past, in the flmadi  
 pastry ḥlwa (f) / -t ~ ḥlawi  
 pastries ḥlawi (mp)  
 pastry, fried and dipped in honey  
     mxṛ:qa (f)  
 pastry, made with almonds briwa  
     (f) / -t ; briwat (coll)  
 pastry, shaped like a ring and  
     stuffed with nuts khka (f) /  
     -t ~ khk (coll)  
 pastry, spiral mħn:ša (f) / -t  
 pasture (v) srħ  
 patient, be (v) ʂbr  
 pawn (v) rhn  
 pay (v) dff ; xl:s  
 pay attention (v) htm:  
 peace, give (v) hn:a  
 peace salam (m)  
 peach xuxa (f) / -t ; xux (coll)  
 peanuts kawkaw  
 pear bużwida (s & coll)  
 peas žlbana  
 peasant frubi (m)  
 penniless mkš:t (m)  
 penny (Moroccan coin equivalent to)  
     ryal  
 people nas (mp) ; fibad l:ah  
 people, the (of a country) š:fb  
 people of a country šib (m)  
 pepper, black ibzar ~ lbzar  
 pepper, green flfla xdra (f)  
 pepper, red flfla (f) / -t ; flfl  
     (coll)  
 percent flmy:a  
 perforate tqb  
 perhaps waqil  
 period of time mud:a (f) / -t  
 permit (v) sr:ħ  
 persist (v) ʂm:m  
 person insan  
 pharmacist farmasyan (m)  
 philosophy lfisafa  
 Phoenicians lfiniqy:in  
 pick up (v) hz: ; rfd  
 pick up (e.g. vegetables from a  
     field) (v) lq:t  
 picture tṣwira (f) / tṣawr  
 pie (pigeon and almonds) bṣtila (f)  
     / -t ~ bṣatl  
 piece (of) šqf (m) ~ šfqā (f) /  
     šqufa ; tṛf (m) / tṛaf  
 piece, small ṭry:f (m) / ṭrifat  
 pieces ṭrifat

pierce tqb  
 pilgrim haž: (m) / huž:až ;  
     haž:a (f) / -t  
 pilgrimage hž: (m)  
 pink hm:ši (m)  
 pious dy:ani (m)  
 pipe sbsi (m) / sbasa  
 pipe, small - for smoking kif  
     šqf (m) / šqufa  
 pistol kabus (m) / kwabs  
 pitch zft  
 pitcher xur:af ~ ḫr:af (m) /  
     xaraf ~ ḫaraf  
 pity šfqā (f)  
 place blasā (f) / -t ~ blays ;  
     makan (m) / -at ; mahal (m) /  
     -at  
 placenta lxlaş  
 plant nbat (m) / -at  
 plate tbşil (m) / tbaşl ; ḫtar  
     (m) / -at ~ xutran ; xṭr (m) /  
     xutra  
 platter tbşil (m) / tbaşl ;  
     xṭar (m) / xutran ~ ḫtar (m) /  
     -at  
 play (v) lfb  
 play (a game) lfb  
 playing (a game) lfb  
 playing cards (deck of) kartा  
 plaything mluba (f) / -t  
 please (make happy) (v) fžb  
 please (to s) l:a yxl:ik ;  
     mn fdळk ; fafak  
 please (if you would like) ila  
     żat fl̄a xat̄k  
 please (top) mn fdळkum  
 please! (take it, go ahead ...) tfd:1  
 pleasure, with great fl̄a r:as  
     wlfin  
 plum břquqa (f) / -t ; břquq  
     (coll)  
 pocket žib (m) / žyub  
 poke (v) xw:r  
 police bulis (m)  
 police, the š:urta  
 policeman bulisi (m) / bulis  
 policy siyasa (f) / -t  
 politeness adab (m)  
 politics siyasa (f) / -t  
 pomegranate rm:ana (f) / -t ;  
     rm:an (coll)  
 poor mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn  
     ~ musakn  
 poppy seeds bn:fman  
 popular šfbi (m)  
 porter hm:al (m) / hm:ala  
 Portuguese language lbxtqizya

position mwqf (m) / mawaqif  
 possible, it is ymkn  
 post office lbarid ; lbuşta (Fr)  
 pot, clay gdra (f) / gdur ~ qdra  
     (f) / qdur  
 pot, metal, cooking tanžra (f) /  
     -t ~ tnažr  
 potatoes btata (f) / -t ; btaṭa ~  
     batata (coll)  
 pound vdg  
 pour (liquids) (v) kb: (-u-)  
 power qw:a (f)  
 powerful qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-  
     tive - superlative)  
 praise (v) mdh  
 praise (religious) (v) hmd  
 pray (v) sl:a  
 prayer şala (f) / -wat  
 precede (v) sbq  
 precisely bd:at ; bn:fs  
 prefer (v) fd:1  
 pregnant, become (v) hml  
 pregnant hamla (f) / -t  
 prepare (v) wž:d  
 prepare (e.g. tea) (v) qam (i)  
 prepare tea! qim atay!  
 prepare yourself (=be ready)  
     wž:d rask  
 present (v) qd:m  
 present, give a (v) hda (i)  
 present time, at the fl̄hadır  
 pretty girl bnt ḫzala  
 prevent (v) hr̄m  
 price taman (m)  
 prickly pear zfbula (f) / zbul  
     (coll)  
 prince amir / umara  
 Prince of the believers amir  
     lmu?minin  
 prison hbs (m) ; sžn (m) / sužun  
 problem muškila (f) / mašakil ;  
     qađy:a (f) / -t  
 products mṣnuſat  
 professor ustاد (m) / asatida ;  
     ustada (f) / -t  
 profit (v) rbh  
 progress taqad:um (m)  
 proof huž:a (f) / -t  
 property mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak  
 prophet nabi ~ nbi (m) / anbiya  
 propose (ask a girl for marriage)  
     (v) xtb  
 protect (v) hma (i)  
 protectorate himaya (f) / -t  
 proverb matal (m) ~ mtal (m) ~  
     mtla (f) / -t ~ mtal  
 public fam: (m)

public bath attendant or manager  
 (male) gl:as (m) / -a  
 public bath attendant or manager  
 (female) gl:asa (f) / -t  
 public bath dressing room glsa ~  
 gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi  
 pull up (v) žbd  
 pulpit mnbr (m) / manabir  
 punish (v) faqb  
 pupil tlmid (m) / tlamd ~ talamid,  
 tlmid (f) / -t  
 puppy kly:b (m) (Dim)  
 purplish red zbibi (m)  
 put ht: (-u-)  
 put on (clothes) (v) lbs  
 puzzle (v) hy:r  
 puzzled, become (v) thy:r

## q

quarter (section of a town or city)  
 huma (f) / -t  
 question su?al (m) / ?as?ila  
 question (matter, problem)  
 ms?ala (f) / masa?il  
 quickly bz:rba ; drya  
 quiet, become (v) skt

## r

Rabat r:bat  
 radio radyu (m) / radyuwat  
 radish fžla (f) ; fžl (coll)  
 rag xrqa (f) / xraqi  
 rain šta  
 raisin zbib (f) / zbib (coll)  
 rat far (m) / firan  
 reach (arrive) (v) wsł  
 reach (v) wsł:1 (l-)  
 reach, amke (v) wsł:1  
 reach, make something (v) bl:z  
 read (v) qra (a)  
 reading qraya  
 ready, be (v) wžd  
 ready, make (v) wž:d  
 ready, be (prepare yourself!) (ms)  
 wž:d rask  
 ready (it is) mužud (m)  
 real haqqi  
 real (original) aşili  
 rear, the l:ur  
 reason sb:a (f) / -t

recognize (v) ştarf (b-)  
 reconcile, cause to (v) şalh  
 red, become (v) hmar  
 red hmr  
 red, purplish zbibi (m)  
 reed qşba (f) / qşb  
 refined raqi (m)  
 registration (civil state) lhal  
 lmadany:a  
 reign fhd (m) / suhud  
 relation mu?alaqa (f) / -t  
 relative qrib (m) / qrab ; qriba  
 (f) / qrabat  
 relatives hbab  
 relax (v) rtah ; strah ; tsr:h  
 release (v) t̄lq  
 religion din (m) / adyan ~ diyana  
 (f) / diyanat  
 religious leader imam (m) / -at  
 rely (on) (v) tk:l (fla)  
 remain (v) bqa (a) ; d̄l:  
 remaining baqi  
 rent (v) kra (i)  
 rent kra (m) ; ikra (m) (def)  
 repeat (v) fawd  
 repose (v) strah  
 research bht (m) / abhat  
 respect (v) htarm  
 respectable muhtarm  
 rest (v) rtah ; ry:h  
 restaurant matfim (m) ~ mt̄fim (m) /  
 mta?im ~ mata?im  
 restless mq̄l:q (m)  
 restroom bit lma  
 retirement lantrit (Fr)  
 return (v) rž:f  
 return (something) (v) rd: (-u-) ;  
 rž:z  
 return (become) (v) wl:a  
 reveal (shameful secrets) (v) fdh  
 revenge, take on (v) ntaqm (mn)  
 reward (v) žaza  
 rib d̄lfa (f) / d̄lu?  
 rice ruž (m)  
 rich man tažr (m) / tuž:ar  
 right, be (v) şdq  
 right (side) ymn  
 right, to the fl lmyn  
 right, you are (to ms) mṣak lhq  
 right now daba daba  
 rind qšra (f) / -t ~ qšur  
 ring xatm (m) / xwatm  
 rinse (v) šl:1  
 rinsing šlala  
 rise (the sun) (v) šrq  
 river wad (m) / widan  
 Riyadh r:yad  
 road tariq ~ triq (m) / trqan  
 turqan

rob (v) kš:t  
 rock hžra (f) / hžr  
 Romans r:umany:in  
 room bit (m) / byut  
 rooster fr:už (m) / frarž  
 rosary tsbih (m) / tsabħ  
 rose wrđa (f) / wrđ  
 rose-colored wrđi (m)  
 rottenness fsad (m)  
 round (v) dw:r  
 rude, be tbs:l (fla) ; tqb:h (fla)  
 rug zrby:a (f) / zrabi  
 ruins (historical monuments)  
 atar (m) / -at  
 run away (from) (v) hr̥b (mn)  
 run away, cause to (v) hr̥:b  
 rural areas fla bř:a  
 Russian (language) r:usy:a

## s

sack xnša (f) / xnaši  
 sacrifice (religious) (v) dh:a  
 sacrifice dbiha (f) / dbayh  
 sad h̥azn (m)  
 saddle pack brdaşa (f) / -t ~ bradī  
 safety ?aman  
 said, what is klam (m)  
 saint wali (m) / awliya  
 salad šlađa (f)  
 sale slā  
 salt mlha (f) ~ mlh (m)  
 salt, lacking enough ms:us  
 same, the kif kif  
 samovar babur (m) / -at  
 sand rmla  
 satiated, be (v) ghm  
 satiated mghum (m)  
 Saturday nhar s:bt  
 sauce mrqa  
 save (v) d:axr (<tdaxr)  
 save (v) (hide) xb:a  
 say (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)  
 scandal fdiha (f) / fdayh  
 scarf zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa  
 scent riha (f) / -t ~ rwayh  
 scholar ƒalim (m) / fulama ;  
     ƒl:ama (m) / fulama  
 scholarship (=grant) mnha (f) / -t  
 school md̥rasa (f) ; mađaris  
 school (primary) md̥rasa btida?y:a  
 school (secondary) t:flim  
     t:anawi

science (learning) ƒilm ~ ƒlm (m)  
     / ƒulum  
 scientific ƒimi (m)  
 sea bħr (m) / bħur  
 search ft:š  
 seclude oneself for privacy (v)  
     hžb  
 second (indef) tani (m) , -ya(f)  
 secondary school t:flim t:anawi  
 secret sr: (m) / asrar  
 section qsm (m) / qsam  
 see (v) ndr ; šaf (u)  
 seem (v) shab  
 seem (appear) (v) dħr  
 self nfs  
 sell (v) bañ (i)  
 semolina smid ~ smida  
 send (v) arsi (IV-rare) ; saft ~ sift  
 separate (v) tfarq  
 separate (between) (v) fsl  
 September sbtambr ~ štambir ~ šutambir  
 servant (=houseboy) mtfl:m (m) / -in  
 servant (=maid) mtfl:ma / -t  
 serve (v) qd:m  
 set (sun) (v) ƒrb  
 settle down (v) tsr:h  
 seven sbfa  
 seventeenth sbftaš  
 seventh sabi (m)  
 seventy sbfin  
 seventy-five xmsa wsbf:in  
 sew (v) xy:t  
 sewing xyata (f) / -t  
 Shaban (Moslem month) šaban  
 shake (v) zlzl  
 shake (move) (v) fff  
 shake hands (v) sl:m (fla)  
 shame (n) ƒib (m) / ƒyub  
 shameful action ƒib (m) / ƒyub  
 shampoo ɔasul (m)  
 share expenses together tfard  
 shave (v) hs:n  
 shawl, heavy h̥ayk (m) / huy:ak  
 she hiya  
 sheep ƒnm (m)  
 sheepskin bṭana (f) / -t ~ bṭayn  
 sheepskin (tinted) used as a rug  
     hidura (f) / -t ~ hyadṛ  
 shell, small wdfa (f) / wd़  
 shin qṣba (f) / -t  
 ship babur (m) / -at  
 shirt qamiš (m) / qmayš ~ qamiža  
     (f) / qmayž  
 shish kebab qṭban ~ qṭban  
 shock (v) hz: (f-)

shoe, slipper (North African)  
 bı̄ra (f) / blaşı  
 shoes, ladies šrbil (m) / šrabl  
 shop (v) sw:q  
 shop hanut (m) / hwant  
 shopping mqdy:a (f) / -t  
 short qşır (m)  
 shorten (v) qş:r  
 shot (injection) ybra ~ ibra /  
     ybari ~ ibari  
 shoulder ktıf (m) / ktaf  
 show (v) wr:a  
 shyness hya  
 sick mrid (m) / mrad  
 side žnb (m) / žnab  
 side žiha (f) / -t  
 sight mnđr (m) / manadır ~ manadir  
 silent, become (v) skt  
 silk hrir  
 silk, artificial (material)  
     sabra  
 silly, be (v) tbs:l (fla)  
 silver nuqra  
 similar bhal bhal  
 sin dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub  
 since (because) hit ; ml:i ;  
     mnin  
 sing (v) vn:a (i)  
 sing (=chirp) vr:d  
 sing (religious) (v) mdh  
 singing vna  
 sink (=drown) (v) vrq  
 sister uxt / xwatat  
 sister, my uxti ~ xti / wxatati  
 sister-in-law (husband's sister)  
     lusa / -t ~ lways  
 sister-in-law (my husband's sister)  
     uxt ražli  
 sit (down) (v) gls  
 situation (the) lhäl  
 six st:a  
 sixteenth st:aš  
 sixth sads  
 sixty st:in  
 skin (v) six  
 skin žld (m)  
 skin a sheep (v) bt:n  
 slaughter (v) dbh  
 slave fbd (m) / fbid  
 sleep (v) ngs  
 slowly bl:ati  
 small şvir (m) / şvar ~ şvar  
 smart mtw:r (m)  
 smash (v) hr:s  
 smell riha (f) / -t ~ rwayh  
 smelly (bad) xanz  
 smile (v) tbs:m  
 smoke (v) kma (i)

smuggle (v) hr:b  
 smuggling trafik (Fr)  
 snake hnš (m) / hnuša ~ hnăs  
 sniff (v) fts  
 sniff tobacco (v) nf:h  
 snow tlz (m)  
 so that (in order to) baš  
 soap şabun (m)  
 soap, toilet şabun dlhm:am ~  
     şabun dr:iha  
 soap, washing şabun dt:şbin ~  
     şabun dyal l:sil  
 social žtimafi (m)  
 sociology film lžtimaf (m)  
 soft, become (v) rtab  
 soft rtb (m)  
 soldier ſkarı (m) / fasakir  
 solution hl:  
 solve (v) hl:  
 some bfd  
 some (followed by indef noun) ši  
 somebody ši bnadm ; ši wahd  
 someday ši nhar  
 someone ši wahd  
 something haža (f) / hwayz ;  
     ši haža  
 something (followed by indef noun)  
     ši  
 son bn / wlad  
 son, my wldi / wladi  
 sonny wlidi  
 soon, no sooner than vir  
 sort (kind) nuf (m) / nwař ~  
     anwař  
 soup şub:a (f) ; şurba (f)  
 soup, Moroccan hrira (f)  
 sovereignty siyada  
 sow (v) zřf  
 Spanish language l?aşpany:a ~  
     s:blyuny:a  
 sparrow zawš (m) / zwawš ~ žawž  
     (m) / žwawž  
 special xas: (m)  
 specialize (v) xts:  
 specially bl?axs:  
 spend (time) (v) qda (i)  
 spend (money) (v) şrf  
 spend the night (v) bat (a)  
 spike (ear of grain) snbula (f) /  
     snabl  
 spirit ffrit (m) / ffart  
 split (v) flq  
 split (separate) (v) fr:q  
 sponge (bath) mhk:a (f) / -t  
 spoon mqlqa (f) / -t ~ mfalq  
 sports ryada (f)  
 spread (v) trh  
 spring (of water) fin (m) / fyun

spring (season) ḥbiṣ (m)  
 squash gr̥fa (f) / -t ; gr̥f (coll)  
 stage tur (m) / atwar  
 stalk (of wheat) sn̥bula (f) /  
     snabl  
 stand up (v) qam (u) ; wqf  
 state (condition) hala (f) / -t  
 state (e.g. Michigan) wilaya (f)  
     / -t  
 stay (in a place) (v) gls  
 stay late visiting (v) qṣ:ṛ  
 stay up late (v) shr  
 steal (v) srq ; šf:r  
 step xlfa (f) / -t  
 stew ṭažin (m)  
 stick fṣa (f) / fṣi  
 still mazal  
 sting (v) fḍ: (u)  
 stink (v) xnz  
 stink, cause to (v) xn:z  
 stomach krš (f) / kruš  
 stone h̥ra (f) / h̥r  
 stop (v) hbs  
 stop (also stand up) (v) wqf  
 story ḥkaya (f) / -t ; x̥rafa (f)  
     / x̥ayf  
 straight nišan  
 strain (v) ṣf:a  
 strange (thing)! fžuba  
 stranger br:ani  
 strawberry tuta dl̥d / tut l̥d  
     (coll) ~ tut r̥umi  
 street znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi  
 street (alley) drb (m) / druba  
 string qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb ;  
     xit (m) / xyut  
 strong qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-  
     tive - superlative)  
 stuck, get (v) hṣl  
 studying qraya  
 stupid mfl:s (m)  
 stutter (v) tmtm  
 subject muduf (m) / mawadi  
 subject (of study) mad:a (f) /  
     mawad  
 succeed (v) nžh  
 success nažah (m)  
 such as bhal  
 suck (v) ms: (-u-)  
 suckle (v) ḫdī  
 Sudan s:udan  
 sugar suk:ar ~ suk:r ~ sk:r (m)  
 sugar, lacking enough ms:us  
 suggest (v) qtarh  
 suit (v) wata  
 sultan ḥltan (m) ~ şultān (m) /  
     şlaṭn  
 summary muxtaṣar (m) / -at

summer ḫif (m)  
 sun, the s:ms (f) ~ s:mš (f)  
 Sunday nhaṛ lh̥d:  
 sunrise šuruq  
 sunset x̥rub  
 sunset prayer lm̥rb  
 supervise (v) ḫaqb  
 supervision muraqaba (f) / -t  
 supervisor muraqib (m) / -in  
 supper fṣa (m)  
 supply (v) qam (i)  
 support nuba (f) / -t  
 suppose that aṛan:a ~ aṛalna  
 Sura of the Koran, first lfatḥa ~  
     lfatiḥa  
 sure, be (v) yq:n  
 surely l:ah yawd:i  
 swallow (=bird) (n) fṣfur (m) /  
     fṣafṛ  
 sweet h̥lw (m)  
 sweets h̥lwa (fs & p)  
 synagogue žam̥ dlihud  
 system nidam (m) / nuđum ~ andima

## t

table t̥bla (f) / -t ~ tbali  
 table (dinner) mida (f) / -t ~  
     myadi  
 tail of animal šw:al (m) / šwawl  
 take (v) xda (u)  
 take! xud  
 take (to) (v) ws:1  
 take (hold) (v) ūb:r  
 take along (v) d:a  
 take care of (v) qabl  
 take off (aeroplane) (v) ql:f  
 take revenge on (v) ntaqm (mn)  
 taking waxd ~ xayd (m)  
 tale x̥rafa (f) / x̥ayf  
 talk (v) h̥r  
 talk (with) (v) tk̥l:m (m̥a)  
 tall twił (m)  
 tan qmhi (m)  
 tangerine mndarina (f) / -t ;  
     mndarin (coll)  
 tangier ṭanža  
 taste (v) daq (u)  
 taste duq (m)  
 tea atay (m) (always without the  
     def.article)  
 tea cake, Moroccan x̥y:ba (f) /  
     -t ; x̥y:ba ~ x̥ayb (coll) ~  
     x̥y:ba (f) / -t ~ x̥ayb  
 teach (v) q̥:a ; f̥l:m

teacher muʃl:im (m) / -in ;  
 muʃl:ima (f) / -t  
 teacher, religious (Koranic)  
 fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?  
 teapot br:ad (m) / brard  
 tear (v) šr:g ; qt:f  
 tease (v) tfi:a  
 tell (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)  
 ten ʃ̄ra  
 ten minutes qşmayn  
 tend sheep (v) sr̄h  
 tender, become (v) r̄tab  
 tent xima (f) / xyam  
 tenth (indef) faʃ̄r (m) , -a (f)  
 tenth day of the Moslem month of  
     Muhamarram faʃ̄ura  
 Tetouan tiʃwan  
 than (in comparative constructions)  
     mn  
 thank (v) škr  
 thank God lh̄mdu lil:ah ~ lh̄mdu  
     11:ah  
 thanks šukr̄n ~ šukran  
 that (correlative) ma  
 that (demonstrative) dak (m) ;  
     dik (f) ; hadak (m) (demonstra-  
         tive) ; hadik (f) (demonstrative)  
 that (nominalizer) bayl:a  
 that (relative) 1:i  
 that's all there is had š:i makan  
 that is it huwa hada (m) ; huwa  
     hadak (m) ; hiya hadi (f) ;  
     hiya hadik (f) ; huma hadu (p) ;  
     huma haduk (p)  
 that with which baʃ  
 theft sr̄qa (f)  
 then ŋad  
 there tm:a  
 these hadu  
 they (m, f) huma  
 thief šf:aṛ (m) / šf:aṛa ; sr̄:aq  
     (m) / sr̄:aqa  
 thigh fxd (m) / fxad  
 thing haza (f) / hwayz  
 thing (matter), the s:i  
 think (v) dn: ; fk:r ; xm:m  
 third (indef) talt (m) , -a (f)  
 third (fraction) tulut  
 thirsty, be (v) ŋtš  
 thirteen, thirteenth (indef)  
     tl̄t:aʃ  
 thirty tlatin  
 this hada (m) ; hadi (f)  
 those duk ; haduk  
 thousand alf  
 threaten (v) thd:d (ʃla)  
 threaten (someone) (v) hd:d  
 three tlata

three hundred tlt my:a  
 three thousand tlt alaf  
 throat (internal) h̄lq (m) / h̄luq  
 throw away (v) lah̄ (u) ; ḥma (i)  
 thrown away, be (v) tlah̄  
 throw stones at (v) r̄zm  
 Thursday nhār lxm̄is  
 thus (for this reason) walihada  
 thus (in this manner) hakdk  
 tie (v) ḥbt  
 title given to descendant of the  
     Prophet Muhammed mulay  
 time (countable) nuba (f) / -t ;  
     xtra (f) / -t  
 time (long ago) (in the time of)  
     zaman ~ zman  
 time (telling time) wqt  
 time, period of mud:a (f) / -t  
 tired ŋy:an (m)  
 tithe ŋuʃur  
 tithes, pay (v) ŋš:r  
 to (prep) 1- ~ li  
 tobacco (sniffing) taba (f)  
 tobacco shop şaka (f)  
 today lyum  
 toe ſb̄f (m) / ſb̄fan  
 together žamiʃan ~ žmiʃ  
 tomato matiʃa (no def. article)  
 tomb qbr̄ (m) / qbur̄ ~ qbura  
 tomcat qt: (m) / qtut̄  
 tomorrow rd:a  
 tongue lsan (m) / lsun  
 tonight lyum fl̄ʃiy:a  
 too bad ya xasaʃa  
 too much bz:af ŋad  
 tooth sn:a (f) / asnan  
 tooth (canine) nab (m) / nyab  
 tooth, back d̄rsa (f) / d̄rus  
 tooth, wisdom d̄rst l̄q̄l (f)  
 torn m̄ʃ:rg (m)  
 torture (v) ŋd:b  
 tourist sa?ih ~ sayh (m) / sw:ah  
 towel futa (f) / fuṭat ~ fwati  
 tower sm̄fa (f) / řwam̄i ~ řawam̄i ~  
     ſumfa (f) / -t  
 toy ml̄ʃuba (f) / -t  
 toy (small horn) zm̄:ara (f) / -t  
 toy (wheel pushed by kids)  
     dr:aza (f) / -t  
 trade (commerce) tižara (f)  
 trade in (v) tbadl  
 traffic t̄rafik (Fr)  
 train lmasina (Fr)  
 train station lagar̄ (Fr)  
 translate (v) tr̄zm  
 trap (v) h̄ş:1  
 trapped, get (v) h̄şl  
 travel (v) safr ~ řafr

travelling şafar (m)  
 tray şiny:a (f) / -t ~ şwani  
 treasure (v) knz  
 treasure knz (m) / knuz  
 tree şžra (f) / şžr  
 tribe qbila (f) / qbayl  
 trick hila  
 trip safar (m) ~ sfr (m) ~ şafar  
     (m)  
 tripe krša (f) / -t  
 Tripoli t̄rablis  
 trouble (v) fk:r  
 trouble hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum  
 trouble, cause (v) hy:r  
 troubled, be (v) thy:r  
 trousers (one pair) srwal (m) /  
     srawl  
 truck kamyun (m) / -at  
 true bş:ah ~ şahih  
 true (as in true believer) xalş  
 true, is that ...? şahih  
 trust (v) taq (i) (b-) (f-) ;  
     ty:q  
 try (v) hawl ; žr:b  
 truth haqiqa (f) ; şdq (m)  
 Tuesday nhār t:lat ~ nhār t:lata  
 Tunis tuns  
 Tunisia tuns  
 Turk turki (m) ~ turki  
 Turkey turkyā ~ turkyā  
 Turkish turki (m) ~ turki  
 Turks, the latrak  
 turn (time) nuba (f) / -t  
 turn around (v) dar (u)  
 turn over (v) ql:b  
 turnip lfta (f) ; lft (coll)  
 twelfth tnaş  
 twelve tnaş  
 twenty fşrin  
 twenty-one wahd w̄şrin  
 twice nubtayn  
 twins twam  
 two zuž ~ žuz  
 two days yumayn  
 two hours saftayn  
 two hundred mitayn  
 two million žuž dlmlayn  
 two thousand alfayn  
 two weeks žuž d1?asabi  
 two years famayn

u

ugly xayb (m)  
 umbilical cord şur:a (f) / -t

uncle, maternal xal / xwal  
 uncle, my maternal xali / xwali  
 uncle, paternal fm: / fmam  
 uncle, my paternal fm:i / fmami  
 under th̄t  
 unclog (v) xw:r  
 uncovered (for persons) fryan (m)  
     / -in  
 understand (v) fhm  
 understand, cause to (v) fh:m  
 understanding, reach mutual understanding (with) (v) tfahm (mfā)  
 unfortunately mañ l?asaf  
 unite (v) t:ahd  
 United States of America, the  
     1wilayat 1mut:ahida  
 unity t:ihad (m)  
 university žami?a (f) / -t  
 until ht:a  
 unwillingly bz: mn  
 upon fuq  
 use (v) st̄ml  
 useful, be (v) nf?  
 up to (until) ht:a l-

v

vacation ruxşa (f) ; sutla (f) /  
     -t  
 variety nuñ (m) / nwañ ~ anwañ  
 varnish brniz (m)  
 veil hzab (m) / -at  
 vein f̄rq (m) / fruq  
 vegetables xuđra (f)  
 velvet mw̄b:ra (f)  
 vermicelli şfry:a (f)  
 verse (Bible or Koran) aya (f) / -t  
 very (intensifier) fad  
 very much bz:af fad  
 vice (bad habit) blya (f) / -t  
 victory, give (v) nsř  
 victory nsř (m)  
 view (idea) nadar (m)  
 view (scenery) mndř (m) / manadř ~  
     manadir  
 village dw:ar (m) / dwawr ; qrya  
     (f) / -t ; t̄şr (m) / t̄sur  
 villages, in the (in rural areas)  
     fla br:a  
 violin kamanža (f) / -t  
 viscera fwad (mp)  
 visit (v) zar (u)  
 visit and stay late (v) qş:r  
 visit zyara (f) / -t  
 vocative particle a

Volubilis walili  
vomit (v) ῥž:?

W

wait (v) ʂbr  
wait! bl:ati  
wait for (v) ntadr ; tsn:a  
waiter garşun (Fr)  
wake someone up (v) fy:q  
wake up (v) faq (i)  
walk (v) mša (i)  
walk, make (v) mš:a  
walk, take a (v) tmš:a ; tsara  
wallet bztam (m) / bzaṭm  
wall hit (m) / hyut  
wallow (v) tmr:y  
walnuts grgař  
wander around (v) tžw:l  
want (v) b:a (i)  
warm (v) sx:n  
wash (v) vsl ~ ʈsl  
wash clothes (v) ʂb:n ; qml  
s:abun  
washerwoman sb:ana (f) / -t  
watch magana (f) / maganat ~  
mwagn  
watch over (v) hda (i)  
water ma  
water fountain xuš:a (f) / -t  
watermelon dl:aħa (f) / -t ;  
dl:ah (coll)  
way (manner) tarīqa (f) / -t  
way (road) tarīq (m) / turqan  
we hna  
weak, to become (v) d̪af  
weak (adj) d̪if (m)  
wealth mal (m)  
wear (clothes) (v) lbs  
wear (necklace) (v) ɬl:q  
weather tqš ; žw: (m)  
weather, the lħal (m) ; lžw: (m) ;  
t:qš (m)  
weave (v) nsž  
wedding frs (m) / frasat ~ fuṛs  
(m) / frasat  
Wednesday nhar laṛbař  
week simana (f) / -t ; usbuř (m)  
/ asabiř  
week, last l?usbuř lmađi  
week, next l?usbuř lmaži ~  
l?usbuř lmustaqbł  
weeks, two žuž dl?asabiř  
weigh (for) (v) wzn (l-)  
welcome (v) rh:b (b-)

welcome (you are) mřhba  
well (of water) bir (m) / byur  
well. (then,...) iwa  
well! (well, when...) ařan:a ~  
ařalna  
west vrb  
western vrbı (m)  
wet rtb (m)  
what? (interrogative particle) a ;  
aš  
what (is, are)? šnu  
what day? nharaš  
what for? laš  
what is said klam (m)  
whatever ašm:a  
wheat gmh (m) ~ qmh (m)  
wheat, hard zři (p)  
when (as soon) aw:l ma  
when (conj) ml:i ; mnin  
when? (interrogative) fuqaš ;  
imta ; wqtaš  
when (well, when...) ařan:a ~  
ařalna  
whenever kul:ma ; mnin m:a ;  
wqtma  
where? fayn ~ fin  
where from? mnin  
where to? layn  
wherever faynm:a  
wherever, from mnin m:a  
wherever, to laynm:a  
which i:i  
which? šnu  
which day? nharaš  
while ago, a little vir daba daba  
whiskey wiski  
white byd ~ bid (m)  
who (relative) l:i  
who? mn  
who is it? škun  
whoever škunma  
whose? dm̪n ; dyal mn  
why? laš ; ɬlaš  
wide wasi (m) ; řrid (m)  
width řid (m)  
widow hž:ala (f) / -t  
wife zuža / -t  
wife (woman) mra / řyalat  
wife, my mřati  
wilderness xla (f) / xlawat  
will (auxiliary used before imperfect  
form without prefix /ka-/) vadi  
(m) / vadyin ; vadya (f) / -t  
win (v) rbh  
wind riħ (m) / ryah  
window řzrm (m) / řražm  
wine ř:rab  
wine, red ř:rab lħmr (m)

wine, rosé š:rab r:uzi (m)  
 wine, white š:rab lbyd (m)  
 wing žnah (m) / žwanh  
 winter štwa  
 wish (v) tmn:a  
 wish xatř (m)  
 wish, the lxatř (m)  
 with m̪ ~ m̪a  
 with, by (instrumental) b- ~ bi  
 without bla  
 without (conj) bla ma  
 woman mra / fyalat  
 wonderful fažib  
 wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')  
 fud (m) / fwad  
 wool ſuf (m)  
 word klma (f) / klam  
 work (v) xdm  
 work šušl (m) / ašval ; xdma (f)  
 / -t ~ xdam ; famal (m) / afmal  
 world falam (m)  
 world, the d:nya (f) , lfalam (m)  
 worried mql:q (m)  
 worry someone (v) ql:q  
 worry hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum  
 worship (v) ſbd  
 worth (be) (v) swa (a)  
 wrap (v) km:s  
 wrap up (v) lm:č  
 write (v) ktb  
 wrist mfişm (m) / mfaşm

z

zero sfr / sfura  
 zipper snsla (f) / -t  
 zone mn̪taqa (f) / -t  
 zoo fr̪şa dlhayawan

x

x-ray blaka (f) / -t

y

year sana (f) / sanawat ~ snin ;  
 şam (m) / -at  
 years snin  
 years, two ſamayn  
 yellow ſfr (m)  
 yellow, light ſfr mftuh (m)  
 yellow, pale limuni (m)  
 yes y:ih  
 yesterday lbarh  
 you (fs) nti  
 you (mp) ntuma  
 you (ms) nta ; ntaya  
 youth šab: (m) / ſub:an ; šab:a  
 (f) / -t



